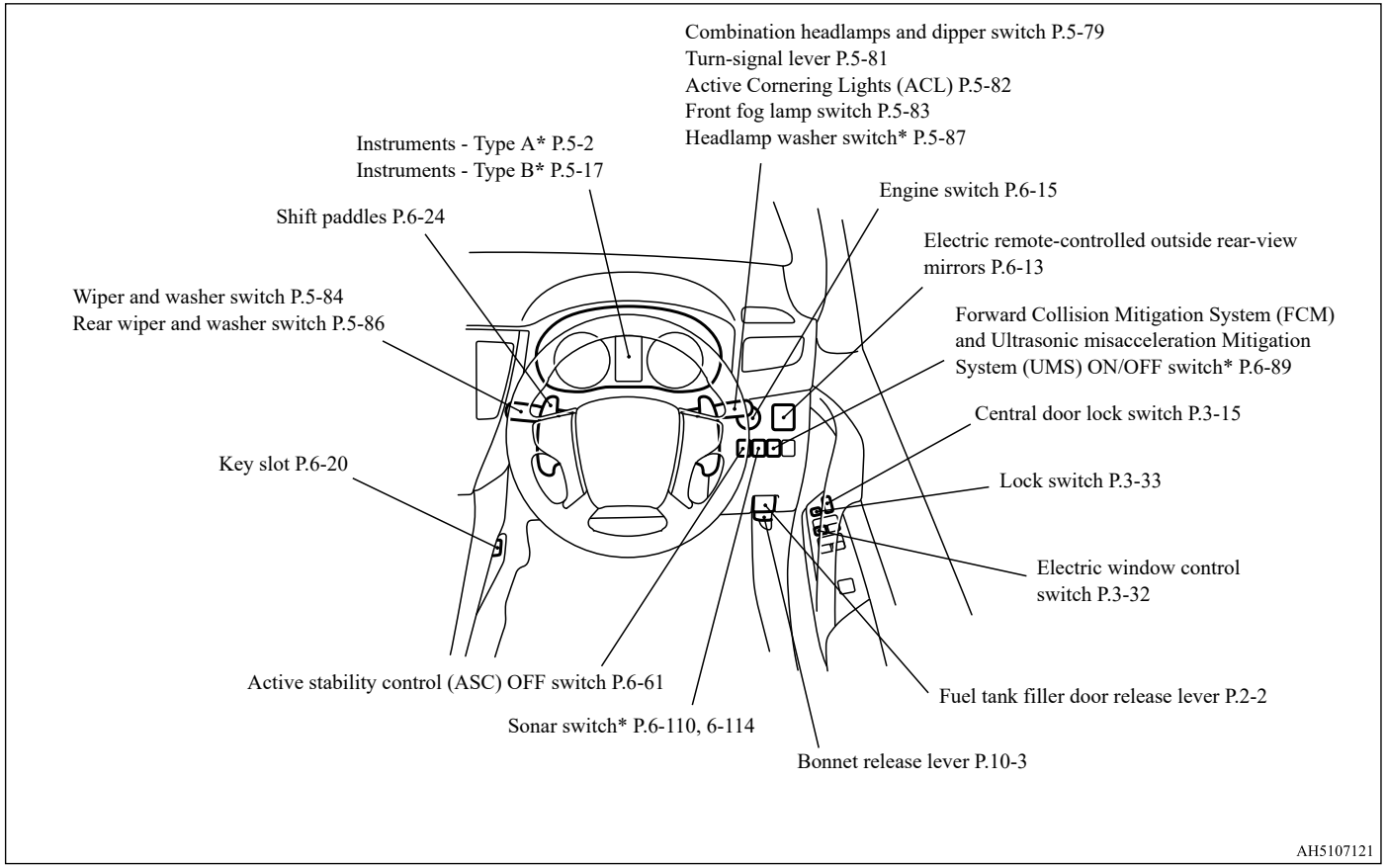
Table of contents

Overview/Quick guide	1
General information	2
Locking and unlocking	3
Seat and seat belts	4
Instruments and controls	5
Starting and driving	6
For pleasant driving	7
For emergencies	8
Vehicle care	9
Maintenance	10
Specifications	11
Alphabetical index	12

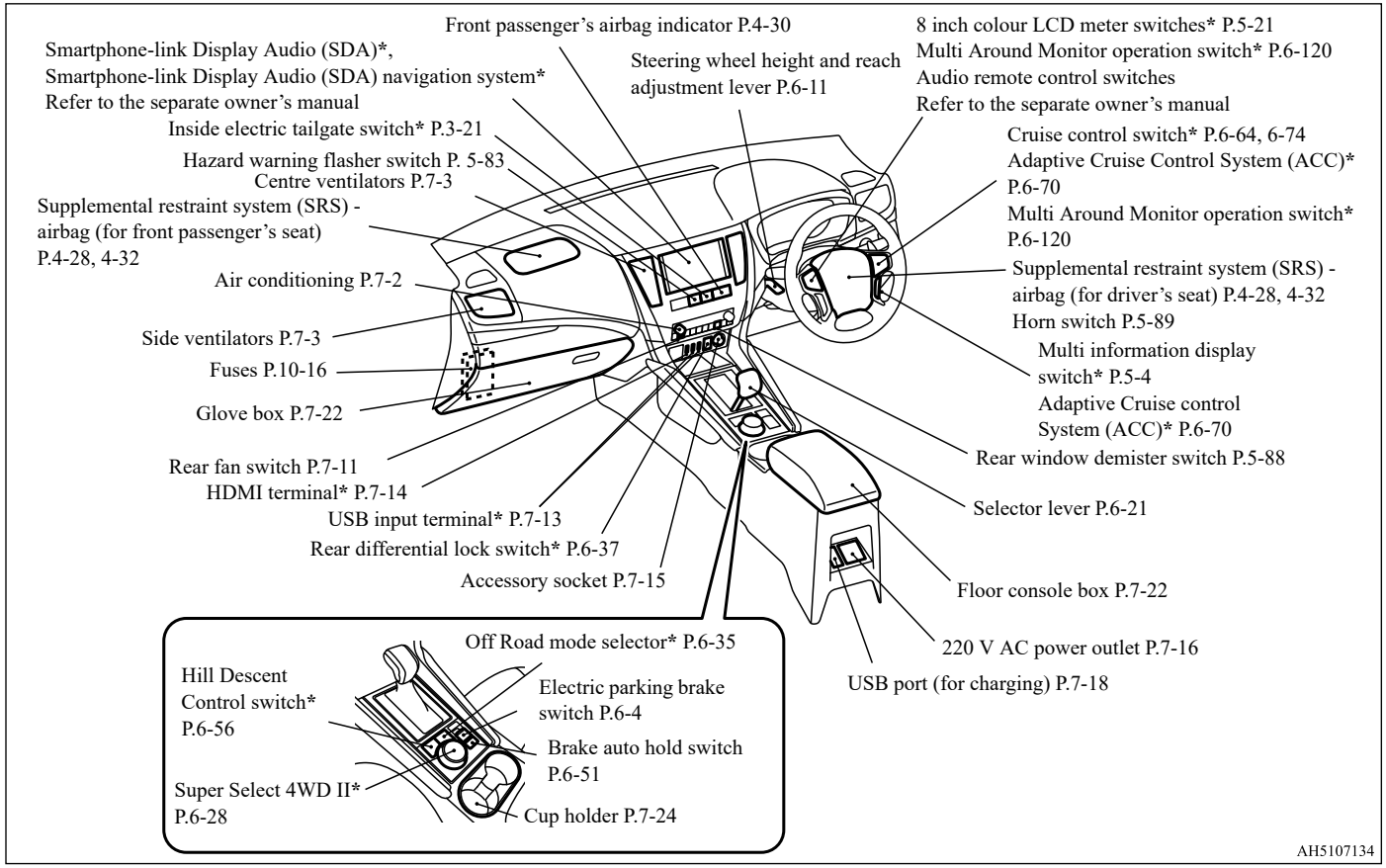
1 Instruments and Controls (Driver’s area)

E08500102964



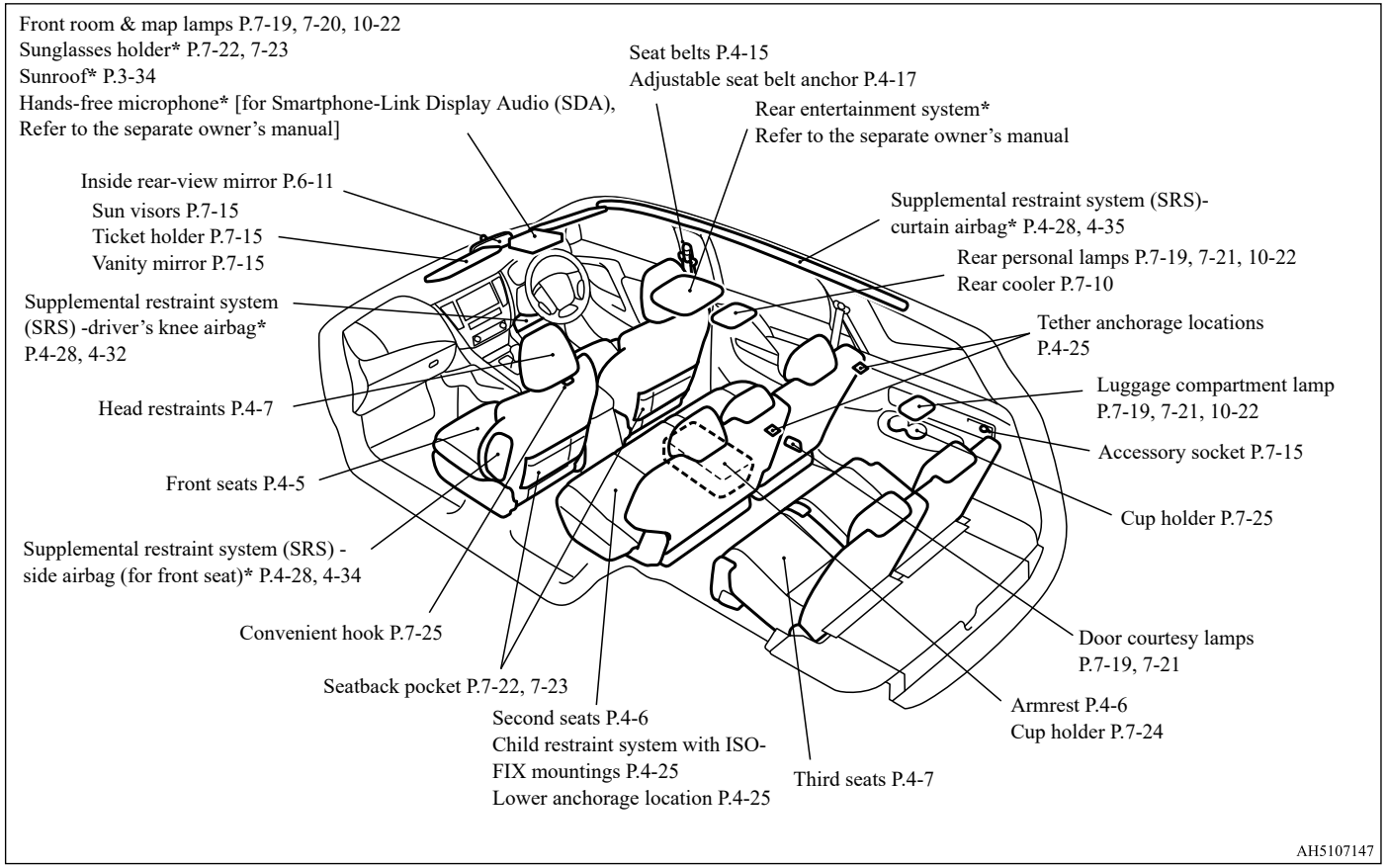
Instruments and Controls

E08500102977



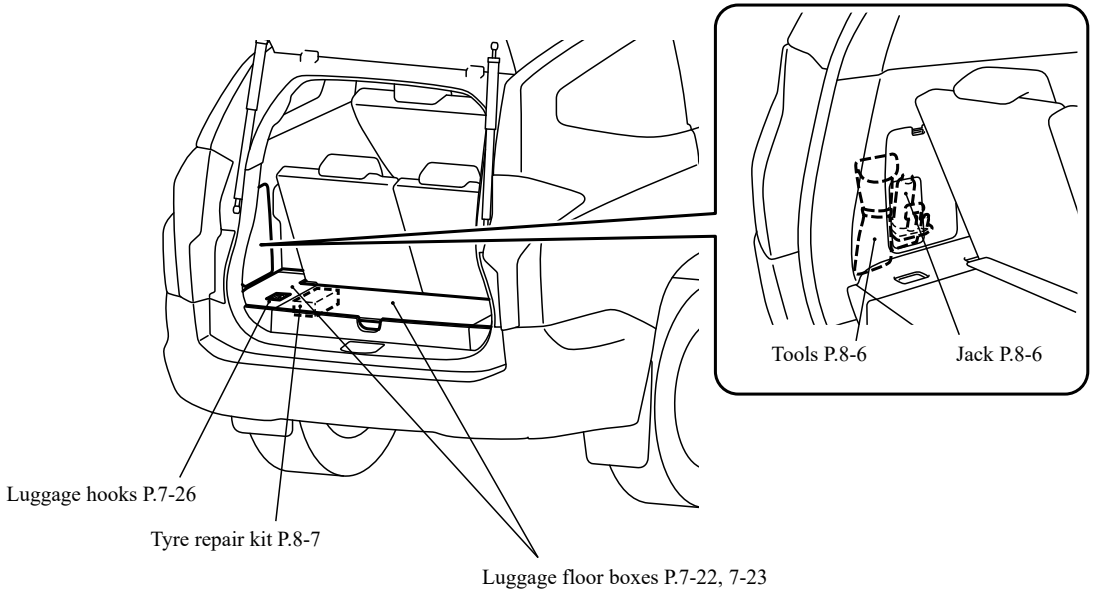
1 Interior

E08500203050



Luggage area

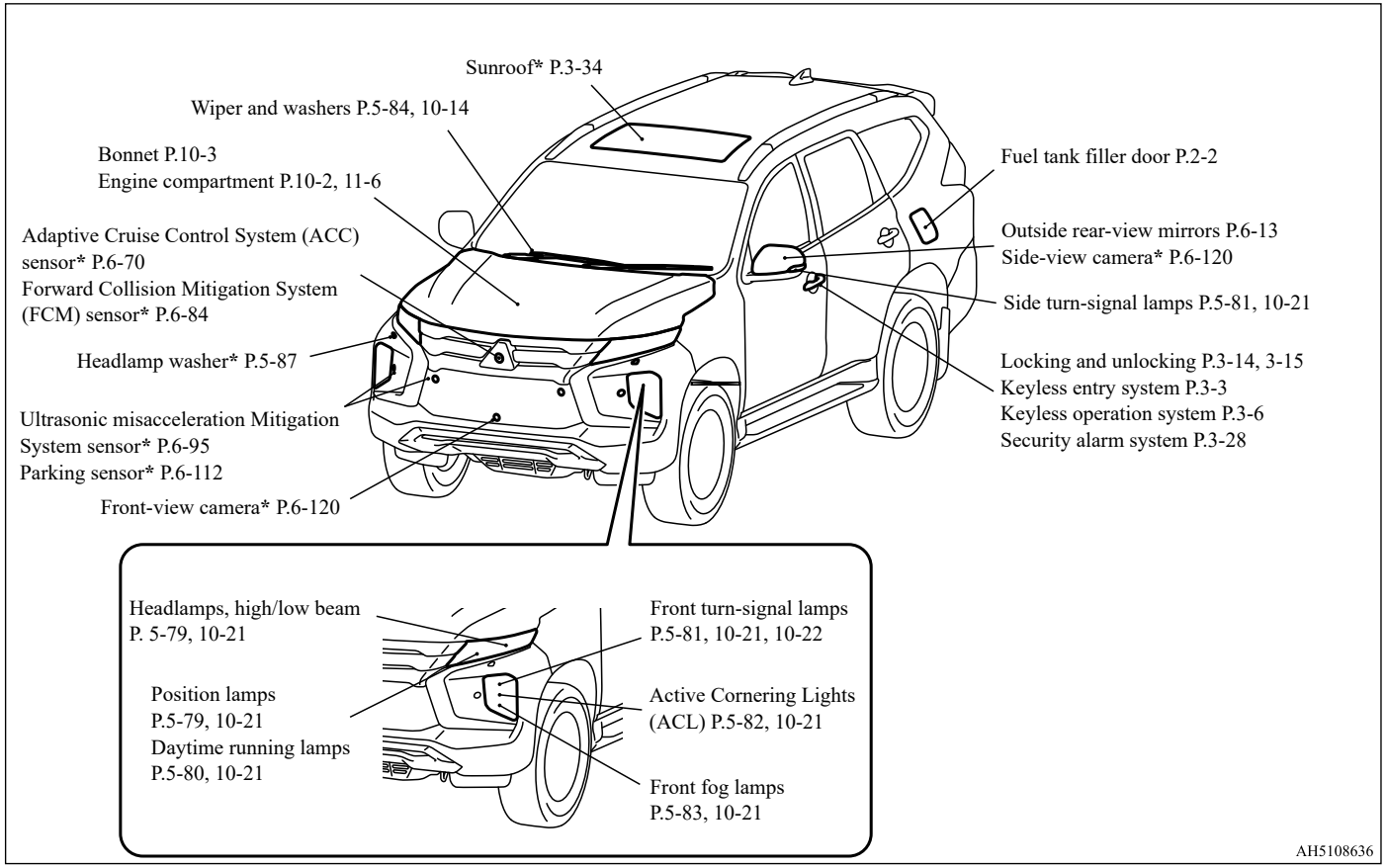
E08500301611



AH5107150

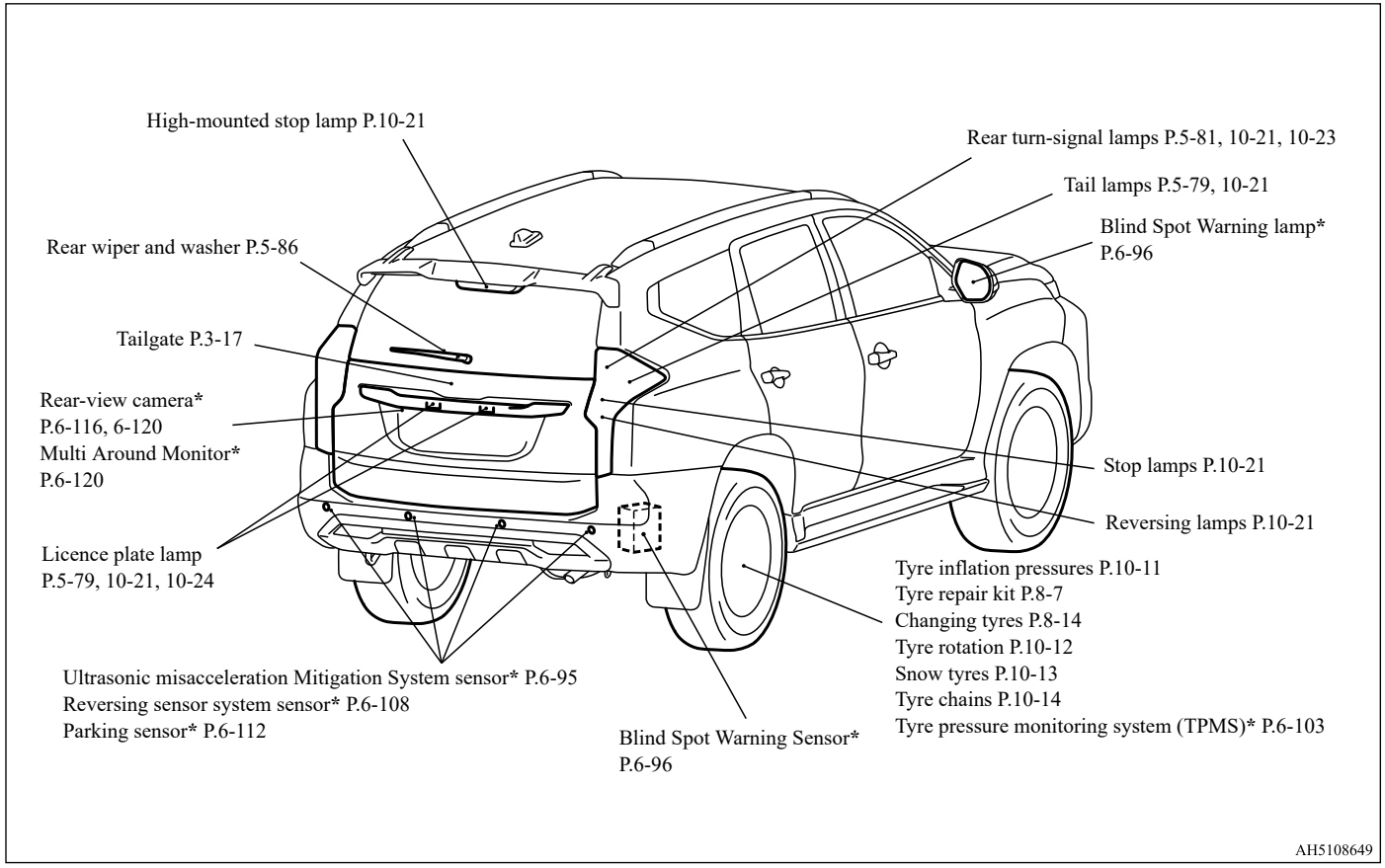
1 Exterior - front

E08500404583



Exterior - rear

E08500404596



1

Quick guide

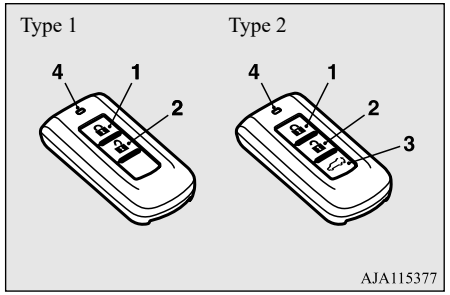
E08500500010

Lock and unlock the doors

E08500602435

Keyless entry system

Press the key switch, and all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked as desired. It is also possible to operate the outside rear-view mirrors.
The key switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle.



1- LOCK switch
2- UNLOCK switch
3- Electric tailgate switch
4- Indicator lamp

Refer to “Keyless entry system” on page 3-3.

The outside rear-view mirrors can be retracted and extended automatically if you press the LOCK switch (1) or UNLOCK switch (2).

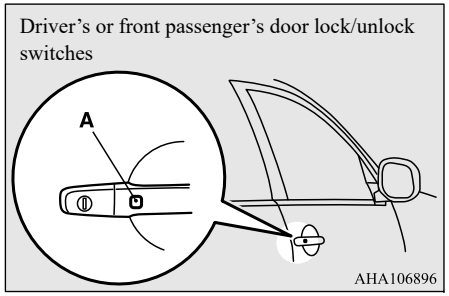
Refer to “Operation of the outside rear-view mirrors” on page 3-4.

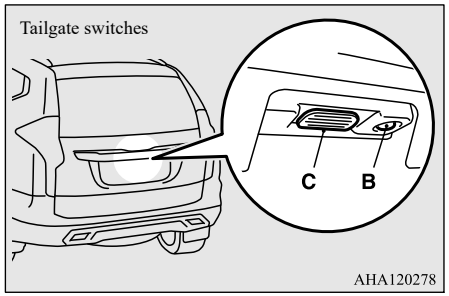
On vehicles with the electric tailgate, the tailgate can be opened automatically if you press the electric tailgate switch (3) after unlocking the tailgate.

Refer to “Operating the electric tailgate using the keyless operation key” on page 3-20.

Keyless operation system

When you are carrying the keyless operation key and within the operating range, if you press the driver’s or front passenger’s door switch (A), the tailgate LOCK switch (B) (when locking) or the tailgate open switch (C) (when unlocking), the doors and the tailgate are locked/unlocked.
The operating range is approximately 70 cm from the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch, and approximately 150 cm from the tailgate handle.

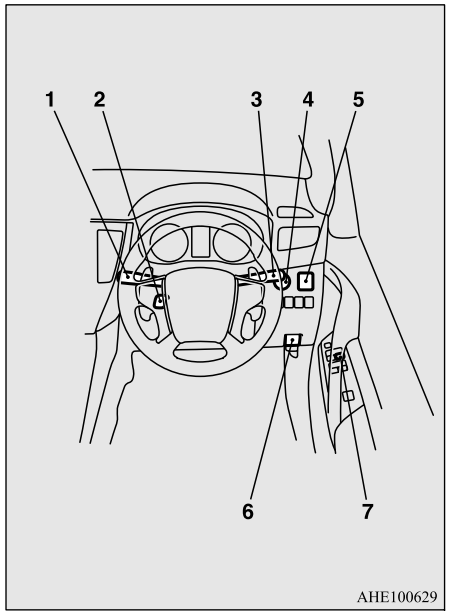




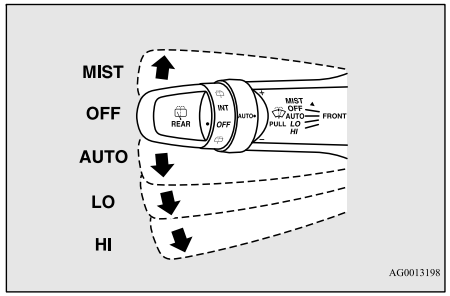
Refer to “keyless operation system” on page 3-6.

Around the driver's seat

E08500802222



1-Wiper and washer switch



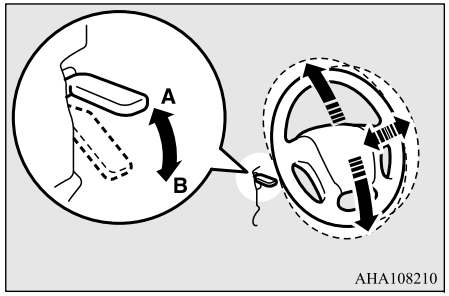
MIST-	Misting function The wipers will operate once.
OFF-	Off
AUTO-	Auto-wiper control Rain sensor The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windscreen.
LO-	Slow
HI-	Fast

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you.

Refer to "Wiper and washer switch" on page 5-84.

2-Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

1. Release the lever while holding the steering wheel up.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the lever fully upward.

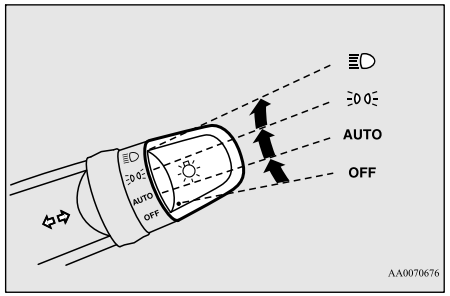


A- Locked
B- Release

Refer to "Steering wheel height and reach adjustment" on page 6-11.

3-Combination headlamps

Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.

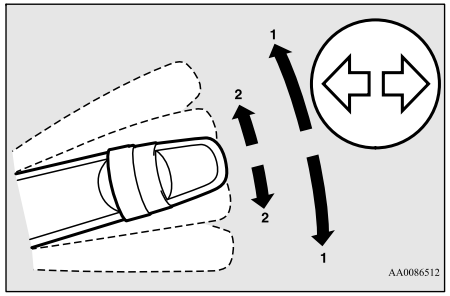


OFF	All lamps off
AUTO	With the operation mode is in ON, head-lamps, position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. All lamps turn off automatically when the operation mode is put in OFF.
	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
	Headlamps and other lamps go on

Refer to "Combination headlamps and dipper switch" on page 5-79.

3-Turn-signal lever

The turn-signal lamps flash when the lever is operated.

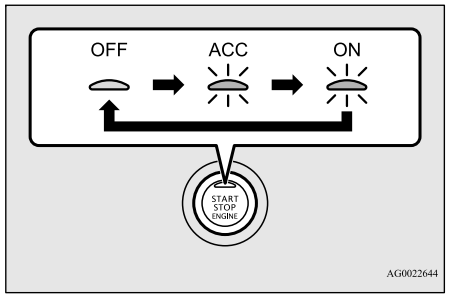


1- Turn-signals
2- Lane-change signals

Refer to "Turn-signal lever" on page 5-81.

4-Engine switch

If you are carrying the keyless operation key, you can start the engine. If you press the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal, you can change the operation mode in the order of OFF, ACC, ON, OFF.

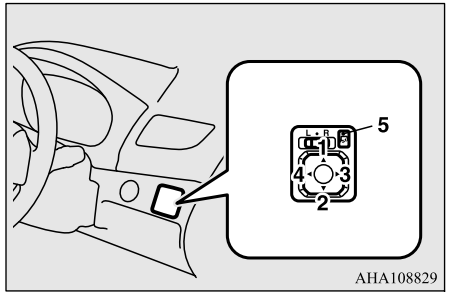


OFF- The indicator lamp (A) on the engine switch turns off.
ACC- The indicator lamp on the engine switch illuminates orange.
ON- The indicator lamp on the engine switch illuminates green.

Refer to "Engine switch" on page 6-15.

5-Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors

To adjust the mirror position

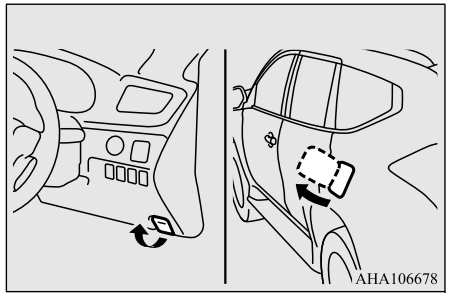


L- Left outside mirror adjustment
R- Right outside mirror adjustment
1- Up
2- Down
3- Right
4- Left
5- Mirror retractor switch

Refer to "Outside rear-view mirrors" on page 6-13.

6-Fuel tank filler door release lever

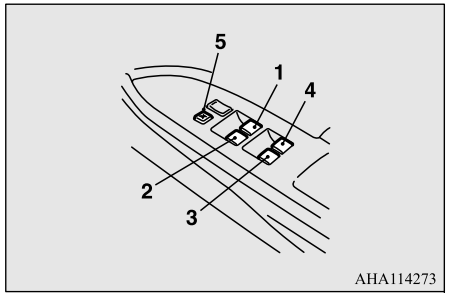
Open the fuel tank filler door.
The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.



Refer to "Filling the fuel tank" on page 2-2.

7-Electric window control

Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull the switch for closing.



1- Driver's door window
2- Front passenger's door window
3- Rear left door window
4- Rear right door window
5- Lock switch

Lock switch

If you push the switch (5), the passenger's switches cannot be operated. To cancel, push it once again.

Refer to "Electric window control" on page 3-32.

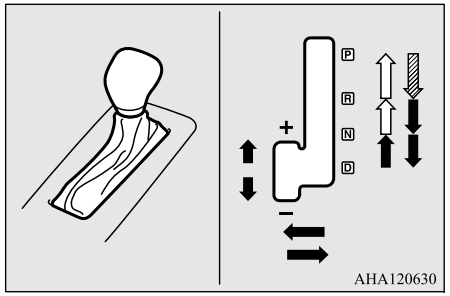
1

8-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode

E08501001790

Selector lever operation

The transmission selects an optimum gear automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.



⇩	The lock button must be pushed while the brake pedal is depressed to move the selector lever.
⇧	The lock button must be pushed to move the selector lever.
⬇	The lock button need not be pushed to move the selector lever.

⚠WARNING

- **If the lock button is always pushed to operate the selector lever, the lever may be accidentally shifted into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position. Be sure not to push the lock button when performing the operations indicated by ⬇ in the illustration.**

Selector lever positions

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

"R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged.

"D" DRIVE

This position is for normal driving.

Refer to "8-speed automatic transmission with sports mode" on page 6-21.

4-wheel drive operation*

E08502000110

Driving mode	Road conditions					
	Dry paved road and highway	Packed snow road	Gravel road	Deep snow or muddy road	Sandy road	Rocky road
Super Select 4WD II (→ P.6-28)	2H or 4H	4H	4HLc or 4LLc	4HLc or 4LLc	4HLc or 4LLc	4HLc or 4LLc
Off Road mode-selector (→ P.6-35)	–	–	GRAVEL	MUD/SNOW	SAND	ROCK
Rear differential lock (→ P.6-37)	–	–	–	Active*	Active*	Active*

*:The Off Road mode and the rear differential lock cannot be used at the same time. When the rear differential lock is set to ON, the Off Road mode turns off. In addition, when the rear differential lock is ON, the Off Road mode will be deactivated even if the Off Road mode-selector is operated.

⚠ CAUTION

- When driving on the off-road, confirm the conditions of the road surface and the landscape, and drive after confirming that the components of the suspension and the bottom of the front and rear bumper do not contact with the road surface. (Refer to “Vehicle dimensions” on page 11-3)

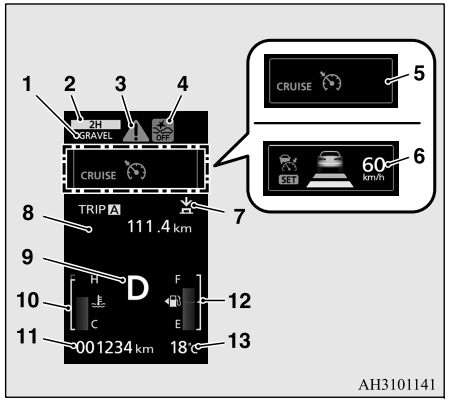
1

Multi information display (Type A) 8 inch colour LCD meter (Type B)

E08501201806

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.
The following information is included on the multi information display: odometer, tripmeter, average fuel consumption etc.

Type A



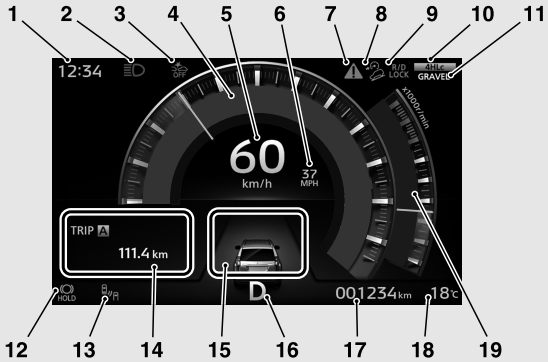
1- Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36
2- Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28
3- ⚠ mark display → P.5-6
4- Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91
5- Cruise control indicator display* → P.6-64
6- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
7- "⬇" or "⬇" mark indicator → P.5-6
8- Information screen → P.5-5
9- Selector lever position display → P.6-23
10- Engine coolant temperature display → P.5-7
11- Odometer → P.5-8
12- Fuel remaining display → P.5-7
13- Outside temperature display → P.5-8

Refer to "Multi information display" on page 5-3.

Type B

Type 1

Standard mode



AH1101408

1-Digital clock display (vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. Refer to the separate owner's manual)
2-High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74
3-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91
4-Analog gauge speedometer
5-Digital speedometer
6-Sub unit speedometer → P.5-39
7-⚠ mark display → P.5-43
8-Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* → P.6-56
9-Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37
10-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28
11-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36
12-Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53
13-Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp* → P.6-99
14-Small information screen → P.5-34
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42

15-Driving support display
- Cruise control indicator display* → P.6-64
- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
- Blind Spot Warning display* → P.6-96

16-Selector lever position display → P.6-23

17-Odometer → P.5-44

18-Outside temperature display → P.5-43

19-Analog gauge tachometer

The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).

Multi-mode

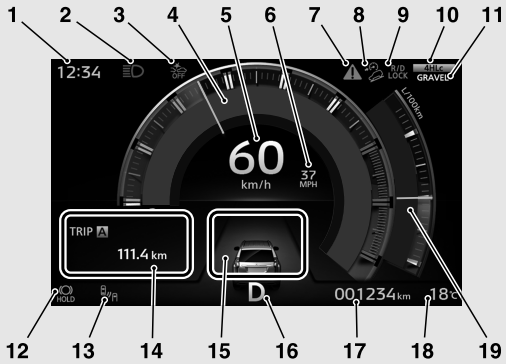
AH1101411

1-Digital clock display (vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. Refer to the separate owner's manual)
2-High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74
3-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91
4-Analog gauge speedometer
5-Digital speedometer
6-A mark display → P.5-43
7-Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* → P.6-56
8-Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37
9-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28
10-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36
11-Sub unit speedometer → P.5-39
12-Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53
13-Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp* → P.6-99
14-Multi information screen → P.5-35
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42
15-Selector lever position display → P.6-23
16-Odometer → P.5-44
17-Driving support display
- Cruise control indicator display* → P.6-64
- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
- Blind Spot Warning display* → P.6-96
18-Outside temperature display → P.5-43

1

Type 2

Standard mode



AH1101424

1-Digital clock display (vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. Refer to the separate owner's manual)

2-High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74

3-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91

4-Analog gauge tachometer
The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).

5-Digital speedometer

6-Sub unit speedometer → P.5-39

7-⚠ mark display → P.5-43

8-Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* → P.6-56

9-Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37

10-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28

11-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36

12-Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53

13-Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp* → P.6-99

14-Small information screen → P.5-34
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42

15-Driving support display
- Cruise control indicator display*
→ P.6-64
- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
- Blind Spot Warning display*
→ P.6-96

16-Selector lever position display
→ P.6-23

17-Odometer → P.5-44

18-Outside temperature display → P.5-43

19-Instant fuel consumption indicator

1

Multi-mode

AH1101437

1-Digital clock display (vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. Refer to the separate owner's manual)

2-High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74

3-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91

4-Analog gauge tachometer
The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).

5-Digital speedometer

6-⚠ mark display → P.5-43

7-Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* → P.6-56

8-Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37

9-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28

10-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36

11-Sub unit speedometer → P.5-39

12-Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53

13-Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp* → P.6-99

14-Multi information screen → P.5-35
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42

15-Selector lever position display → P.6-23

16-Driving support display
- Cruise control indicator display*
→ P.6-64
- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
- Blind Spot Warning display*
→ P.6-96

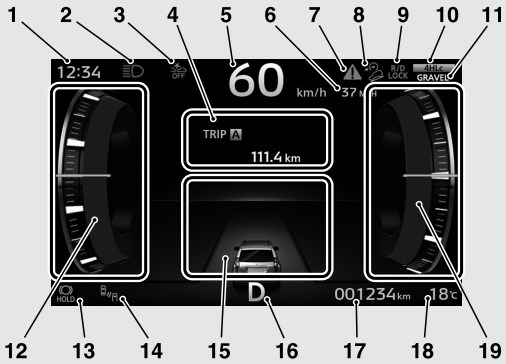
17-Odometer → P.5-44

18-Outside temperature display → P.5-43

1

Type 3

Standard mode



1-Digital clock display (vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. Refer to the separate owner's manual)
2-High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74
3-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91
4-Small information screen → P.5-34
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42
5-Digital speedometer
6-Sub unit speedometer → P.5-39
7-⚠ mark display → P.5-43
8-Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* → P.6-56
9-Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37
10-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28
11-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36
12-Analog gauge tachometer
The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).
13-Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53
14-Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp* → P.6-99

15-Driving support display
- Cruise control indicator display*
→ P.6-64
- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
- Blind Spot Warning display*
→ P.6-96

16-Selector lever position display
→ P.6-23

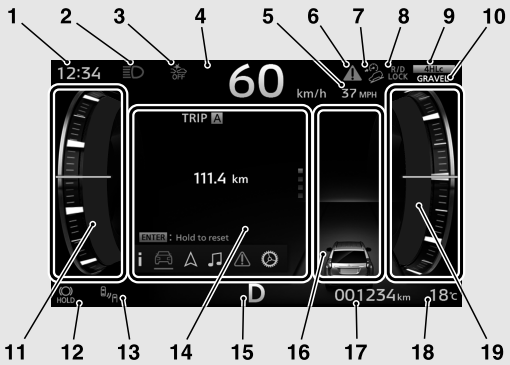
17-Odometer → P.5-44

18-Outside temperature display → P.5-43

19-Analog gauge speedometer

1

Multi-mode



AH1101512

1-Digital clock display (vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. Refer to the separate owner's manual)
2-High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74
3-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91
4-Digital speedometer
5-Sub unit speedometer → P.5-39
6-⚠ mark display → P.5-43
7-Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* → P.6-56
8-Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37
9-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28
10-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36
11-Analog gauge tachometer
The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).
12-Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53
13-Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp* → P.6-99
14-Multi information screen → P.5-35
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42
15-Selector lever position display → P.6-23

16-Driving support display
- Cruise control indicator display*
→ P.6-64
- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
- Blind Spot Warning display*
→ P.6-96

17-Odometer → P.5-44
18-Outside temperature display → P.5-43
19-Analog gauge speedometer

Refer to "8 inch colour LCD meter" on page 5-19.

General information

2

Fuel selection 2-2
Filling the fuel tank 2-2
Installation of accessories 2-4
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 2-4
Genuine parts 2-5
Safety and disposal information for used engine oil 2-5
Event Data Recording 2-5
MITSUBISHI Remote Control*.....2-6

Fuel selection

E00200105227

Recom-mended fuel	Cetane number (EN590) 51 or higher

⚠CAUTION

- Your vehicle is designed to use only diesel fuel that meets the EN 590 standard.
  Use of any other type of diesel fuel would adversely affect the engine's performance and durability.

NOTE

- When using B20 fuel under conditions which temperature is below 16 °C, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Poor-quality diesel fuel can cause deposits form in the injector, resulting in black smoke and rough idling.
  If these problems occur, you are advised to add a cleaning additive to the diesel fuel when you refuel the vehicle. The additive will break up and remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction. For detailed, please contact the nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Filling the fuel tank

E00200204540

⚠WARNING

- **When handling fuel, comply with the safety regulations displayed by garages and filling stations.**
- **Fuel is highly flammable and explosive. You could be burned or seriously injured when handling it. When refueling your vehicle, always turn the engine off and keep away from flames, sparks, and smoking materials. Always handle fuel in well-ventilated outdoor areas.**

⚠WARNING

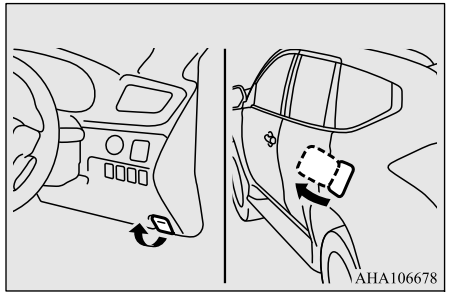
- **Before removing the fuel cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle or fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapor.**
- **Perform the whole refueling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself. Do not let any other person come near the fuel tank filler. If you allowed a person to help you and that person was carrying static electricity, fuel vapor could be ignited.**
- **Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until refueling is finished. If you moved away and did something else (for example, sitting on a seat) part-way through the refueling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.**
- **Be careful not to inhale fuel vapor. Fuel contains toxic substances.**
- **Keep the doors and windows closed while refueling the vehicle. If they were open, fuel vapor could get into the cabin.**
- **If the fuel cap must be replaced, use only a MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine part.**

Fuel tank capacity

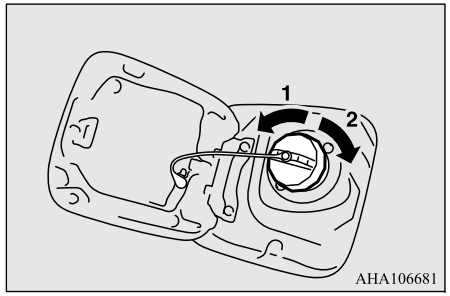
68 litres

Refueling

1. Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.
   Open the fuel tank filler door with the release lever located below the instrument panel.



3. Open the fuel tank filler tube by slowly turning the fuel cap anticlockwise.



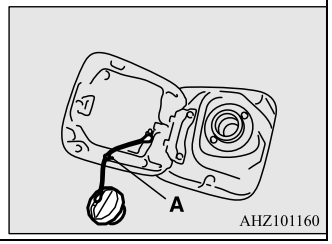
1- Remove
2- Close

⚠ CAUTION

- Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If you hear a hissing sound, wait until it stops before removing the fuel cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.

NOTE

- While filling with fuel, hang the fuel cap on the hook (A) located on the inside of the fuel tank filler door.



4. Insert the gun in the tank port as far as it goes.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not tilt the gun.

5. When the gun stops automatically, do not fill with fuel any more.
6. To close, turn the fuel cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

Installation of accessories

E00200303065

Before fitting any accessories, please consult your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠CAUTION

- Your vehicle is equipped with a diagnosis connector for checking and servicing the electronic control system.
  Do not connect a device other than a diagnosis tool for inspections and service to this connector. Otherwise, the battery could be discharged, the electronic devices of the vehicle could malfunction, or other unexpected problems could result.
  In addition, malfunctions caused by connecting a device other than a diagnosis tool may not be covered under warranty.

- The installation of accessories, optional parts, etc., should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines and warnings contained within the documents accompanying this vehicle.
  Only MITSUBISHI MOTORS approved accessories should be fitted to your vehicle.
- Improper installation of electrical parts could cause fire, please refer to the Modification/alteration to the electrical or fuel systems section within this owner's manual.
- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.
- Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used.
  Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.
- Do not fail to read the accessories manuals prior to the installation of accessories, parts or other modifications to the vehicle!

Important points!

Due to a large number of accessories and replacement parts of different manufacturers available in the market, it is not possible, not only for MITSUBISHI MOTORS but also an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer, to check whether the attachment or installation of such parts affects the overall safety of your vehicle.

Even when such parts are officially authorised, for example by a "general operators permit" (an appraisal for the part) or through the execution of the part in an officially approved manner of construction, or when a single operation permit following the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be deduced from that alone, that the driving safety of your vehicles has not been affected.

Consider also that there basically exists no liability on the part of the appraiser or the official. Maximum safety can only be ensured with parts recommended, sold and fitted or installed by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer (MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE replacement parts and MITSUBISHI MOTORS accessories). The same also pertains to modifications of vehicles with respect to the production specifications. For safety reasons, do not attempt any modifications other than those that follow the recommendations of an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

E00200401495

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is impor-

tant that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electrical or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

⚠CAUTION

- Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer concerning any such fitment or modification.
  If the wires interfere with the vehicle body or improper installation methods are used (protective fuses not included, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, resulting in a fire or other accident.

Genuine parts

E00200502464

Don't play around with substitutes.
MITSUBISHI MOTORS has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted vehicle offering the highest quality and dependability. Don't reduce that quality and dependability by using substitute parts.
Always use MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts designed and manufactured to maintain your vehicle at top performance. The operation of vehicle components can be less efficient in case of using Non-Genuine Parts.
Failure to use Genuine Parts may invalidate any future warranty claim. MITSUBISHI MOTORS will not be liable for any malfunction of your vehicle that may have been caused by the use of substitute parts in place of MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts.
At the MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer you can also get appropriate advice and the assembling of Genuine Parts will be handled professionally.
MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts are indicated as GENUINE PARTS, and are available at all authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealers.

Safety and disposal information for used engine oil

E00200601468

⚠WARNING

- **Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.**
- **Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.**
- **Keep used engine oils out of reach of children.**

Event Data Recording

E00205900195

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR).
The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed.
The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE

- EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

MITSUBISHI Remote Control*

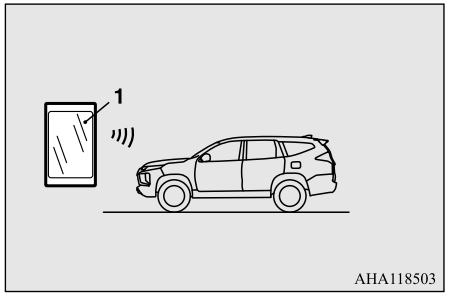
E00206300079

The MITSUBISHI Remote Control allows you to operate the vehicle within the communication range of the Bluetooth® device (which conforms to Bluetooth® 4.2 or later and supports iOS, Android™ or watchOS®). The following operations are available.

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.
- Android is a trademark of Google LLC.
- IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the U.S. and other countries and is used under license.
- watchOS is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U. S. and other countries.

NOTE

- The communication distance differs depending on the Bluetooth® device, due to this the communication may go down.



1- Bluetooth® device

You can mainly operate the following functions by using the MITSUBISHI Remote Control.

- Electric tailgate operation
  The electric tailgate can be operated by “OPEN/CLOSE RESERVATION” or “OPEN/CLOSE OPERATION” on the Bluetooth® device.
- Vehicle reminder
  If you have forgotten some operations when leaving the vehicle, it is notified to the Bluetooth® device.
- Operation assist
  If the buzzer sounds or the vehicle does not react while you operate some from the outside of vehicle, the Bluetooth® device notifies solutions.

- Car finder
  The head lamps can be turned on by operating the Bluetooth® device.
- Display of fuel consumption history
  The fuel consumption information is displayed on the Bluetooth® device.

Devices that support Bluetooth® are required to communicate with the vehicle using the MITSUBISHI Remote Control. Also, registration (pairing) is required to connect Bluetooth® devices to the vehicle.

For the operation method of the MITSUBISHI Remote Control, please visit Mitsubishi Motors' Web site (in English only):

https://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/products/pajero_sport/app/remote/

- If you need further information, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **This product conforms to the Radio Law. Use it only in your country.**

  เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์นี้ มีความสอดคล้องตามข้อกำหนดของ กสทช.

⚠ WARNING

- **People with implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators should keep away from the devices.**
  The operation of electro-medical apparatus may be affected.
  When you do not use the MITSUBISHI Remote Control, set the keyless operation system to be disabled.
  Refer to "Keyless operation system" on page 3-6.
- **Never leave children, persons in need of care or pets in the vehicle when you use the MITSUBISHI Remote Control.**

⚠ CAUTION

- Be careful not to infect the Bluetooth® device with computer virus and malware. Otherwise, it could lead to a vehicle malfunction.
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS is not responsible to the operator for any disadvantage due to unauthorised access from others.
- Use the MITSUBISHI Remote Control according to the operating procedure of the Bluetooth® device and MITSUBISHI Remote Control application software.

⚠ CAUTION

- The MITSUBISHI Remote Control is designed to supplement the keyless operation key.
  When leaving the vehicle, be sure to visually confirm that the doors and tailgate are locked, the windows are closed and the lamps are off with your own eyes.
- Prevent the passkey on the multi information screen or Bluetooth® device from being seen by others during the device registration.
- Manage the passkey and Bluetooth® device properly to prevent unauthorised access from others.
- Do not use a car cover, when using the MITSUBISHI Remote Control.
- When opening and closing the electric tailgate, make sure of the surrounding safety and keep enough space for back and upper of the vehicle and be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc.

NOTE

- Keep the following points in mind when using a Bluetooth® device:
  - Communication speed and range vary depending on the Bluetooth® devices and the surrounding conditions (radio environment, obstacles, parking area environment, etc.).

NOTE

- Due to the characteristics of radio waves, communication speed tends to decrease as the communication distance increases. Use your Bluetooth® device at a short distance from the vehicle for better response.
- When a microwave oven or ISM (industrial, scientific and medical) equipment is being used, the communication speed and range of Bluetooth® devices may decrease. Use your Bluetooth® device away from these appliances and equipment.
- If a Bluetooth® device and a wireless LAN device are used simultaneously, the communication speed and range of each device may decrease. Use your Bluetooth® device away from wireless LAN devices.

- Bluetooth® devices may not communicate with the vehicle, or may not operate normally or stably in the following environment or situations. Check that the device can communicate with your vehicle before use.
  - There is an obstruction such as a concrete or metal wall.
  - The vehicle is surrounded by tall vehicles in a parking lot.
  - There are facilities nearby that emit strong radio waves, such as a TV tower, transformer substation, broadcasting station or airport.
  - There is a communication device such as a mobile phone or radio, or an electric device such as a personal computer.

NOTE

- The Bluetooth® device is in contact with or covered by a metal object.
- The battery of the Bluetooth® device or the keyless operation key has run down.

- The MITSUBISHI Remote Control cannot be used under the following conditions:
  - The Bluetooth® device is turned off.
  - The MITSUBISHI Remote Control application software is not installed.
  - The MITSUBISHI Remote Control application software is not running.
  - The Bluetooth® device is not registered on the vehicle or it is not connected to the vehicle.
  - The Bluetooth® device is out of the communication range.
  - The Bluetooth® device or the keyless operation key has failed, or its battery has run out.
  - When you are not carrying the keyless operation key.
  - When the keyless operation system is set to be disabled.
    Refer to “Keyless operation system” on page 3-6.

Changing the remote device setting

E00206400067

To change the remote device setting, follow the procedure below.

To register the Bluetooth® devices

1. Set the Bluetooth® to ON, and start the MITSUBISHI Remote Control application software.
2. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to switch the multi information screen to the function setting display.
   Refer to "8 inch colour LCD meter switches" on page 5-21.
   Refer to "Function setting display" on page 5-38.
3. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select "Remote" (REMOTE).
   Then press the Enter switch.
4. Select the "Device Registration", and press and hold the Enter switch for 2 seconds or more to display the passkey on the multi information screen.
5. Enter the passkey on the multi information screen to your Bluetooth® device.
   When the registration is completed, "Success" is displayed in the "Status" field on the multi information screen for 5 seconds, and then "-" is displayed.
   If "Fail" is displayed in the "Status" field on the multi information screen, put the operation mode in OFF, and immediately put in ON again, and then return to step 1, and try again.

NOTE

- You can register 2 different Bluetooth® devices for use. However you can operate only selected devices on the meter or the application software.
- When a second device is registered, turn off the Bluetooth® of the first device.

To initialize registration of the Bluetooth® devices

1. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to switch the multi information screen to the function setting display.
   Refer to "8 inch colour LCD meter switches" on page 5-21.
   Refer to "Function setting display" on page 5-38.
2. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select "Remote" (REMOTE).
   Then press the Enter switch.
3. Select the "Device Initialization", and press and hold the Enter switch for 2 seconds or more.
4. When the initialization is completed, "Success" is displayed in the "Status" field on the multi information screen for 5 seconds, and then " — " is displayed.
   If "Fail" is displayed in the "Status" field on the multi information screen, put the operation mode in OFF, and immediately put in ON again, and then return to step 1, and try again.

NOTE

- Initialize the registration, when ownership of the vehicle is transferred to or from others.

To change the registered Bluetooth® device

1. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to switch the multi information screen to the function setting display.
   Refer to "8 inch colour LCD meter switches" on page 5-21.
   Refer to "Function setting display" on page 5-38.

2. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select "Remote" (REMOTE).
   Then press the Enter switch.
3. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select the "Select", and press the Enter switch.
4. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select the "Device 1" or "Device 2", and press the Enter switch to confirm the setting.

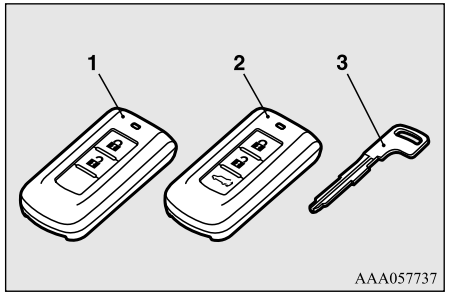
Locking and unlocking

3

Keys 3-2
Key number tag 3-2
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system) 3-3
Keyless entry system 3-3
Keyless operation system 3-6
Doors 3-14
Central door locks 3-15
“Child-protection” rear doors 3-16
Tailgate 3-17
Security alarm system 3-28
Electric window control 3-32
Sunroof* 3-34

Keys

E00300104700



1- Keyless operation key
2- Keyless operation key (with electric tailgate switch)
3- Emergency key

⚠ WARNING

- **When carrying a key on flights, do not press any switches on the key while on the plane. If a switch is pressed on the plane, the key emits electromagnetic waves, which could adversely affect the plane's flight operation.**
  When carrying a key in a bag, be careful that no switches on the key can be easily pressed by mistake.

NOTE

- The key (except for the emergency key) is a precision electronic part with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent a malfunction.
  - Do not leave anywhere that is exposed to direct sunlight, for example on the dashboard.
  - Do not disassemble or modify.
  - Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to a strong impact.
  - Do not expose to water.
  - Keep away from magnetic key rings.
  - Keep away from audio systems, personal computers, TVs, and any other equipment that generates a magnetic field.
  - Keep away from devices that emit strong electromagnetic waves, such as cellular phones, wireless devices and high frequency equipment (including medical devices).
  - Do not wash with ultrasonic cleaners or similar equipment.
  - Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.
- The engine is designed so that it will not start if the ID code registered in the immobilizer computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the section entitled "Electronic immobilizer" for details and key usage.

NOTE

- [For vehicles equipped with the security alarm system]
  Pay attention to the following if the security alarm is set to "Active".
  Refer to "Security alarm system" on page 3-28.
  - If the security alarm is in the system armed mode, the alarm will sound if the doors are opened after being unlocked with the key, the inside lock knob or the central door lock switch.
  - Even if the security alarm is set to "Active", the system preparation mode is not entered if the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function was not used to lock the vehicle.
- If you lose one of them, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible to prevent theft.

Key number tag

E00312701050

The key number is stamped on the tag as indicated in the illustration.
Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places, so that you can order a key from your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer in the event the original keys are lost.

AA0109480

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

E00300204251

⚠ CAUTION

- Don't make any alterations or additions to the immobilizer system; alterations or additions could cause failure of the immobilizer.

The electronic immobilizer is designed to reduce significantly the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved, using a key "registered" to the immobilizer system.

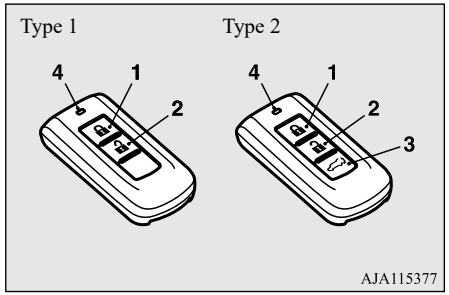
NOTE

- If the engine does not start, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- If you lose one of them, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible. To obtain a replacement or extra spare key, take your vehicle and all remaining keys to an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobiliser computer unit. The immobilizer can register up to 4 different keys for use.
- When the electronic immobilizer is abnormal, the warning display will appear.
  Put the operation mode in OFF and then start the engine again. If the warning is not cancelled, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Keyless entry system

E00300305145

Press the key switch, and all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked as desired. It is also possible to operate the outside rear-view mirrors.



AJA115377

1- LOCK switch
2- UNLOCK switch
3- Electric tailgate switch
4- Indicator lamp

To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1). All the doors and the tailgate will be locked. The turn-signal lamps will blink once. When they are locked with the room lamp switch in the "●" or the "DOOR" position, the room lamp also blink once.

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2). All the doors and the tailgate will be unlocked. If the room lamp switch is in the "●" or the "DOOR" position at this time, the room lamp will come

on for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

NOTE

- For the operation of the electric tailgate switch (3), refer to "Operating the electric tailgate using the keyless operation key" on page 3-20.
- The outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract or extend when all the doors and the tailgate are locked or unlocked using the key switches of the keyless entry system. Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors" on page 6-13.
- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and no door or tailgate is opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows: For further information, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - The time for automatic relocking can be changed.
  - Activating the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) only during locking, or only during unlocking.
  - The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors and the tailgate with the blink of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
  - The number of times the turn-signal lamps are blinked by the confirmation function can be changed.

NOTE

- The buzzer sound can be activated when a keyless operation is done.
- The keyless entry system does not operate in the following conditions:
  - The operation mode is not in OFF.
  - The door or tailgate is open. (Not possible only locking)
- The key switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the key switch may change if the vehicle is located near a power station, or radio/TV broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be exhausted.
  - The key switch is operated at the correct distance from the vehicle, but the doors and the tailgate are not locked/unlocked in response.
  - The indicator lamp (4) is dim or does not come on.

  For further information, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. If you replace the battery yourself, refer to "Procedure for replacing the key battery" on page 3-5.
- If your key is lost or damaged, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for a replacement key.
- If you wish to add key, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. A maximum of 4 keys are available for your vehicle.

Operation of the outside rear-view mirrors

E00310802038

To retract

Locking the doors and tailgate using the LOCK switch (1), the outside rear-view mirrors are retracted automatically.

To extend

Unlocking the doors and tailgate using the UNLOCK switch (2), the outside rear-view mirrors are extended automatically.

NOTE

- Functions can be modified as stated below. Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - Automatically extend when the driver's door is closed, and put the operation mode in ON.
  - Automatically retract when the operation mode is put in OFF or ACC, and the driver's door is then opened.
  - Automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 30 km/h.

NOTE

- Deactivate the automatic extension function.

  The outside rear-view mirrors can be retracted or extended by the following operations, even if changing to the any of above.
  After pressing the “LOCK” switch to lock the doors and tailgate, if the “LOCK” switch is pressed again twice in a row within approximately 30 seconds, the outside rear-view mirrors will retract.
  After pressing the “UNLOCK” switch to unlock the doors and tailgate, if the “UNLOCK” switch is pressed again twice in a row within approximately 30 seconds, the outside rear-view mirrors will extend again.

Procedure for replacing the key battery

E00309502729

WARNING

- **Do not swallow a coin type battery.**
  - **This product contains coin type battery. If a coin type battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns and can lead to death.**
    There have been cases where a swallowed battery has caused severe internal burns in just 2 hours.
  - **Keep new and used batteries away from children.**
  - **If the key case does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.**
  - **If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of a person’s body, seek immediate medical attention.**
- **To prevent an explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas:**
  - **Do not replace the battery with an incorrect type. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**
  - **Do not dispose of a battery into a fire or incinerator, or by mechanically crushing or cutting the battery.**
  - **Do not use, store, or take a battery any place where it may be exposed to extremely high temperature or extremely low air pressure.**

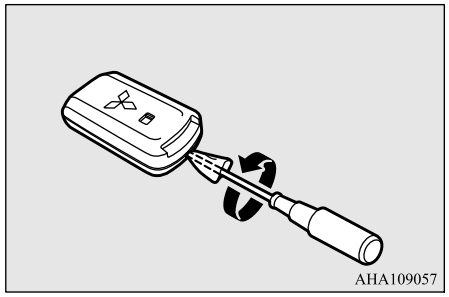
CAUTION

- When the key case is opened, be careful to keep water, dust, etc. out. Also, do not touch the internal components.
- Dispose of used battery according to the regulations for the disposal of battery.

NOTE

- You may purchase a replacement battery at an electric appliance store.
- An authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer can replace the battery for you if you prefer.

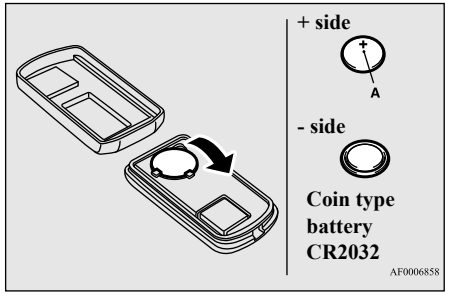
1. Before replacing the battery, remove static electricity from your body by touching a metal grounded object.
2. Remove the emergency key from the key. Refer to “Emergency key” on page 3-10.
3. With the MITSUBISHI mark facing you, insert the cloth-covered tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch in the key case and use it to open the case.



NOTE

- Be sure to perform the procedure with the MITSUBISHI mark facing you. If the MITSUBISHI mark is not facing you when you open the key case, the switches may come out.

4. Remove the used battery.
5. Install a new battery with the + side (A) up.



6. Close the key case firmly.
7. Install the emergency key removed in step 2.
8. Check the keyless entry system to see that it works.

Keyless operation system

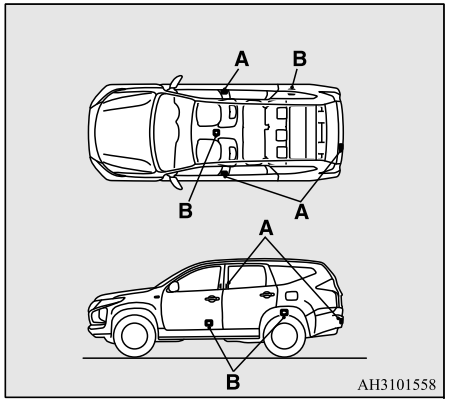
E00305602650

The keyless operation system allows you to lock and unlock the doors and the tailgate, start the engine and change the operation mode simply by carrying the keyless operation key with you.
The switches on the keyless operation key can also be used as the key switch of keyless entry system.
Refer to “Starting and stopping the engine” on page 6-18.
Refer to “Keyless entry system” on page 3-3.

The driver should always carry the keyless operation key. This key is necessary for locking and unlocking the doors and the tailgate, starting the engine and otherwise operating the vehicle, so before locking and leaving the vehicle, be sure to check that you have the keyless operation key.

WARNING

- **People with implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators should not go near the exterior transmitters (A) or the interior transmitters (B). The radio waves used by the keyless operation system could adversely affect implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators.**



WARNING

- **When using electro-medical devices other than implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators, contact the electro-medical device manufacturer ahead of time to determine the adverse effects of radio waves on the devices. Electro-medical device operations could be affected by radio waves.**

You can limit the possible operations of the keyless operation system in the following ways. (The keyless operation system can be used as a keyless entry system.) Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

- You can limit operations to locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate.
- You can limit operations to starting the engine.
- The keyless operation system can be disabled.

NOTE

- The keyless operation key uses an ultra-weak electromagnetic wave. In the following cases, the keyless operation system may not operate properly or may be unstable.
  - When there is equipment nearby that emits strong radio waves, such as: a power station, a radio/TV broadcasting station or an airport.
  - The keyless operation system is carried together with a communications device such as a cellular phone or radio set, or with an electronic device such as a personal computer.
  - The keyless operation key is touching or covered by a metal object.
  - A keyless entry system is being used nearby.
  - When the keyless operation key battery is worn out.
  - When the keyless operation key is set down in an area with strong radio waves or noise.

  In such cases, use the emergency key.
  Refer to “To lock/unlock without using the keyless operation function” on page 3-10.

NOTE

- Because the keyless operation key receives signals in order to communicate with the transmitters in the vehicle, the battery continually wears down regardless of keyless operation key use. The battery life is 1 to 2 years, depending on usage conditions. When the battery wears out, replace the battery according to the description in this manual or have it replaced an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  Refer to “Procedure for replacing the key battery” on page 3-5.
- Because the keyless operation key continually receives signals, strong radio wave reception could affect battery wear. Do not leave the key near a TV, personal computer, or other electronic device.

Operating range of the keyless operation system

E00305702156

If you are carrying the keyless operation key, enter the operating range of the keyless operation system, and press the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate LOCK switch (when locking) or the tailgate open switch (when unlocking), the ID code for your key is verified.
You can lock and unlock the doors and the tailgate, start the engine and change the operation mode only if the ID codes of your keyless operation key and the vehicle match.

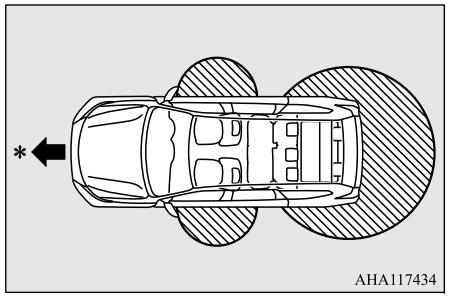
NOTE

- If the keyless operation key battery is wearing out or there are strong electromagnetic waves or noise present, the operating range may become smaller and operation may become unstable.

Operating range for locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate

E00306202060

The operating range is approximately 70 cm from the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch, and approximately 150 cm from the tailgate handle.



*: Forward direction
: Operating range

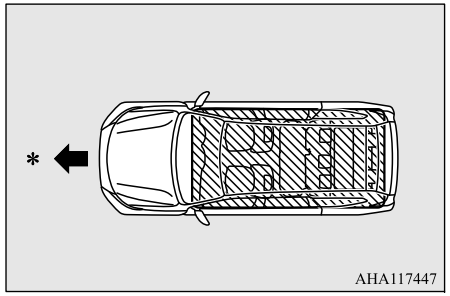
NOTE

- Locking and unlocking operate only when you press a door or tailgate switch that detects the keyless operation key.
- Operation may not be possible if you are too close to the front door, door window or tailgate.
- Even if the keyless operation key is within the operating range, if the key is near to the ground or high up, the system may not operate.
- If the keyless operation key is within the operating range, even someone not carrying the key can lock and unlock the doors and tailgate by using the keyless operation function.

Operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode

E00306301716

The operating range is the interior of the vehicle.



*: Forward direction

: Operating range

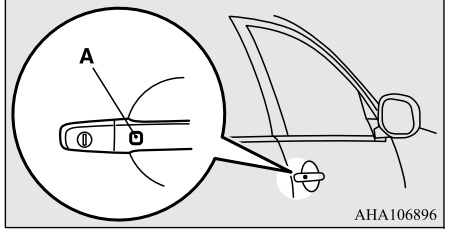
NOTE

- Even if it is within the operating range, if the keyless operation key is in a small item holder such as the glove box, on top of the instrument panel, door pocket or in the luggage compartment, it may be impossible to start the engine and change the operation mode.
- If a keyless operation key is too close to the door or door window, it may be possible to start the engine or change the operation mode even when the key is outside the vehicle.

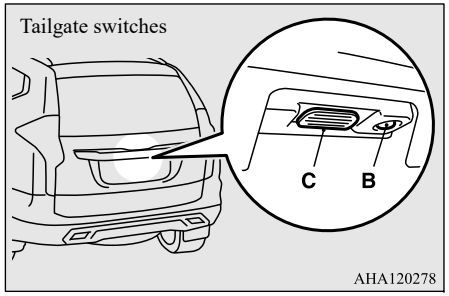
To operate using the keyless operation function

E00305803460

Driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switches



Tailgate switches



Locking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tail-

gate LOCK switch (B) within the operating range, the doors and the tailgate are locked.
The turn-signal lamps will blink once and the outer buzzer will sound once.
Also refer to “Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, Tailgate” on pages 3-14, 3-15 and 3-17.

Unlocking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tailgate open switch (C) within the operating range, all the doors and the tailgate are unlocked.
If the room lamp switch is in the “●” or the “DOOR” position at this time, the room lamp will turn on for 15 seconds. The turn-signal lamps will blink twice and the outer buzzer will sound twice.
If the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch is pressed and any of the doors or tailgate is not opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.
Refer to “Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, Tailgate” on pages 3-14, 3-15 and 3-17.

NOTE

- The outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract/extend when all the doors and the tailgate are locked/unlocked using the keyless operation function. Refer to “Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors” on page 6-13.
- The keyless operation function does not operate under the following conditions:
  - The keyless operation key is inside the vehicle.
  - A door or the tailgate is open or ajar.
  - The operation mode is not in OFF.
- The time between unlocking and automatic locking can be adjusted. Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- The tailgate open switch (C) can be used to check that the vehicle is locked properly. Press the tailgate open switch within approximately 3 seconds of locking the vehicle. If you wait longer than 3 seconds and press the tailgate open switch, the doors and tailgate will be unlocked.
- The time allowed for checking that the vehicle is locked can be adjusted. For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Operation confirmation when locking and unlocking

Operation can be confirmed as shown below. However, the room lamp will illuminate only if the room lamp switch is in the “●” or the “DOOR” position.

When locking:	The turn-signal lamps blink once and the outer buzzer sounds once.
When unlocking:	The room lamp illuminates for approximately 15 seconds, the turn-signal lamps blink twice, and the outer buzzer sounds twice.

NOTE

- Functions can be modified as stated below. For further information, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - Activating the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) only during locking, or only during unlocking.
  - Disabling the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) and outer buzzer.
  - Changing the number of blinks for the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps).

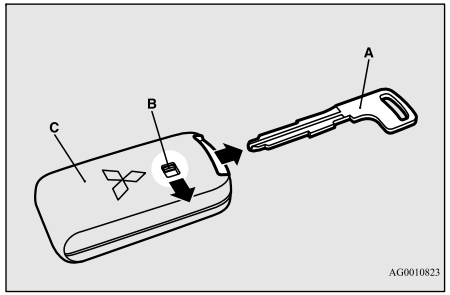
To lock/unlock without using the keyless operation function

E00306000165

Emergency key

E00307201637

The emergency key (A) can only be used to lock and unlock the door. To use the emergency key, unlock the lock knob (B) and remove it from the keyless operation key (C).

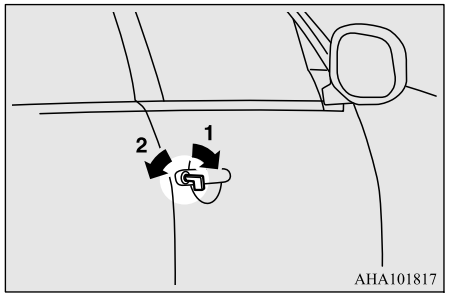


NOTE

- Only use the emergency key for emergencies. If the keyless operation key battery wears out, replace it as quickly as possible so that you can use the keyless operation key.
- The emergency key is built in the keyless operation key.
- After using the emergency key, always return it into the original position.

Locking and unlocking the door

Turning the emergency key in the forward direction locks the door, and turning it in the rear direction unlocks the door. Also refer to “Locking and unlocking: Doors” on page 3-14.



1- Lock
2- Unlock

Warning activation

E00305902682

In order to prevent vehicle theft or the accidental operation of the keyless operation system, the buzzer and the display on the information screen in the instrument cluster are used to alert the driver.
If a warning is activated, always check the vehicle and the keyless operation key. The warning is also displayed if there is a fault in the keyless operation system.

Item	Display	Buzzer	Note (Solution)
Detection of failure	KEYLESS OPERATION SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	Inner buzzer sounds once	There is a fault in the keyless operation system.

Item	Display	Buzzer	Note (Solution)
Fall of battery voltage	KEY BATTERY LOW	Inner buzzer sounds once	The battery starts to run out, the warning is activated. （The warning is not activated if the battery is completely dead.）
Key not detected	KEY NOT DETECTED INSERT KEY INTO KEY SLOT	Inner buzzer sounds once	When the engine switch is turned to the ACC or ON from OFF or when the engine is started, the warning is activated, if any of the following conditions is occurred. • Carrying another keyless operation key with a different code, or the keyless operation key could be outside the operating range. • The battery of the keyless operation key is dead. • Communication is blocked by electric wave environment.
Keyless operation key reminder	REMOVE KEY FROM KEY SLOT	Inner buzzer sounds approximately 1 minute Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	If the operation mode is in OFF and the driver's door is opened with the keyless operation key in the key slot, a warning is issued and the outer buzzer sounds for approximately 3 seconds and the inner buzzer sounds for approximately 1 minute to remind you to remove the key. If the key removed from key slot, the buzzer is stopped.

Keyless operation system

Item	Display	Buzzer	Note (Solution)
Keyless operation key take-out monitoring system	KEY NOT DETECTED	Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds intermittently	• When the vehicle is parked with the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, if you close the door after opening any of the doors and taking the keyless operation key out of the vehicle, a warning is issued until the key is detected in the vehicle. • If you take the keyless operation key out of the vehicle through a window without opening a door, the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system does not operate. • It is possible to change the setting to make the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system operate if you take the keyless operation key out from the vehicle through a window without opening a door. For further information, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. • Even if you have the keyless operation key within the engine start operating range, if the keyless operation key and vehicle ID codes cannot be matched, for example due to the ambient environment or electromagnetic conditions, the warning may be activated.
Key lock-in prevention system	KEY STILL IN VEHICLE	Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	• When the operation mode is in OFF, if you close all the doors and the tailgate with the keyless operation key left in the vehicle and you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate LOCK switch, or using the close and lock function (vehicles equipped with the electric tailgate), a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate. • Make sure you have the keyless operation key with you before locking the doors. Even if you leave the keyless operation key inside the vehicle, it is possible that the doors will lock depending on the surrounding environment and wireless signal conditions.
Door ajar prevention system	CHECK DOORS	Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	When the operation mode in OFF, if you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch with one of the doors or the tailgate not completely closed, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.

Item	Display	Buzzer	Note (Solution)
Operation mode OFF reminder system	OFF	Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, if you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.

Doors

E00300403953

3

CAUTION

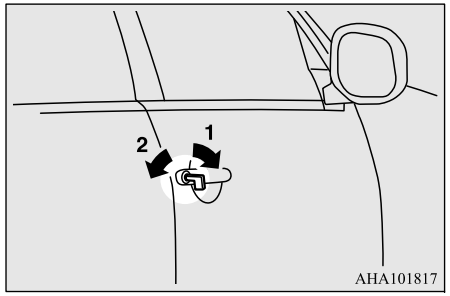
- Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors not completely closed is dangerous.
- Never leave children in the vehicle unattended.
- Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle.

NOTE

- To prevent the key from being locked inside the vehicle, neither the lock knob on the driver's door nor the key can be used to lock the driver's door when it is open.

To lock or unlock with the key

Using the emergency key on the driver's door locks or unlocks.
Refer to "Emergency key" on page 3-10.

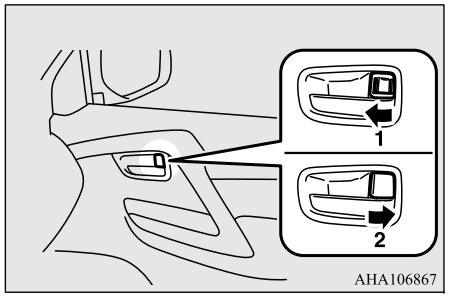


1- Lock
2- Unlock

NOTE

- When locking or unlocking with the key, all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked.
  Refer to "Central door locks" on page 3-15.

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle

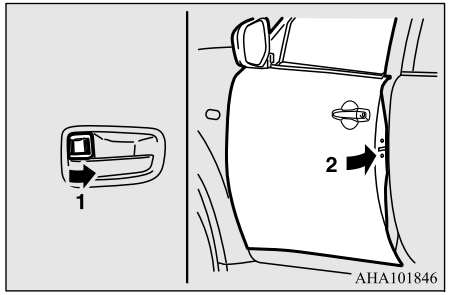


1- Lock
2- Unlock

NOTE

- The driver's door can be opened without using the lock knob by pulling on the inside door handle.

To lock without using the key



Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position, and close the door (2).

NOTE

- The driver's door cannot be locked using the inside lock knob while the driver's door is opened.

Central door locks

E00300803768

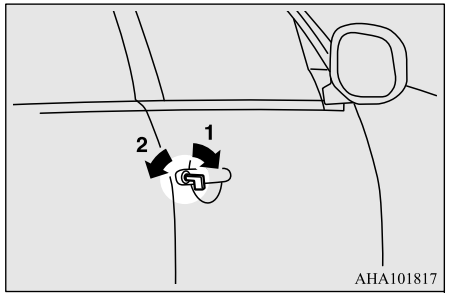
NOTE

- Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the central door locking systems built-in protection circuit and prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait approximately 1 minute before operating the central door lock system.
- When the driver's door is open, the central door lock switch cannot be used to lock it.

All of the doors and the tailgate can be locked and unlocked as described hereafter.

Driver's door with key

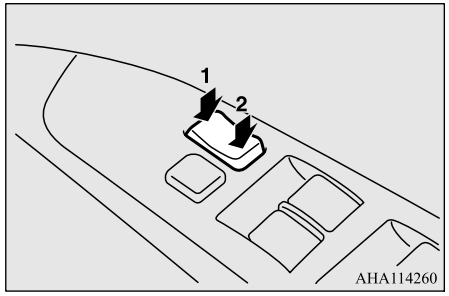
Using the emergency key on the driver's door locks or unlocks.
Refer to "Emergency key" on page 3-10.



1- Lock
2- Unlock

The central door lock switch

Using the central door lock switch on the driver's door locks or unlocks all doors and the tailgate.



1- Lock

2- Unlock

Vehicle-speed sensitive automatic door lock (with impact-sensitive unlock mechanism)

All of the doors and the tailgate lock automatically when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 15 km/h. In addition, all of the doors and the tailgate unlock when a strong impact that could be very dangerous to the occupants is sustained by the collision of the vehicle. This is prepared for rescue activities when an unexpected accident occurs.

WARNING

- **When the vehicle-speed sensitive automatic door lock/Impact-sensitive unlock mechanism may not operate in the following conditions, have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately.**
  - **The door does not lock automatically even when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 15 km/h.**
  - **The door unlocks automatically while driving.**
  - **Even when the operation mode is in ON, the SRS warning lamp does not come on or it remains on.**
  - **The SRS warning lamp and/or the warning display comes on while driving.**
  - **The central door lock system is broken down.**

NOTE

- Even if the vehicle suffers significant deformation from a collision etc., depending on the location and angle of the collision, as well as on the shape and condition of the other object in the collision, the doors and the tailgate may not unlock. The extent of deformation or damage to the vehicle does not necessarily correlate with unlock of the doors and the tailgate.
- These functions are activated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. If you wish to activate or deactivate the vehicle-speed sensitive automatic door lock, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Unlock using the engine switch or the selector lever

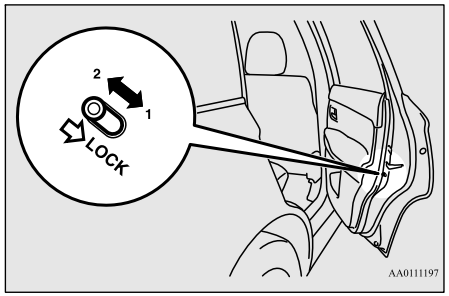
It is possible to unlock all of the doors and the tailgate whenever the selector lever placed the “P” (PARK) position while the operation mode is in ON.
Or the operation mode is put in OFF.

NOTE

- Unlock using the selector lever is activated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. If you wish to activate or deactivate these functions, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

“Child-protection” rear doors

E00300902153



1- Lock
2- Unlock

Child protection helps prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally from the inside.
If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear door cannot be opened using the inside handle, but only with the outside handle.

If the lever is set to the “Unlock” position, the child protection mechanism does not function.

⚠ CAUTION

- When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening which may cause an accident.

Tailgate

E00301403240

⚠ WARNING

- **Before driving, make sure the tailgate is securely closed.**
  It is dangerous to drive with the tailgate open, since carbon monoxide (CO) gas can enter the cabin. You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.
  And also, if the tailgate opens while driving, luggage may fall off. This could result in a serious accident.
- **The luggage compartment is not designed to let people ride in. Do not let people ride in or children play there. This could result in a serious accident.**

⚠ WARNING

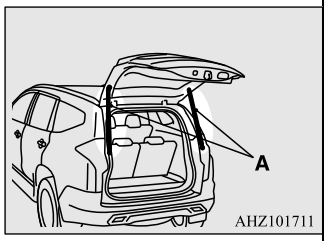
- **When opening and closing the tailgate, make sure of the surrounding safety and keep enough space for back and upper of the vehicle and be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc.**
- **When there is a build up of snow or ice, it should be removed before opening the tailgate. If you open the tailgate without removing it, there is a possibility that the tailgate may close suddenly due to the weight of that snow or ice.**
- **When you open the tailgate make sure that the tailgate is opened fully and remains fully open. If you only open the tailgate halfway, there is a risk that the tailgate may drop and slam shut. If you open the tailgate while your vehicle is parked on an incline, it is more difficult to do so than on the flat and also it may suddenly open or drop and slam shut. When using the height memory of the electric tailgate, the tailgate will open only to the set position.**

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not stand behind the exhaust pipe when loading and unloading luggage.
  The heat from the exhaust could cause burns.
- To avoid damage to the tailgate, make sure the area above and behind the tailgate is clear before opening it.

NOTE

- Gas struts (A) are installed to support the tailgate.



To prevent damage or faulty operation.
- Do not hold the gas struts when closing the tailgate.
- Also, do not push or pull the gas struts.
- Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc., to the gas struts.
- Do not tie string, etc., around the gas struts.
- Do not hang any object on the gas struts.

Locking and unlocking the tailgate

E00314500039

The tailgate can be locked or unlocked by using the central door lock switch (driver side), the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system.
Refer to “Keyless entry system” on page 3-3.

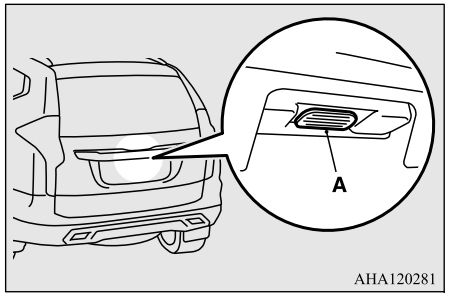
Refer to “Keyless operation system” on page 3-6.
Refer to “Central door locks” on page 3-15.

Operating the tailgate (Except for the electric tailgate)

E00314600115

To open from outside the vehicle

After unlocking the tailgate, press the tailgate open switch (A) and pull up the tailgate.



NOTE

- The tailgate cannot be pulled up when you do not open it as soon as the tailgate open switch is pressed. In this case, press the tailgate open switch once again and pull up the tailgate.

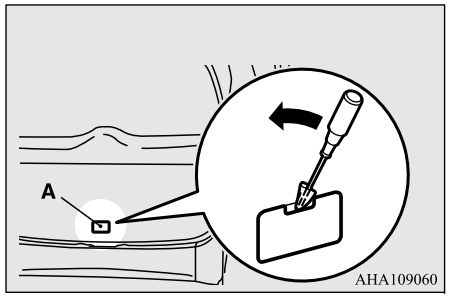
NOTE

- The tailgate cannot be opened when the battery is flat or disconnected.

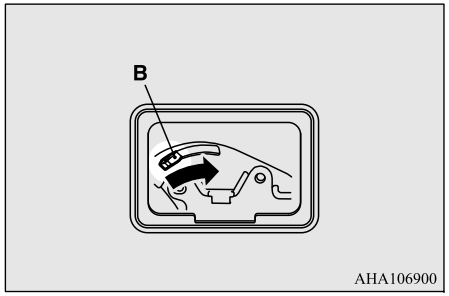
To open from inside the vehicle

The tailgate can also be opened from inside the vehicle.
It is designed to provide a way to open the tailgate in the case of a discharged battery.

1. Insert the cloth-covered tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lid (A) inside of the tailgate and pry gently to open the lid.



2. Move the lever (B) to unlock the tailgate.



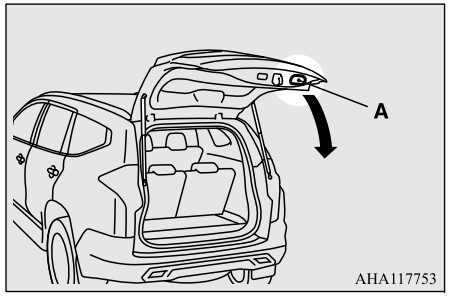
3. Push the tailgate to open it.

WARNING

- **Always keep the release lever lid on tailgate closed when driving so that your luggage cannot accidentally bump the lever and open the tailgate.**

To close

To close the tailgate, pull the tailgate grip (A) downward and release it before the tailgate is completely closed, then gently push shut the tailgate from the outside.



⚠ CAUTION

- When closing the tailgate, do not close it directly putting the hands on the tailgate grip. If the hands or arms got caught, a serious injury could result.

Operating the tailgate (the electric tailgate)

E00314700031

To open or close the electric tailgate

⚠ WARNING

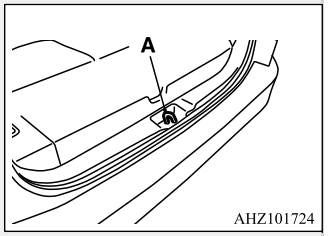
- **For safety's sake, the electric tailgate should be operated by adults and not children.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure the electric tailgate is completely open before loading and unloading luggage.**

⚠ CAUTION

- When closing the electric tailgate, make sure there is no foreign matter around the striker (A).
  If foreign matter gets into the striker it could prevent the electric tailgate from closing normally.



- Do not install accessories other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE parts on the electric tailgate. Some accessories could be too heavy, causing the drop prevention mechanism to operate.
  Refer to "Drop prevention mechanism" on page 3-25.

Automatic operation

E00314800032

The following 6 methods are available for automatic operation of the electric tailgate.
Refer to "Operating the electric tailgate using the keyless operation key" on page 3-20.
Refer to "Operating the electric tailgate using the inside electric tailgate switch" on page 3-21.
Refer to "Operating the electric tailgate using the tailgate inner switch" on page 3-21.
Refer to "Opening the electric tailgate using the open switch" on page 3-22.
Refer to "Operating the electric tailgate using the hands-free access" on page 3-22.
For vehicles equipped with Instruments - Type B, the electric tailgate can be operated by "OPEN/CLOSE RESERVATION" or "OPEN/CLOSE OPERATION" on the Bluetooth® device connected to the vehicle.
Refer to "MITSUBISHI Remote Control" on page 2-6.

⚠ CAUTION

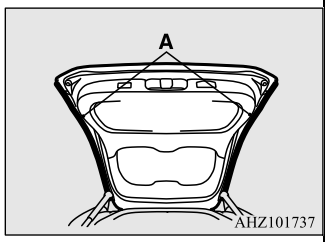
- Do not apply excessive force on the electric tailgate when opening or closing it. Doing so could cause a breakdown.
- Do not start the engine while the tailgate is operating. The sudden operation prevention mechanism could operate, making the electric tailgate stop intermittently while it moves.

NOTE

- Automatic operation can be switched ON/OFF.
  Refer to “Switching automatic operation of the electric tailgate ON/OFF” on page 3-26.
- The electric tailgate does not operate normally under the following conditions:
  - When parked on a steep incline
  - In strong winds
  - When the electric tailgate is covered with snow
- When a load is applied to the electric tailgate, or when it is operated with a load in a direction opposite to the operating direction, the protection circuit is activated to switch automatic operation to manual operation.
- If the electric tailgate operation switch is pressed or the hands-free access is used while the electric tailgate is operating, the electric tailgate stops moving.
  If the switch is pressed or the hands-free access is used again, the electric tailgate moves in the opposite direction to the one in which it was moving before.
- When the electric tailgate is fully opened automatically, or when the selector lever is shifted to any position other than the “P” (PARK) position while the electric tailgate is operating, the warning buzzer sounds for approximately 10 seconds to notify the driver that the electric tailgate is open.

NOTE

- When closing the electric tailgate, make sure people, luggage, etc., are not touching the sensors (A). In such a case, the warning buzzer sounds, and the electric tailgate cannot be closed.

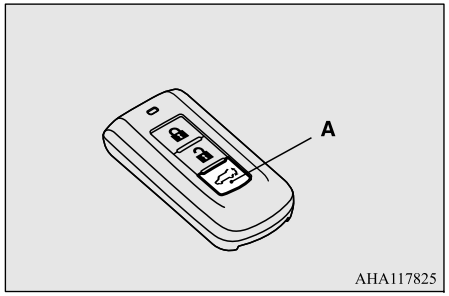


- If the battery or fuse is replaced while the electric tailgate is open, it cannot be closed automatically.
  In this case close the electric tailgate manually.

■ Operating the electric tailgate using the keyless operation key

E00314900033

The electric tailgate can be opened or closed automatically by pressing the electric tailgate switch (A), when all of the following conditions are met.



<Opening conditions>

- The operation mode is in OFF.
- The electric tailgate is completely closed.
- The electric tailgate is unlocked.

<Closing conditions>

- The operation mode is in OFF.
- The electric tailgate is completely open.
- People, luggage, etc., are not touching the sensors.

If the electric tailgate switch is pressed twice quickly, the warning buzzer sounds, the hazard warning lamps flash, and the electric tailgate operates as follows:

- While closed: The tailgate completely opens.
- While open: The tailgate completely closes.

If the electric tailgate switch is pressed once while the electric tailgate is operating, the electric tailgate stops moving after the warning buzzer sounds.
If the electric tailgate switch is pressed twice quickly again, the electric tailgate moves in the opposite direction to the one in which it was moving before.

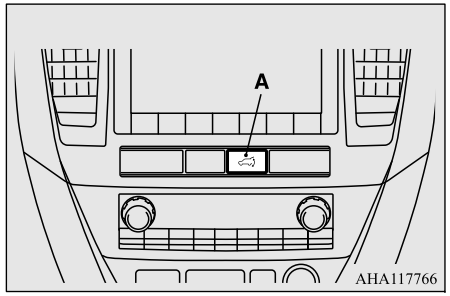
NOTE

- If the electric tailgate switch is pressed 3 or more times quickly, the tailgate may not operate normally.
  If this occurs, wait a short time before again pressing the electric tailgate switch twice quickly.

■ Operating the electric tailgate using the inside electric tailgate switch

E00315000031

The electric tailgate can be operated automatically by pressing the inside electric tailgate switch (A), when the electric tailgate is unlocked.



NOTE

- When the operation mode is ON, the electric tailgate cannot be opened by pressing the inside electric tailgate switch, unless the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) position.
- If people, luggage, etc., touch the sensors, the electric tailgate cannot be closed.

If the inside electric tailgate switch is pressed for more than approximately 1 second, the warning buzzer sounds, the hazard warning lamps flash, and the electric tailgate operates as follows:

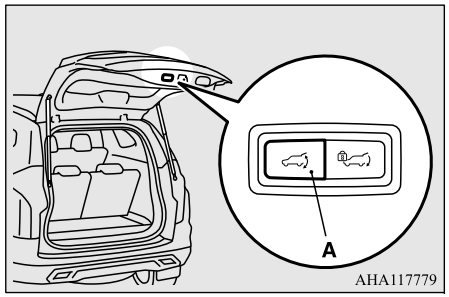
- While closed: The tailgate completely opens.
- While open: The tailgate completely closes.

If the inside electric tailgate switch is pressed once while the electric tailgate is operating, the electric tailgate stops moving after the warning buzzer sounds.
If the inside electric switch is pressed for more than approximately 1 second again, the electric tailgate moves in the opposite direction to the direction in which it was moving before.

■ Operating the electric tailgate using the tailgate inner switch

E00315100032

The electric tailgate can be operated automatically by pressing the tailgate inner switch (A), when the electric tailgate is unlocked.



NOTE

- When the operation mode is ON, the electric tailgate cannot be opened by pressing the inside electric tailgate switch, unless the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) position.

NOTE

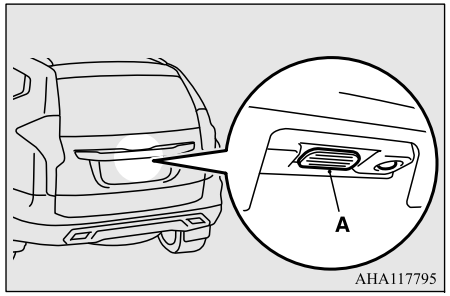
- If people, luggage, etc., touch the sensors, the electric tailgate cannot be closed.

If the tailgate inner switch is pressed, the warning buzzer sounds, the hazard warning lamps flash, and the electric tailgate closes.
If the tailgate inner switch is pressed once while the electric tailgate is closing, the electric tailgate stops moving after the warning buzzer sounds.
If the tailgate inner switch is pressed again, the electric tailgate opens.

■ Opening the electric tailgate using the open switch

E00315200033

The electric tailgate can be opened automatically, even if it is locked, by pressing the open switch (A) when the keyless operation key is within the operation range of the keyless operation system.
When the electric tailgate is unlocked, the electric tailgate is opened automatically by pressing the open switch.



NOTE

- When the operation mode is ON, the electric tailgate cannot be opened by pressing the open switch, unless the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) position.

If the open switch is pressed, the warning buzzer sounds, the hazard warning lamps flash, and the electric tailgate opens.

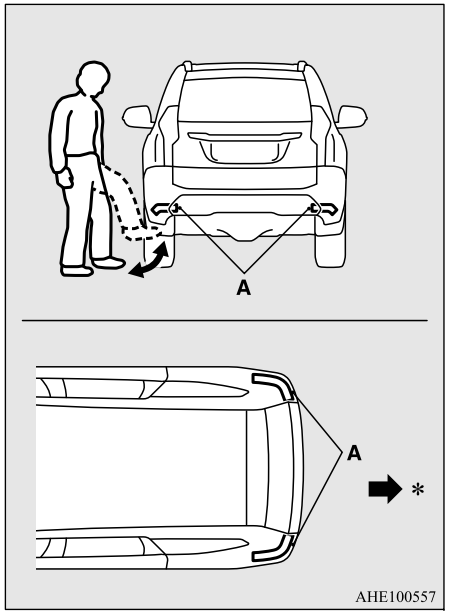
NOTE

- If the open switch is pressed once while the electric tailgate is opening, the electric tailgate stops moving after the warning buzzer sounds. If the open switch is pressed again, the electric tailgate closes.

■ Operating the electric tailgate using the hands-free access

E00315300106

The electric tailgate can be operated automatically by making the kick motion sensor (A) on the lower right and left of the rear bumper sense the foot motion.



*: Backward direction

If you make a kicking motion to move your foot underneath the right or left side of the rear bumper (where the sensor is fitted) and then withdraw it, while carrying the keyless operation key within the operating range of the keyless operation system, the warning buzzer sounds, the hazard warning lamps flash, and the electric tailgate operates as follows:

- While closed: The tailgate completely opens.
- While open: The tailgate completely closes.

NOTE

- If people, luggage, etc., touch the sensors, the electric tailgate cannot be closed.

If you make a kicking motion to move your foot underneath the right or left side of the rear bumper (where the sensor is fitted) and then withdraw it while the electric tailgate is operating, the electric tailgate stops moving.
If you slip your foot underneath the right or left side of the rear bumper (where the sensor is fitted) again, the electric tailgate moves in the opposite direction to the one in which it was moving before.

CAUTION

- When you make a kicking motion on a slope, unpaved road, icy road surface, etc., be careful not to injure yourself by falling.
- Turn the automatic operation OFF before you wash or wax the surrounding area of the kick motion sensor or install/remove a car cover, or when lots of water splashes the rear bumper by such as heavy rain, etc.
  Or do not carry the keyless operation key within the operating range during this time. If the hands-free access remains on, you may be injured due to a sudden operating of the electric tailgate resulting from a possible reaction of the kick motion sensor. Refer to "Switching automatic operation of the electric tailgate ON/OFF" on page 3-26.
- Do not make a kicking motion near the exhaust pipe. Otherwise, you may get burned by hot exhaust gas.
- Prevent your foot from touching the rear bumper during a kicking motion.
  Otherwise, the rear bumper and the kick motion sensor may be damaged.

NOTE

- If the hands-free access is used while the doors are locked, all doors are unlocked.
- The kick motion sensor may not react and the electric tailgate may not operate normally in the following operating environments:
  - When there is equipment nearby that emits strong radio waves, such as: a power station, a radio/TV broadcasting station.
  - When the vehicle is parked in a metered parking space (because the radio waves to detect a vehicle may affect)
  - When wearing a material that hardly conduct electricity, such as rubber boots.
  - When water adheres to the rear bumper by washing, rain, etc.
- Do not attach or install plated parts or metal parts, etc. other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine accessories, near the kick motion sensor. Otherwise, the kick motion sensor may not react and the electric tailgate may not operate normally.
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine accessories installed on the rear bumper may affect the kick motion sensor detectability. When installing the genuine accessories, please refer to the instructions of accessories or contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

■ Close and lock function

E00315400035

It is a function to make a reservation to lock all doors before the electric tailgate closes automatically.

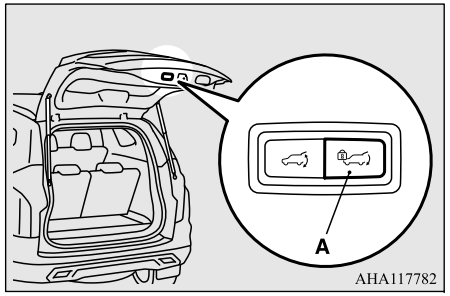
◆ **Operational conditions**

The close and lock function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- All doors except the electric tailgate are fully closed.
- The keyless operation key is within the operation range of the keyless operation system.

◆ **To operate the close and lock function**

1. Press the close and lock switch (A) inside the electric tailgate once.
   The warning buzzer sounds intermittently, all doors and the tailgate are locked, and the electric tailgate is closed to its fully closed position.



2. When the operation is completed normally, the external buzzer sounds, the hazard warning lamps flash, and the door mirror is retracted.

NOTE

- Make sure all doors and the tailgate are locked when leaving the vehicle.
- If you operate the electric tailgate while the close and lock function is operating, the electric tailgate stops moving, and all doors and the tailgate are unlocked.
  Refer to “Automatic operation” on page 3-19.
  Refer to “Manual operation” on page 3-26.
- If you perform unlocking operation while the close and lock function is operating, all doors and the tailgate are unlocked, and the electric tailgate is closed to its fully closed position.
  Refer to “To operate using the keyless operation function” on page 3-8.
  Refer to “To lock/unlock without using the keyless operation function” on page 3-10.
  Refer to “Locking and unlocking the tailgate” on page 3-17.

NOTE

- If the close and lock function is activated with the keyless operation key left in the vehicle, the warning buzzer sounds and the warning is displayed. In this case, all doors and the tailgate cannot be unlocked.

  Make sure you have the keyless operation key with you before locking the doors and the tailgate.
- When the operation of close and lock function is completed with the security alarm set to “Activate”, the security alarm is set.
  For details, refer to “Security alarm system” on page 3-28.

■ Height memory

E00315500036

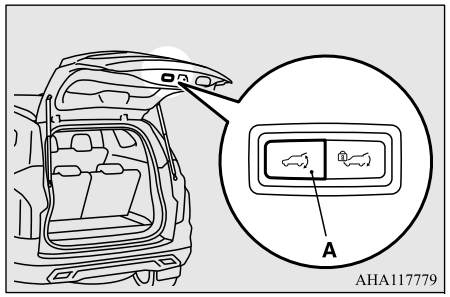
The electric tailgate can be set to stop halfway while opening automatically.

[To set]

1. Use one of the following methods to stop the electric tailgate at an angle that you do not want to open it further.
   - Press an electric tailgate operation switch or use the hands-free access while the electric tailgate is opening or closing.

- Manual operation

2. Press and hold the tailgate inner switch (A) for approximately 3 seconds.



3. The setting is completed when a buzzer sounds.

NOTE

- The stop position of the electric tailgate can not be set to a height less than 1/5 from the bottom.

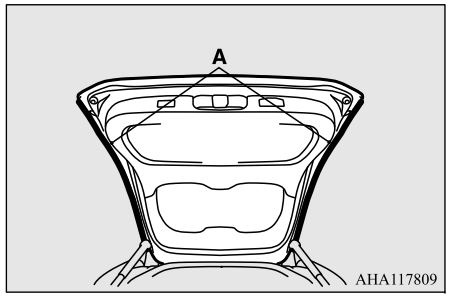
[To reset]

1. Open the electric tailgate to its fully open position manually.
2. Press and hold the tailgate inner switch for approximately 3 seconds.
3. The resetting is completed when a buzzer sounds.

■ Safety mechanism

E00315600037

The safety mechanism is activated if the electric tailgate should trap a person or an object during automatic operation, or if the sensors (A) on either side of the electric tailgate are hit by a person or luggage. The warning buzzer sounds once for safety and the electric tailgate automatically moves in the direction opposite to the one in which it is operating.



CAUTION

- The safety mechanism will sometimes not operate depending on the condition of the trapped object or how it is trapped.
  Therefore, be especially careful not to trap a hand, part of your body or an object at this time.
- The safety mechanism is deactivated in the following cases. Therefore, be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger.
  - Just before the electric tailgate is fully closed (to ensure complete closing of the electric tailgate)
  - When the electric tailgate is closed manually
- If the safety mechanism is repeatedly activated, the tailgate could be switched to manual operation. Be careful at this time, as the electric tailgate could open or close suddenly, depending on its position.
  Once the electric tailgate is fully open or closed, normal automatic operation is possible again.

NOTE

- If the environment or usage conditions subject the sensors to the same kind of force as that of trapping a person or object, the safety mechanism could be activated.
- Do not damage the sensors when loading or unloading luggage, or when cleaning the rear window. Doing so could prevent the tailgate from closing automatically.

■ Drop prevention mechanism

E00315700038

After the electric tailgate is opened automatically, if it is detected that the tailgate drops due to factors such as accumulated snow, the electric tailgate is closed automatically.

The warning buzzer sounds continuously while the drop prevention mechanism operates.

NOTE

- If snow has accumulated on the electric tailgate, remove it before operation.
- The drop prevention mechanism could be activated if manual operation is attempted immediately after the electric tailgate is fully opened automatically.

■ Sudden operation prevention mechanism

E00315800039

If the engine is started while the electric tailgate is operating automatically, it may switch to manual operation due to insufficient battery voltage, making the electric tailgate stop intermittently while it moves. This is to stop the electric tailgate from operating suddenly.
After the tailgate is fully open or close, normal automatic operation is possible again approximately 10 seconds later.

CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is deactivated while the sudden operation prevention mechanism is operating. Therefore be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger at this time.

■ Switching automatic operation of the electric tailgate ON/OFF

E00315900030

When the operation mode is ON, automatic operation can be switched ON/OFF by setting functions on the meter.

[For vehicles equipped with Instruments - Type A]

1. Operate the multi information display switch to switch the information screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to “Multi information display switch” on page 5-4.
   Refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select “ ON — OFF ” (Electric tailgate ON/OFF switch).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from ON to OFF or OFF to ON.
   The setting is changed to the selected condition.

[For vehicles equipped with Instruments - Type B]

1. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to switch the multi information screen to the function setting display.
   Refer to “8 inch colour LCD meter switches” on page 5-21.
   Refer to “Function setting display” on page 5-38.
2. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select “ Tail Gate ” (Electric tailgate ON/OFF switch). Then, press the Enter switch.
3. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select ON or OFF and press the Enter switch to confirm the setting.

WARNING

- **If automatic operation is turned off while the electric tailgate is operating, it will stop moving and switch to manual operation. At this time, the electric tailgate could open or close suddenly, depending on its position.**

NOTE

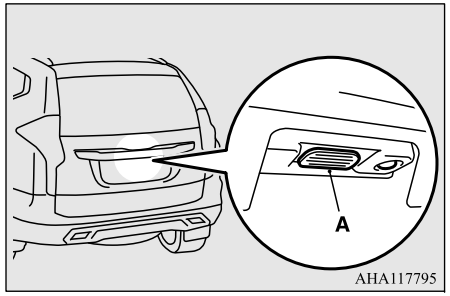
- If the electric tailgate is operated with each switch while automatic operation is OFF, the warning buzzer sounds 4 times to notify the driver that the electric tailgate cannot be operated.

Manual operation

E00316200115

<To open from outside the vehicle>

After unlocking the electric tailgate, press the tailgate open switch (A) and pull up the tailgate.

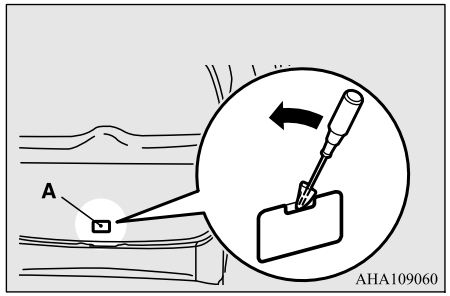


NOTE

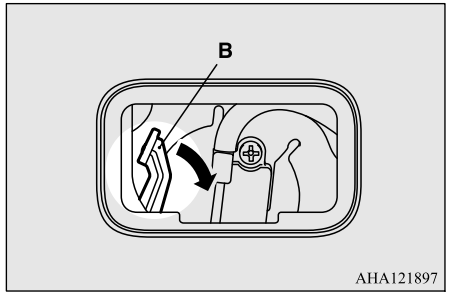
- The electric tailgate cannot be pulled up when you do not open it as soon as the tailgate open switch is pressed.
  In this case, press the tailgate open switch once again and pull up the electric tailgate.
- The electric tailgate cannot be opened when the battery is flat or disconnected.

<To open from inside the vehicle>
The electric tailgate can also be opened from inside the vehicle.
It is designed to provide a way to open the tailgate in the case of a discharged battery.

1. Insert the cloth-covered tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lid (A) inside of the tailgate and pry gently to open the lid.



2. Move the lever (B) to unlock the tailgate.

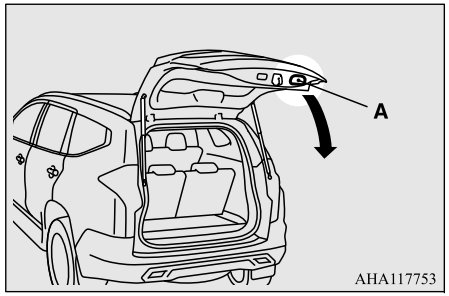


3. Push the electric tailgate to open it.

WARNING

- **Always keep the release lever lid on the electric tailgate closed when driving so that your luggage cannot accidentally bump the lever and open the electric tailgate.**

<To close>
To close the electric tailgate, pull the electric tailgate grip (A) downward and release it before the electric tailgate is completely closed, then gently push shut the electric tailgate from the outside.



CAUTION

- When closing the electric tailgate, do not close it directly putting the hands on the electric tailgate grip. If the hands or arms got caught, a serious injury could result.

⚠CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is deactivated when the electric tailgate is closed manually. Therefore be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger at this time.

Tailgate easy closer

E00316100039

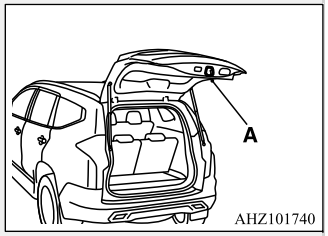
The tailgate easy closer is a mechanism for assisting the closing of the electric tailgate.
If the electric tailgate is closed to a position where it is detected as being ajar, it closes automatically.

⚠WARNING

- **Be careful not to trap your hands or fingers during operation of the tailgate easy closer. If you think this could occur, press an electric tailgate operation switch or use the hands-free access.**
  The electric tailgate will return to the door ajar position.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not touch the latch (A) on the inside of the electric tailgate. Otherwise, your fingers could trapped in the latch when the tailgate easy closer operates.



- The tailgate easy closer operates even when automatic operation of the electric tailgate is set to OFF by the function settings on the meter. Therefore, be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger at this time.

NOTE

- Repeated continuous operation of the open switch could activate the protection circuit and temporarily prevent the tailgate easy closer from operating.
  In this case, press the open switch again after waiting for approximately 1 minute.
  Then, the electric tailgate will open.

Security alarm system

E00301502677

The security alarm system is for alerting the surrounding area of suspicious behaviour to prevent unlawful entry into the vehicle by operating an alarm if a door or the tailgate is opened when the vehicle has not been unlocked using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not modify or add parts to the security alarm system.
  Doing so could cause the security alarm to malfunction.

NOTE

- The alarm system will not be activated if the doors and the tailgate have been locked using a key, the inside lock knob or the central door lock switch (instead of the keyless entry system, the keyless operation function or the close and lock function (vehicles equipped with the electric tailgate)).

The security alarm has four modes:

System preparation mode (approximately 20 seconds)

(The buzzer sounds intermittently and the security indicator lamp in the instrument cluster blinks.)

Indicator lamp

The system preparation time extends from the point at which all of the doors and the tailgate are locked by pressing of the LOCK switch on the key, the keyless operation function or the close and lock function (vehicles equipped with the electric tailgate) to the point at which the system armed mode goes into effect.
During this time, it is possible to temporarily open a door or the tailgate without using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function and without causing the alarm to sound (for example, when you forget something inside the vehicle or realize that a window is open).

System armed mode

(The buzzer stops and the security indicator lamp continues to blink with the indicator's reduced lit-up duration time.)
Once the system preparation mode has ended, the system armed mode starts.
If an unlawful opening of any of the doors or tailgate is detected during the system armed mode, the alarm will be activated to warn people around the vehicle of an abnormal condition.

Alarm activation

Inside alarm (approximately 10 seconds):

The buzzer sounds, warning those inside the vehicle of an abnormal condition.

Outside alarm (approximately 30 seconds):

The turn-signal lamps blink and the horn sounds, warning people around the vehicle of an abnormal condition.

Refer to "Alarm activation" on page 3-31.

NOTE

- The alarm will resume if unlawful actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

System cancellation

It is possible to cancel the system activation during the system preparation mode or the system armed mode.
In addition, it is possible to cancel the alarm once it has been activated.
Refer to "Cancelling the system" on page 3-31, "Cancelling the alarm" on page 3-32.

NOTE

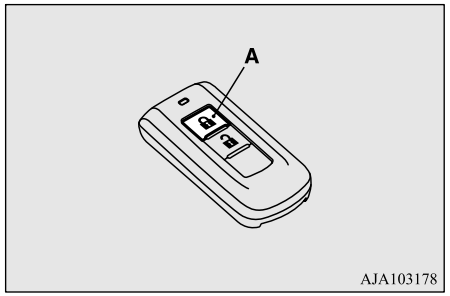
- When lending the vehicle to another person or allowing the vehicle to be driven by someone who is unfamiliar with the security alarm system, be sure to give the person a proper explanation of the security alarm system.
  If a person who is unfamiliar with the security alarm system accidentally unlocked the vehicle, causing the alarm to sound, the alarm would be a nuisance to people nearby.

Setting the system

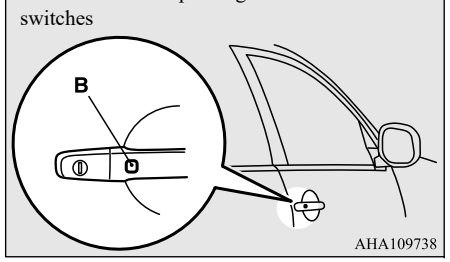
E00301702741

Follow the procedure below to set the system to the system armed mode.

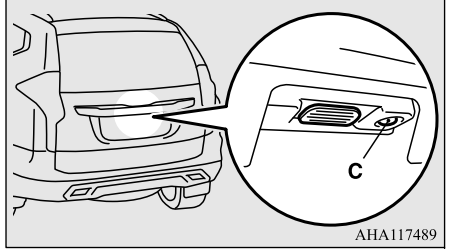
1. Put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Exit the vehicle and close all of the doors and tailgate.
3. Press the LOCK switch (A) on the key, the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (B), the tailgate LOCK switch (C) or use the close and lock function (vehicles equipped with the electric tailgate) in order to lock all the doors and the tailgate.



Driver's and front passenger's door lock/unlock switches



Tailgate LOCK switch



By locking the vehicle using the keyless entry system, the keyless operation function or the close and lock function (vehicles equipped with the electric tailgate), the system preparation mode is activated. The buzzer makes an intermittent beeping sound and the security indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes for confirmation.

Indicator lamp

NOTE

- The system preparation mode is not activated when the doors and the tailgate have been locked using a method other than the keyless entry system, the keyless operation function or the close and lock function (vehicles equipped with the electric tailgate) (namely a key, the inside lock knob or the central door lock switch).
- If the security indicator lamp in the instrument cluster does not blink after the locking operation using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function, the security alarm system may be malfunctioning.
  Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

4. After approximately 20 seconds, the buzzer stops, and when the blinking of the security indicator lamp starts to slow down, the system armed mode goes into effect.
   The security indicator lamp continues to blink during the system armed mode.

NOTE

- The security alarm system can be activated when people are riding inside the vehicle or when the windows are open. To prevent accidental activation of the alarm, do not set the system to the system armed mode while people are riding in the vehicle.

NOTE

- Avoid leaving valuable items inside the vehicle even when the security alarm system has been set to the “active” mode.

Cancelling the system

E00301802683

The following methods can be used to cancel the system when it is in the system preparation mode or the system armed mode.

- Pressing the UNLOCK switch on the key.
- Putting the operation mode in ON or ACC.
- Opening any one of the doors or the tailgate, when the system is in the system preparation mode.
- Holding the keyless operation key and pressing the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate open switch to unlock the doors and the tailgate.

NOTE

- If the battery terminals are disconnected while the system is in the system preparation mode, the memory will be erased.

NOTE

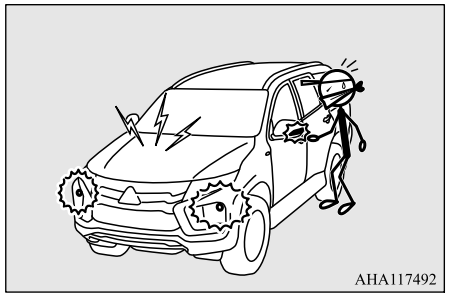
- It is possible to register up to 4 keys.
  As long as they are registered, any of the keys, other than the one used to activate the system, can be used to cancel the system.
  If you want to register additional keys, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- The activation distance for keyless entry system is approximately 4 m.
  If it is not possible to lock or unlock the vehicle by pressing the switch at the correct distance or the security alarm system cannot be set or cancelled using the switch, the battery may need to be replaced.
  Replace the battery at your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  If you replace the battery yourself, refer to “Procedure for replacing the key battery” on page 3-5.
- If the UNLOCK switch on the key, or the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch is pressed and no door or the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds, the doors and the tailgate will automatically relock. In this case as well, the system preparation mode will go into effect.
- The time between pressing of the UNLOCK switch on the key, or the driver’s or front passenger’s door lock/unlock switch and automatic locking can be adjusted. Please consult your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Alarm activation

E00301902495

When the system is in the system armed mode, the alarm will be activated as follows if the vehicle is unlocked or if any of the doors or tailgate is opened using a method other than the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.

1. The inside alarm will be activated for approximately 10 seconds.
2. The alarm will be activated for approximately 30 seconds.
   The turn-signal lamps will flash, and the horn will sound intermittently.



3. The alarm will resume if unlawful actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

Cancelling the alarm

E00302002099

It is possible to halt the activation of an alarm using the following methods:

- Pressing the LOCK or UNLOCK switch on the key.
  (After pressing of the LOCK switch, the vehicle will lock if all the doors and the tailgate are closed, after which the system preparation mode will once again go into effect.)
- Putting the operation mode in ON or ACC.
- Holding the keyless operation key and locking or unlocking the doors and the tailgate using the keyless operation function.

NOTE

- When the operation mode is put in ON, the buzzer sounds 4 times and the security indicator lamp blinks 4 times. This operation indicates that the alarm was activated while the vehicle was parked.
  Please check the inside of the vehicle to confirm that nothing was stolen.
- Even if the battery is disconnected, the alarm activation memory will not be erased.

Electric window control

E00302201717

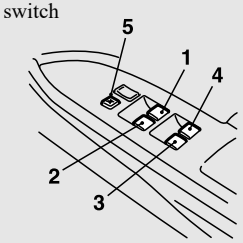
The electric windows can only be operated with the operation mode in ON.

Electric window control switch

E00302303796

Each door window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.

Driver's switch



AHA114273

1- Driver's door window
2- Front passenger's door window
3- Rear left door window
4- Rear right door window
5- Lock switch

WARNING

- **Before operating the electric window control, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).**
- **Never leave the vehicle without removing the key.**
- **Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the electric window control) in the vehicle alone.**

Driver's switches

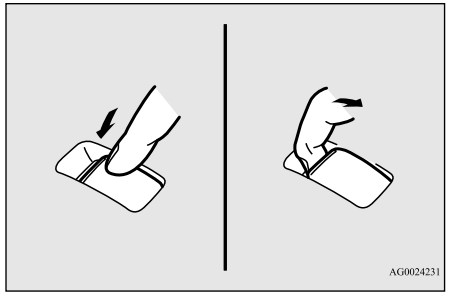
The driver's switches can be used to operate all door windows. A window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.
Press the switch down to open the window, and pull up the switch to close it.
If the switch is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.
If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly in the reverse direction.

NOTE

- If the switch is operated repeatedly in a short, choppy manner while the door window is open, the safety mechanism may not work properly, which may momentarily make it impossible to automatically open or close the door window.
  In such a case, pulling up the switch until the door window is completely closed will make it possible for the door window to automatically open and close again.

Passenger's switches

The passenger's switches can be used to operate the corresponding passenger's door windows.
Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull up the switch for closing it.



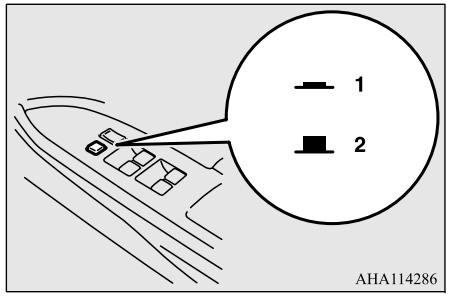
NOTE

- Repeated operation with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Operate the window switches only while the engine is running.
- The rear door windows only open halfway.

Lock switch

E00303102680

When this switch is operated, the passenger's switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows and the driver's switch cannot open or close any door windows other than the driver's door window.
To unlock, push it once again.



1- Lock
2- Unlock

WARNING

- **A child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.**

Timer function

E00302402165

The door windows can be opened or closed for 30 seconds after the engine is stopped.
However, once the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened, the windows cannot be operated.

Safety mechanism

E00302502456

When the door window is automatically closed by pulling up the switch fully, if a hand or head is trapped in the closing window, it will lower automatically.
Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the window when closing a window.
The lowered window will become operational after a few seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for electric window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled.**
  If a hand or head got trapped, a serious injury could result.

⚠ CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the window is fully closed. This allows the window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the window.
- The safety mechanism is deactivated while the switch is pulled up. Therefore be especially careful that fingers are not trapped in the door window opening.

NOTE

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the door windows to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- If the following operation is performed, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not automatically open/close completely.
  - When the battery terminals are disconnected.

NOTE

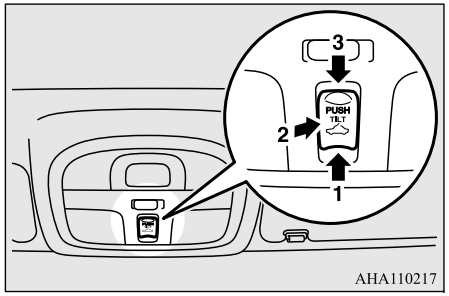
- When the fuse for electric window is replaced.
- When the safety mechanism is activated five or more times consecutively.

In such a case, the following procedure should be implemented to rectify this situation.
If the window is open, repeatedly raise the appropriate window switch until that window has been fully closed. Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate door window in the normal fashion.

Sunroof*

E00302702621

The sunroof can only be operated with the operation mode in ON.



1- Open
2- Tilt up
3- Close, Tilt down

To open, press the switch (1).
To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (2) or (3).

NOTE

- The sunroof automatically stops just before reaching the fully open position to reduce wind throbs.
  Press the switch again to fully open it.

To close, press the switch (3).

To tilt up, press the switch (2). The rear edge sunroof rises for ventilation.

To tilt down, press the switch (3).

⚠WARNING

- **Do not put head, hands or anything else out of the sunroof opening while driving the vehicle.**
- **Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the sunroof switch) in the vehicle alone.**
- **Before operating the sunroof, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).**

Safety mechanism

E00303801606

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing sunroof, it will re-open automatically.
Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the sunroof when opening or closing.
The opened sunroof will become operational after a few seconds.

If the safety mechanism is activated 5 or more times consecutively or the switch (2) is kept pressed for 10 seconds or longer with the sunroof stationary in the fully tilted up position, normal closing of the sunroof will be aborted. In such an event, you should take the following steps:

1. Press the switch (2) repeatedly until the sunroof has been fully tilt up.
2. Once the fully tilt up position has been reached, press again and hold the switch (2) for at least 3 seconds.
3. After pressing the switch (1) to perform full opening, press the switch (3) to fully close the sunroof.

NOTE

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the sunroof to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- Avoid stopping the sunroof before it reaches the opening or closing end during operations. If this should accidentally be allowed to happen, repeat the process from step 1.

⚠CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the sunroof is fully closed. This allows the sunroof to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the sunroof.

4. Following this action, it should be possible to operate the sunroof in the normal manner.

⚠CAUTION

- Please observe the following because the sunroof could be damaged.
  - Do not try to operate the sunroof if it is frozen closed (after snow fall or during extreme cold).
  - Do not sit or place heavy luggage on the sunroof or roof opening edge.

NOTE

- The sunroof stops just before reaching the fully open position.
  If the vehicle is driven with the sunroof in this position, wind buffeting is lower than with the sunroof fully open.
- When leaving the vehicle unattended, make sure you close the sunroof and have the keyless operation key.
- Release the switch as soon as the sunroof reaches the fully open or fully closed position.
- Release the switch as soon as the sunroof reaches the fully tilt up position.
- If the sunroof does not operate when the sunroof switch is operated, release the switch and check whether something is trapped by the sunroof. If nothing is trapped, have the sunroof checked at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

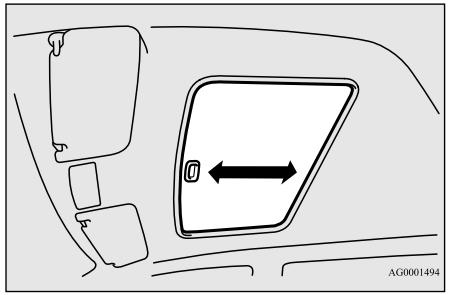
NOTE

- Depending on the models of ski carriers or roof carriers, the sunroof may contact with the carrier when the sunroof is tilted up. Be careful when tilting up the sunroof if such a ski carrier or a roof carrier is installed.
- Be sure to close the sunroof completely when washing the vehicle or when leaving the vehicle.
- Be careful, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber) around the sunroof opening. If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.
- After washing the vehicle or after it has rained, wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.
- Operating the sunroof repeatedly with the engine stationary will run down the battery. Operate the sunroof while the engine is running.

Sunshade

E00307901243

Slide the sunshade manually to open and close it.



CAUTION

- Be careful that hands are not trapped when closing the sunshade.
- The sunshade cannot be closed with the sunroof opened. Doing so could damage the sunshade.

NOTE

- The sunshade will operate together with the sunroof when the sunroof is opened.
- Be sure to tilt down the sunroof before closing the sunshade.

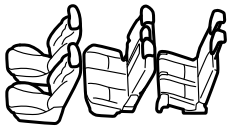
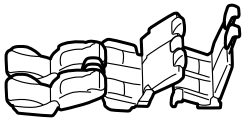
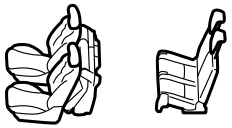
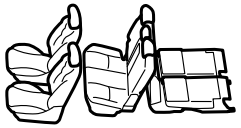
Seat and seat belts

Seat arrangement 4-2
Seat adjustment 4-4
Front seats 4-5
Second seats 4-6
Third seats 4-7
Head restraints 4-7
Making a luggage area 4-10
Making a flat seat 4-14
Seat belts 4-15
Pregnant women restraint 4-19
Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system 4-20
Child restraint 4-20
Seat belt inspection 4-27
Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag 4-28

Seat arrangement

E00400202043

By operating the front, second or third seat, select the desired seat arrangement.

Normal usage		
Flat seat → P.4-14		
Making a luggage area	Folding the second seats → P.4-10	
	Folding the third seatbacks forward → P.4-12	
	Folding the third seats → P.4-13	

Seat adjustment

E00400302044

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and that you can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.

⚠WARNING

- **Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
- **After seat adjustments are made, ensure the adjusting mechanism (levers or handles etc.) are returned to their original positions, and the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.**
- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in the luggage area of a vehicle. Also, the luggage area and rear seats should never be used as a play area by children. In a collision, people or children riding unrestrained in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people or children to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts, and make sure that everyone travelling in your vehicle is in a seat and wearing a seat belt, or in the case of a child is strapped in a child restraint.**

⚠WARNING

- **To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the seat belt, resulting in serious injury, when the seatback is reclined.**
- **Do not place objects under the seats. This could prevent the seat from locking securely, and it could lead to an accident. It may also cause damage to the seat or other parts.**

⚠CAUTION

- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.
- The reclining mechanism of the front manual seat's seatback is spring loaded, causing it to fold the seatback forward when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.
- When sliding the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or foot.

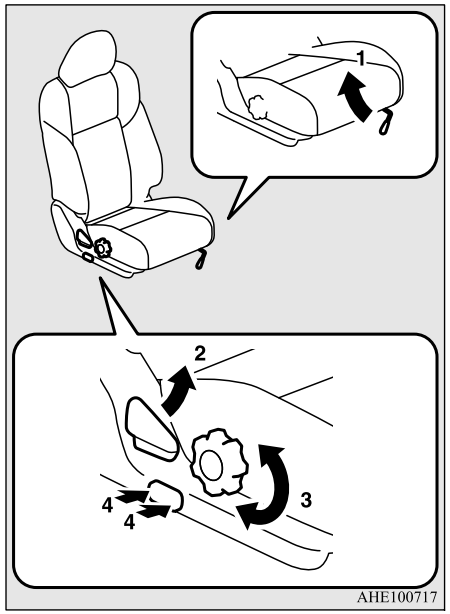
⚠CAUTION

- When sliding or reclining the seat rearward, pay careful attention to the rear seat passengers.

Front seats

E00400401817

Manual type*



1- To adjust forward or backward
Lift the handle and adjust the seat to the desired position, and release the handle.

2- To recline the seatback
Pull the lever up and then lean backward to the desired position, and release the lever.

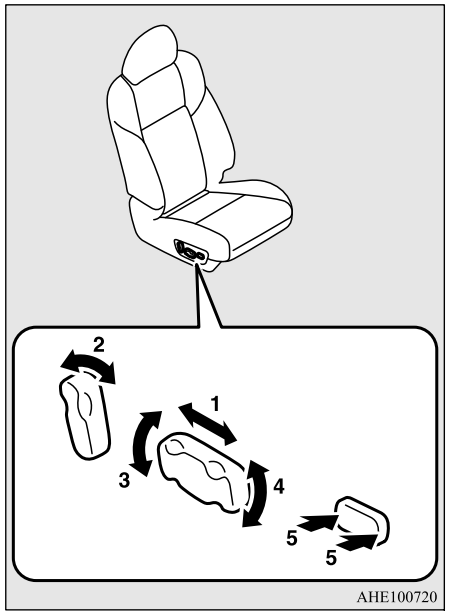
3- To adjust seat cushion height (driver's side only)
Turn the dial and adjust the seat cushion height to the desired position.

4- To adjust lumbar support strength (driver's side only)*
Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the lumbar support strength to the desired position.

NOTE

- When using the lumbar support, operate the switch with the engine running to prevent the battery from running down.

Power type*



1- To adjust forward or backward
Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seat to the desired position.

2- To recline the seatback
Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seatback angle to the desired position.

3- To adjust seat height
   Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seat height to the desired position.
   If the entire switch is operated, then the entire seat moves.
4- To adjust seat cushion angle
   Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seat cushion angle to the desired position.
5- To adjust lumbar support strength (driver's side only)*
   Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the lumbar support strength to the desired position.

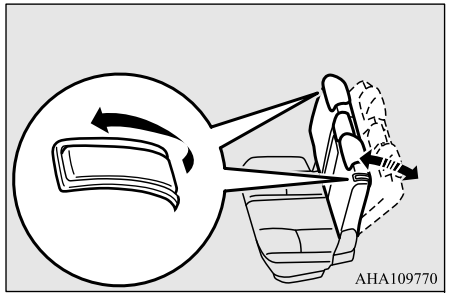
NOTE

- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the switch with the engine running.

Second seats

E00402001530

To recline the seatback.
In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.



CAUTION

- The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.
- If the seatback is reclined while the cup holder is used, drinks could be spilled. If the spilt drink is very hot, you could be burnt.

NOTE

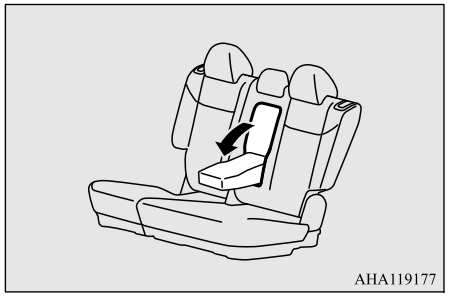
- It is possible to adjust the seatback angle independently on each side.

Armrest

E00402401736

To use the armrest, fold it down.

To return to the original position, push it backward until it is flush with the seat.



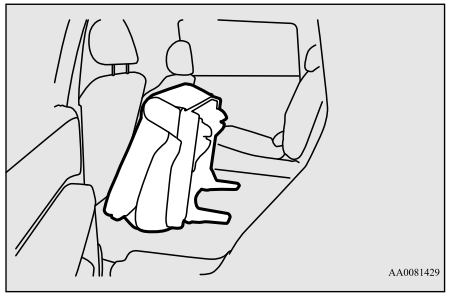
NOTE

- Do not climb or sit on the armrest. Doing so could damage the armrest.
- The armrest contains a cup holder for second seat occupants.
  Refer to "Cup holder" on page 7-24.
- When using the armrest, the cup holder may come out automatically.
  However this phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.
  A lock mechanism is released because of a shock by folding or returning the seat extremely hard.
- When returning the armrest to the original position, make sure to stow the cup holder.

To get in and out of the third seat

E00402500280

Getting in and out of the third seat can be made easily by folding the second seat.
Refer to “Folding the second seats” on page 4-10.

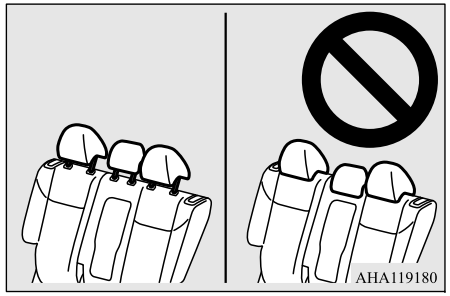


Third seats

E00402701625

⚠WARNING

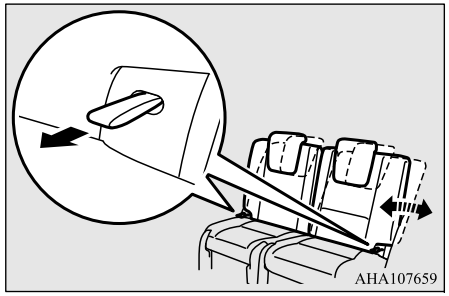
- **For reasons of safety, whenever passengers sit in the third seat, be sure to raise all the head restraints of the second seats.**



⚠CAUTION

- For reasons of safety, do not sit in the third seat when using the tether anchor strap.
  Refer to “Installing a child restraint system to the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings) and tether anchorage” on page 4-25.

To recline the seatback
Pull the seatback lock release band and adjust the seatback by hand to the desired position, and release the strap.



Head restraints

E00403302928

⚠WARNING

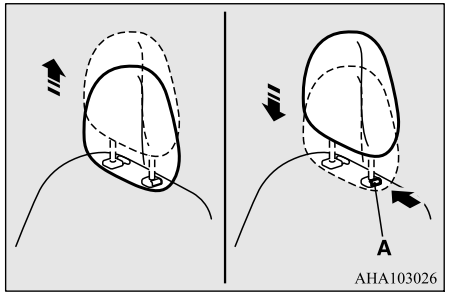
- **Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.**
- **Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.**

To adjust height

Front seat

4

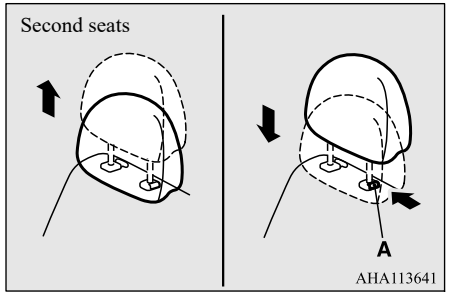
Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the head restraint is as close as possible to ear level to reduce the chances of injury in the event of collision. Any person too tall for the head restraint to reach their seated ear level, should adjust the restraint as high as possible.
To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.

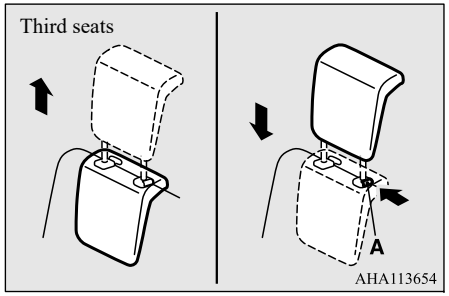


Second or third seats

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, pull up the head restraint to the locked position.

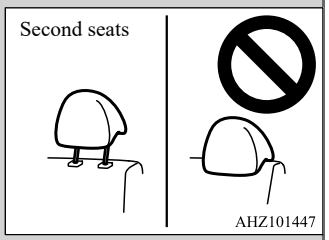
To raise the head restraint, move it upward.
To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.

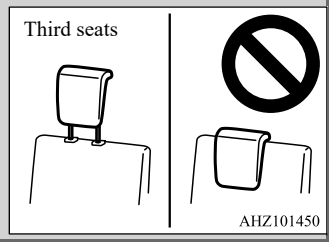




⚠WARNING

- **When a person sits in the second or the third seats, pull up the head restraint to a height at which it locks in position. Be sure to make this adjustment before starting to drive. Serious injuries could otherwise be suffered in the result of an impact.**



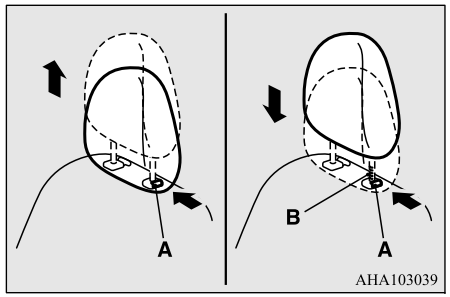


To remove

Lift the head restraint with the height adjusting knob (A) pressed in.

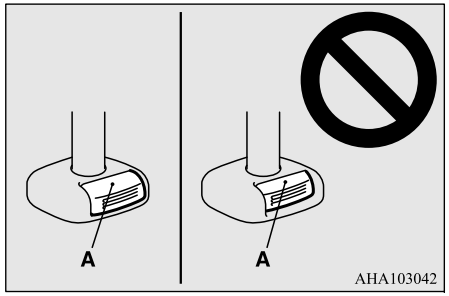
To install

Confirm that the head restraint is facing the correct direction, and then insert it into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction indicated by the arrow.
The head restraint stalk with the adjustment notches (B) must be installed in the hole with the adjusting knob (A).



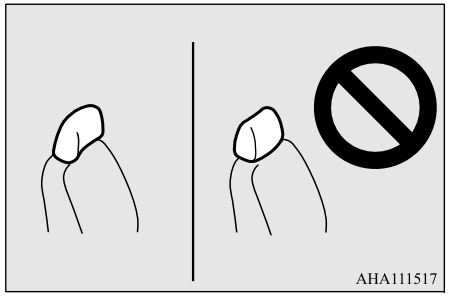
⚠CAUTION

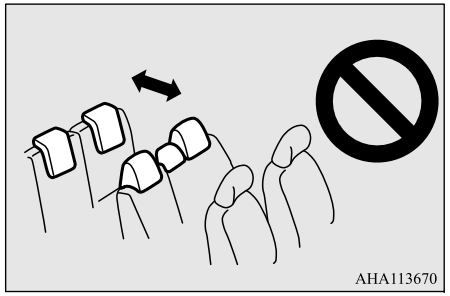
- Confirm that the height adjusting knob (A) is correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure that they do not come out of the seatback.



⚠CAUTION

- The shape and size of the head restraint differs according to the seat. Always use the correct head restraint provided for the seat and do not install the head restraint in the wrong direction.





Making a luggage area

E00403401485

To create luggage space, you can fold the second and/or the third seats.

⚠WARNING

- **When driving the vehicle, do not allow anyone to sit on the third seat if the second seat is folded. The second seat could tip rearward in the event of hard braking, a collision or sudden starts resulting in serious injuries.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not stack luggage above the seatback height. Secure the luggage firmly.
  Serious accidents could result due to unrestrained objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking.

⚠CAUTION

- When folding or storing the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.

NOTE

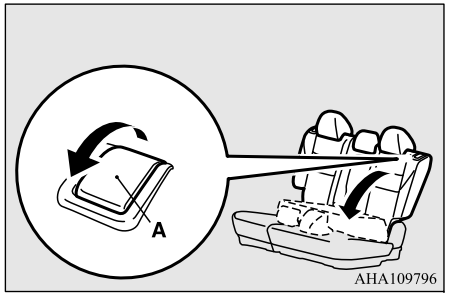
- It is possible to folding the seat independently on each side.

Folding the second seats

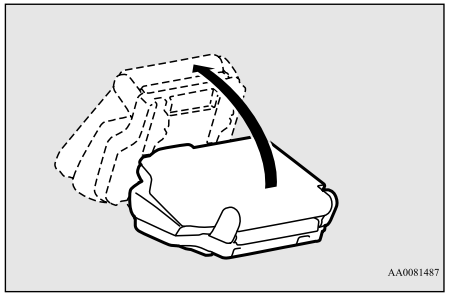
E00403801287

To fold

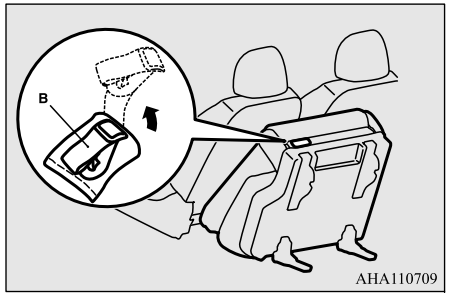
1. Adjust the angle of the front seatbacks in the upright position and move the front seat forward. (Refer to “Front seats” on page 4-5)
2. Store the seat belt buckles in the storage pockets of the second seats.
   Refer to “Second and third seat belt storage” on page 4-19.
3. Lower the head restraints of the second seat to the lowest position.
   Refer to “Head restraints” on page 4-7.
4. Pull up the lever (A), then tilt the seatback forward.



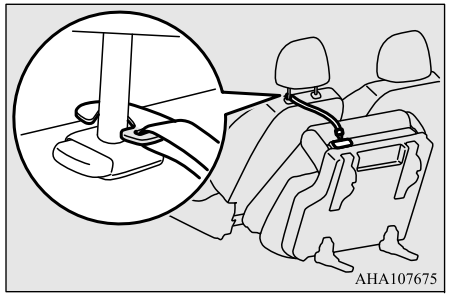
5. Lift the whole seat forward.



6. Remove the retaining band (B) in the original position from the second seat.



7. Securely retain the second seat by hooking the retaining bands onto the head restraint of the front seat and adjusting the length of the retaining band.



⚠WARNING

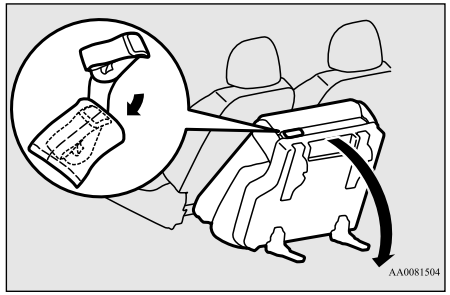
- **Be sure to securely retain the folded seat using the retaining bands. Unless retained, the seat may tip, causing a serious accident.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not allow any person to sit on the folded seat, and do not place luggage on it. The seat's mounting fittings could bend under the weight, making it impossible for the seat to be retained on the vehicle.

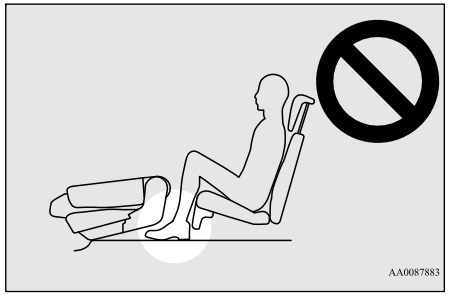
To return

1. Remove the retaining band while supporting the seat by hand. Store the retaining band in the original position then gently lower the seat.

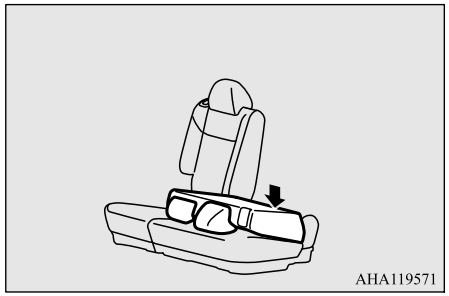


⚠CAUTION

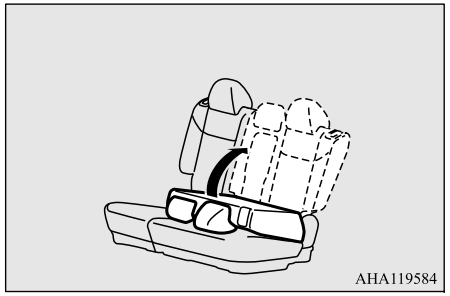
- When returning the second seat while there are occupants in the third seat, be careful not to trap the feet of the third seat occupants with the second seat.



2. Push the seat until you hear a "click" and the seat locks securely.



3. Raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
   Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.

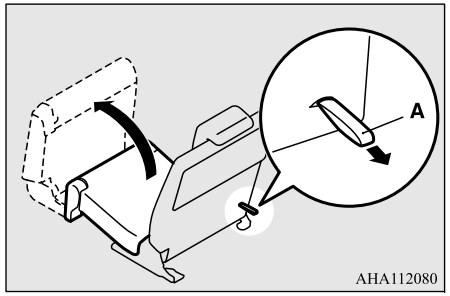


Folding the third seatbacks forward

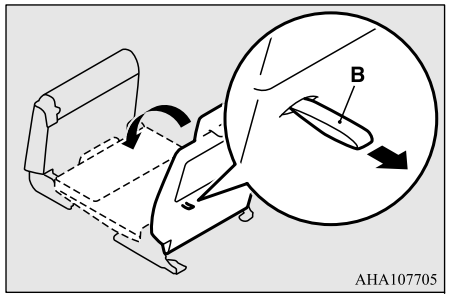
E00403601113

To fold

1. Lower the head restraints of the third seat to the lowest position. (Refer to “Head restraints” on page 4-7.)
2. Store the seat belt buckles in the storage pockets of the third seats.
   Refer to “Second and third seat belt storage” on page 4-19.
3. Pull the lock release band (A), then lift the seat cushion forward.

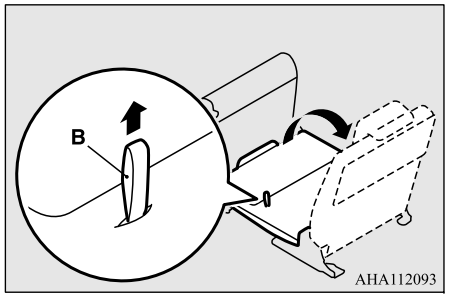


4. Pull the seatback lock release band (B), then tilt the seatback forward until you hear a “click”.

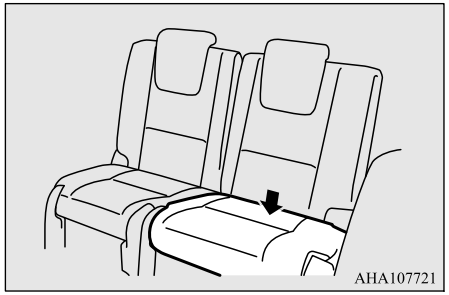


To return

1. Pull the seatback lock release band (B), then raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
   Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



2. Gently lower the seat cushion, then push the seat cushion until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.

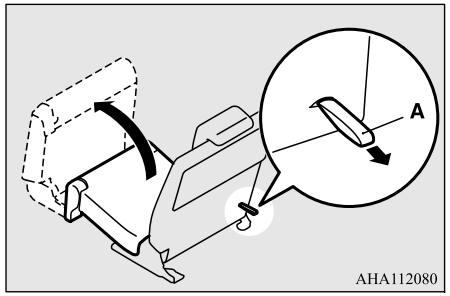


Folding the third seats

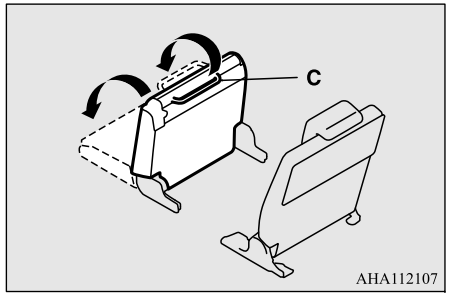
E00403901129

To fold

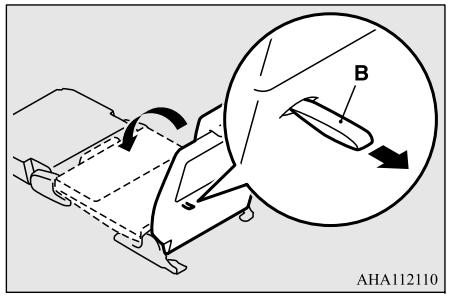
1. Fold the second seats. (Refer to “Folding the second seats” on page 4-10.)
2. Lower the head restraints of the third seat to the lowest position. (Refer to “Head restraints” on page 4-7.)
3. Store the seat belt buckles in the storage pockets on the third seats.
   Refer to “Second and third seat belt storage” on page 4-19.
4. Pull the lock release band (A), then lift the seat cushion forward.



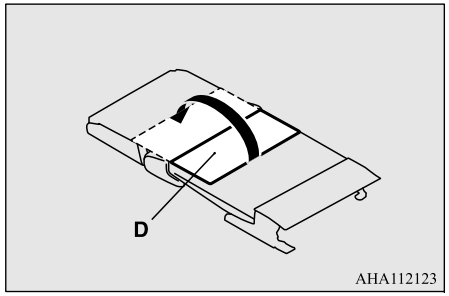
5. Raise the stand (C), and then gently lower the seat cushion.



6. Pull the seatback lock release band (B), then tilt the seatback forward until you hear a “click”.

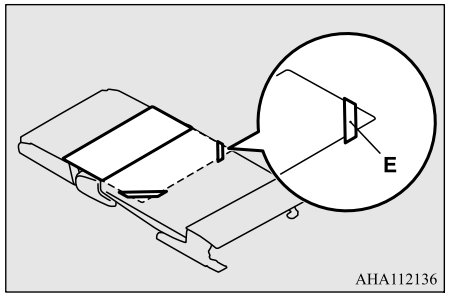


7. Pull up the cover (D) from the rear direction.

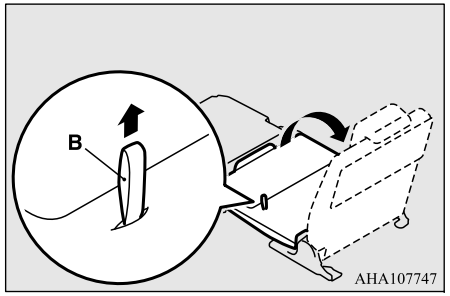


To return

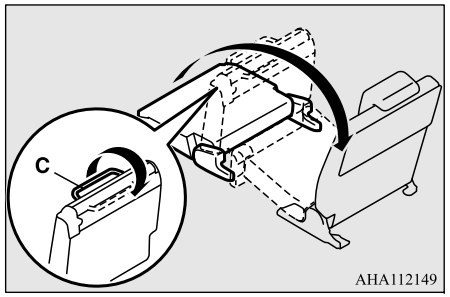
1. Fasten the cover to the seatback with the band (E).



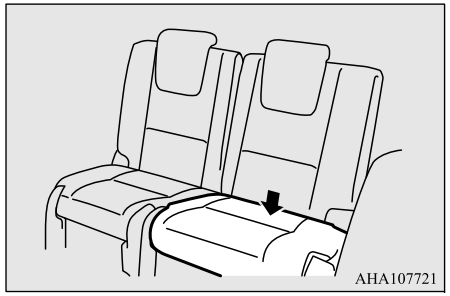
2. Pull the seatback lock release band (B), then raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
   Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



3. Lift the seat cushion backward. Fold the stand (C) and then gently lower the seat cushion.



4. Push the seat cushion until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.



Making a flat seat

E00404302130

By removing the head restraints and fully reclining the seatbacks of the seats, one large flat seat is achieved.

⚠WARNING

- **Never drive with passengers on the flat seat. This is highly dangerous.**

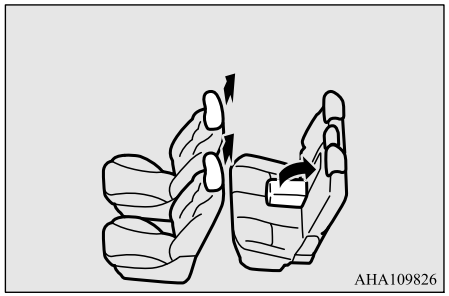
⚠CAUTION

- To make a flat seat, stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not walk around on top of the seats after they have been laid flat.

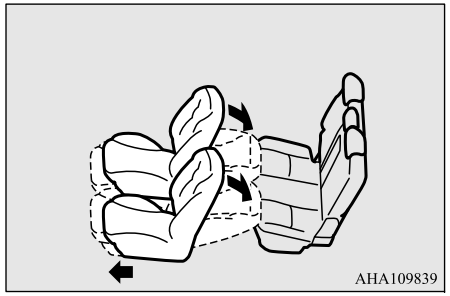
⚠CAUTION

- To ensure the seats are locked securely, attempt to move them back and forth.
- Do not jump on, or impact the seatbacks heavily.
- To raise the seatback, put a hand on the seatback and raise slowly. Never have a child do this operation, or an unexpected accident may result.

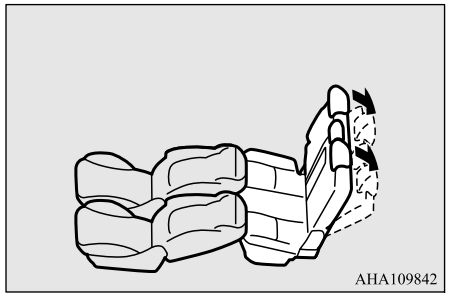
1. Remove the head restraints from the front seats, and raise the armrest.
   Refer to “Head restraints” on page 4-7, “Armrest” on page 4-6.



2. Slide the front seats fully forward, then tip their seatbacks backward.
   Refer to “Front seats” on page 4-5.



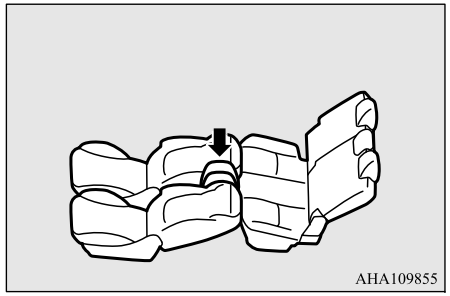
3. Recline the second seatbacks backward.
   Refer to “Second seats” on page 4-6.



⚠CAUTION

- Since the gap is made between the seatbacks and the seat cushion, do not recline the front seatbacks backward beyond necessity.
  Doing so could wrinkle the front or second seats and damage them.

4. Store the front head restraints between the front seats.
   The flat seat configuration is now complete.
   Reverse the above procedures when returning the seat to the normal position.



Seat belts

E00404802542

To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is the most important that the seat belts be worn correctly while you drive.
The front seat belts have a pre-tensioner system. These belts are used the same way as a conventional seat belt.
Refer to “Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system” on page 4-20.

⚠WARNING

- **Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle, and by all children who are large enough to wear seat belts properly.**
  Other children should always use proper child restraint systems.
- **Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.**
- **One seat belt should be used by only one occupant.**
  It is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant’s lap.
- **The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seatback is placed in fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a forward impact accident, and may be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.**
- **Remove any twists when using the belt.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even if you are wearing your seat belt. To do so risks severe or fatal injury to your child in a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Always adjust the seat belt to a snug fit.**
- **Always wear the lap portion of the belt over your hips.**
- **Do not let children play with the seat belts. If children play with the seat belts by wrapping them around their bodies, the seat belt may retract and become tight. This can result in a serious injury or death, such as suffocation.**
  This can occur even if the vehicle is parked. If the child cannot be released from the seat belt, use an appropriate tool such as a knife or scissors to cut the seat belt.

3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00404902905

This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once worn, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of wearer, but in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to hold the wearer's body.

NOTE

- You can check if the belt locks by pulling it forward quickly.

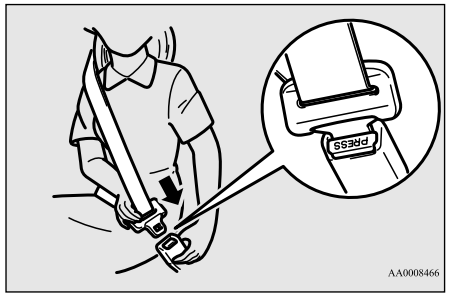
To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.

NOTE

- When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again.

2. Insert the latch plate into the buckle until a "click" is heard.



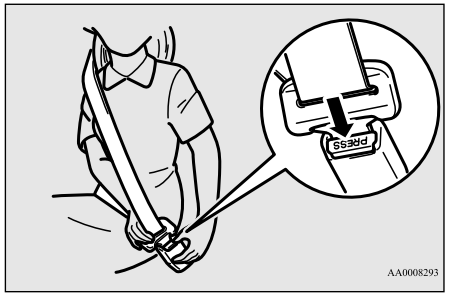
⚠ WARNING

- **Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. During accidents it can press sharply against abdomen and increase the risk of injury.**
- **The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.**

3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

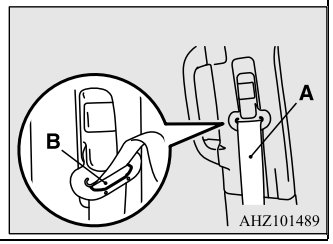
To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and press the button on the buckle.



NOTE

- As the belt retracts automatically, keep the latch plate held while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.
- If the seat belt (A) or ring (B) becomes dirty, the belt may not retract smoothly. If the seat belt and ring are dirty, clean them with a mild soap or detergent solution.



Seat belt reminder

E00409803195

Warning lamp

Warning display

If the operation mode is put in ON while a seat belt is not fastened, the warning lamp comes on and the tone sounds for approximately 6 seconds to remind the driver and/or the front passenger to fasten the seat belt.
If the vehicle is driven with the seat belt still unfastened, the warning lamp will blink and the tone will sound intermittently for approximately 90 seconds until the seat belt is fastened. At the same time, “FASTEN SEAT BELT” is displayed on the information screen in the instrument cluster for the driver.

WARNING

- **Do not install any accessory or sticker that makes the lamp difficult to see.**

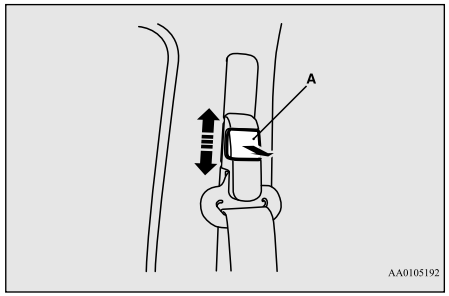
NOTE

- If the seat belt subsequently remains unfastened, the warning lamp and the tone will issue further warnings each time the vehicle starts moving from a stop.
- For the front passenger seat, the warning function works only while a person is sitting on the seat.
- When luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, a sensor in the seat cushion may, depending on the weight and position of the luggage, cause the warning tone to sound and the warning lamp to come on.

Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats)

E00405001674

The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted.
To move the anchor, pull the lock knob (A) and slide the anchor to the desired position. Release the lock knob to lock the anchor into position.



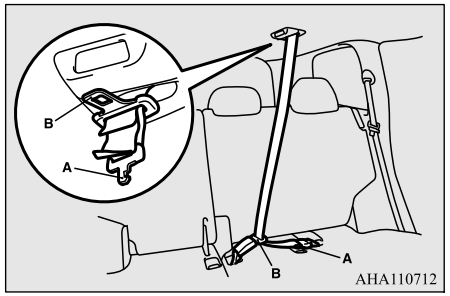
WARNING

- **When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high so that the belt will make full contact with your shoulder but will not touch your neck.**

Second-centre 3-point type seat belt

E00412701080

The second-centre 3-point type seat belt must be worn correctly as illustrated.

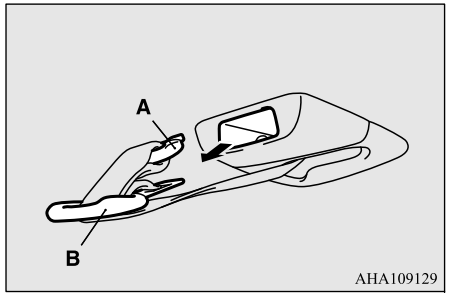


WARNING

- **Be sure to securely connect the both latch plate (A and B). Failing to do so could significantly reduce the amount of protection and cause serious injures in a collision or a sudden stop.**

To fasten

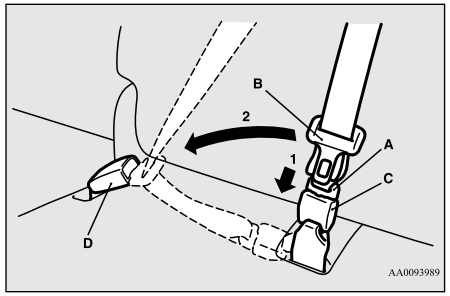
1. Pull out the latch plate (B) and then pull out the small latch plate (A) by tilting it as shown in the illustration.



NOTE

- Pulling out the latch plate by force may damage the headliner.

2. Pull out the buckle (C) from the seat cushion.
3. Pull the seat belt and insert the small latch plate (A) into the buckle (C).
4. Insert the latch plate (B) into the buckle (D).



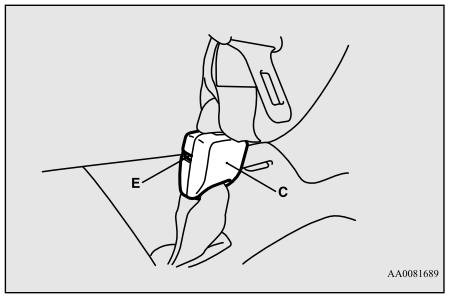
5. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

To unfasten

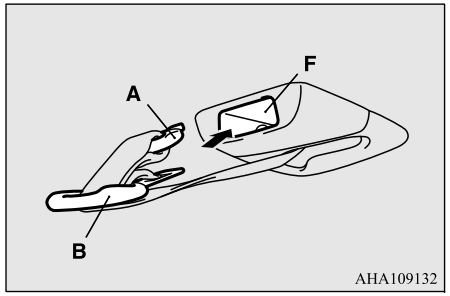
1. Hold the latch plate and press the button on the buckle.

NOTE

- As the belt retracts automatically, keep the latch plate held while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle and hit passengers.
- To release the buckle (C), press the button (E) with a narrow-tipped object (latch plate or mechanical key etc.).



2. After the seat belt is retracted completely, insert the small latch plate (A) into holder (F), and then insert the latch plate (B) into the holder (F).



3. Store the seat belt buckle in the storage pocket.
   (Refer to next column.)

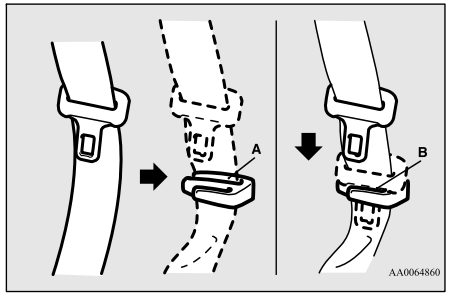
Second and third seat belt storage

E00405401115

Seat belt plate storage

Outboard seating position

After passing the belt through the rear notch (A), insert the plate into the front notch (B).

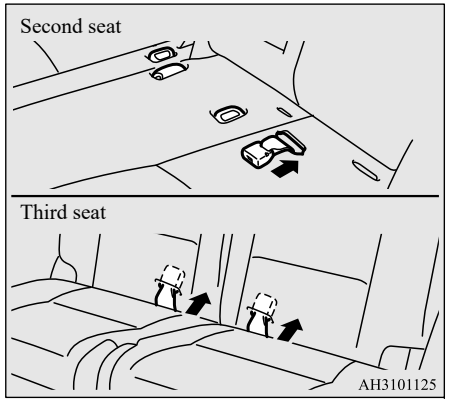


Centre seating position (3-point type seat belt)

Refer to “Second-centre 3-point type seat belt” on page 4-18.

Seat belt buckle storage

Store the seat belt buckles in the storage pockets.



Pregnant women restraint

E00405600064

⚠WARNING

- **Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.**

Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system

E00405701509

The driver's seat and front passenger's seat each have a seat belt equipped with a pre-tensioner system and force limiter system.

Pre-tensioner system

E00405802477

When the operation mode is in ON, if there is a frontal impact or a side impact (vehicles equipped with SRS side airbags and SRS curtain airbags) severe enough to injure the driver and/or front passenger, the pre-tensioner system will retract their respective seat belts instantaneously, thus maximizing the seat belt's effectiveness.

⚠WARNING

- **To obtain the best results from your pre-tensioner seat belt, make sure you have adjusted your seat correctly and wear your seat belt properly.**

⚠CAUTION

- Installation of audio equipment or repairs in the vicinity of the pre-tensioner seat belts or floor console must be performed by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. It is important to do so because the work could affect the pre-tensioner systems.
- If you need to scrap the vehicle, please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. It is important to do so because unexpected activation of the pre-tensioner seat belts could cause injuries.

NOTE

- The pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated if the vehicle suffers a severe impact, even if the seat belts are not worn.
- The pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to work only once. After the pre-tensioner seat belts have been activated, they must be replaced by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

SRS warning

E00405900360

The same warning lamp/display is shared by the SRS airbags and the pre-tensioner seat belts.
Refer to "SRS warning lamp/display" on page 4-37 .

Force limiter system

E00406001248

In the event of a collision, each force limiter system will effectively absorb the load applied to the seat belt so as to minimize the impact to the passenger.

Child restraint

E00406403770

When transporting children in your vehicle, some type of child restraint system should always be used according to the size of the child. This is required by law in most countries.
The regulations concerning driving with children in the front seat may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the relevant regulations.

⚠WARNING

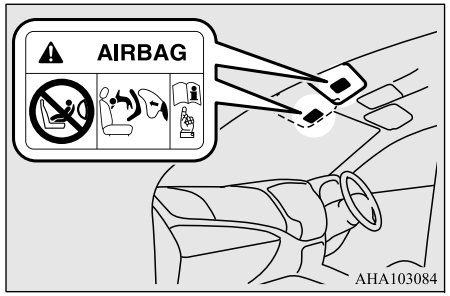
- **When possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics indicate that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- **Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.**
- **Each child restraint device or fixing is to be used only by one child.**

⚠WARNING

- **When attaching a child restraint system to the rear seat, prevent the front seatbacks from touching the child restraint system. Otherwise, the child could be seriously injured in the event of hard braking or a collision.**

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger airbag

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger airbag.



⚠WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard!**
  NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Use rearward facing child restraints in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. (Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 4-31.)

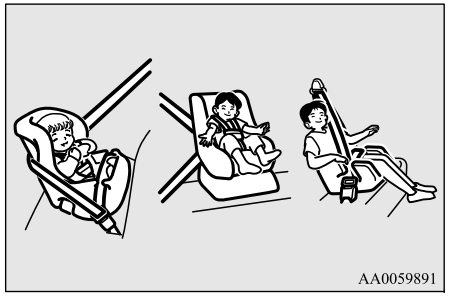
⚠WARNING

- **A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger's airbag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child. A rearward facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat.**
- **A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if it must be used in the front passenger seat, turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.**

Infants and small children

E00406602283

When transporting infants and small children in your vehicle, follow the instruction given below.



Instruction:

- For small infants, an infant carrier should be used. For small children whose height when seated allows the shoulder belt to lie in contact with the face or the throat, a child seat should be used.
- The child restraint system should be appropriate for your child's weight and height and properly fit the vehicle. For a higher degree of safety: THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT.
- Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the rear seat to make sure there is a good fit. Because of the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems.

If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

WARNING

- **When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system. Failure to do so can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.**
- **After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is positively secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the case of accident or sudden stops.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, keep your child restraint system secured with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle in order to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during an accident.**

NOTE

- Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint can be attached using one of the following two ways:

NOTE

- Using the lower anchorage in the second seat ONLY if the child restraint has ISOFIX mountings (See page 4-25).
- Using the seat belt (See page 4-26).

Older children

E00406701405

Children who have outgrown the child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt.
The lap portion of the belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise, the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

Suitability for various ISOFIX positions

E00411402885

Mass Group		Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
				Second Outboard
carrycot		F	ISO/L1	X
		G	ISO/L2	X
0	-Up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+	-Up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	IL
		—	ISO/R2X	IL
		D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL
I	-9 to 18 kg	—	ISO/R2X	IL
		D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL
		B	ISO/F2	IUF
		B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
		A	ISO/F3	IUF
II & III	-15 to 36 kg	—	—	X

⚠CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.
- Do not sit in the middle seating position of the second seat when installing a child restraint system to the left outboard seating position of the second seat. Because the child restraint interferes with the seat belt, you cannot fasten the seat belt correctly.

Key of characters to be inserted in the above table:

- IUF- Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL- Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of semi-universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- X- ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group.

Suitability for various seating positions

E00406803934

Mass Group		Seating Position				
		Front Passenger		Second Outboard	Second Centre	Third
		Activated Airbag	Deactivated Airbag*1			
0	-Up to 10 kg	X	U	U	X	U
0+	-Up to 13 kg	X	U	U	X	U
I	-9 to 18 kg	X	U	U	X	U
II & III	-15 to 36 kg	X	U*2	U*2	X	U*2

*1: With front passenger's airbag deactivated by means of front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

*2: Do not remove the head restraint when installing a booster cushion.

⚠ CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.
  However, do not remove the head restraint when installing a booster cushion (see page 4-26).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger power seat, adjust the seat height to the highest position.
- Do not sit in the middle seating position of the second seat when installing a child restraint system to the left outboard seating position of the second seat.
  Because the child restraint interferes with the seat belt, you cannot fasten the seat belt correctly.

Key of characters to be inserted in the above table:

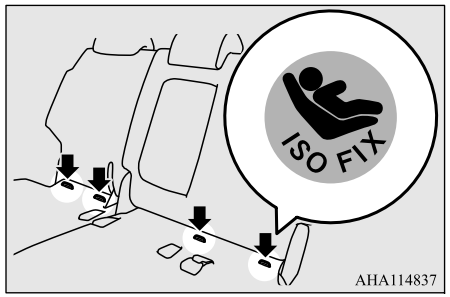
- U- Suitable for “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- X- Seating position not suitable for children in this mass group.

Installing a child restraint system to the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings) and tether anchorage

E00408902785

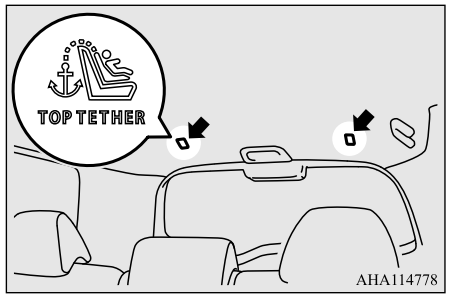
Lower anchorage location

Your vehicle’s rear seat is fitted with lower anchorages for attaching a child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings.



Tether anchorage locations

There are 2 child restraint anchorage points located on the headliner behind the second seats.

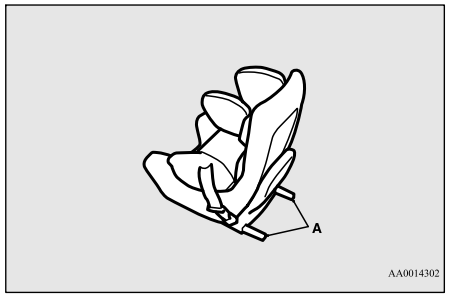


⚠ CAUTION

- The anchorages are only applicable for child restraints fitted in the second seat with the head restraints removed.

Child restraint system with ISO-FIX mountings

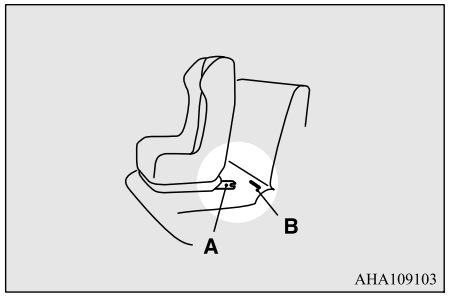
The child restraint system is designed only for seats that incorporate lower anchorages. Retain the child restraint system using the lower anchorages.
It is not necessary to retain the child restraint system using the vehicle’s seat belts.



A: Child restraint system connectors

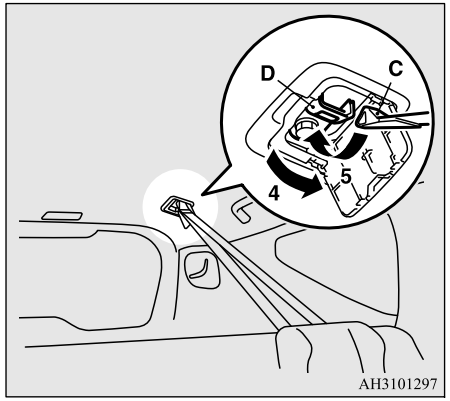
To install

1. Remove any foreign material in or around the connectors and ensure the vehicle seat belt is in its normal storage position.
2. Remove the head restraint from the location in which you wish to install a child restraint system.
   Refer to “Head restraints” on page 4-7.
3. Push the child restraint system’s connectors (A) into the lower anchorages (B) in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system’s manufacturer.



If your child restraint system with a tether strap, perform the step 4 through 6.
If your child restraint system without a tether strap, perform the step 6.

4. Open the cover from the tether anchor installation point with your hand as illustrated.
5. Latch the tether strap hook (C) of the child restraint system to the tether anchorage fitting (D) and tighten the top tether strap hook so it is securely fastened.



NOTE

- If it is difficult to latch the tether strap hook, turn the hook sideways.

6. Push and pull the child restraint system in all directions to be sure it is secured.

To remove

Remove the child restraint system in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system’s manufacturer.

Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

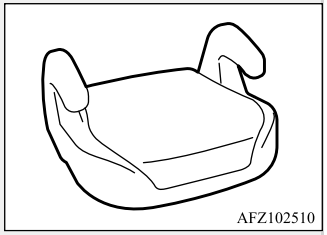
E00407102168

Installation:

1. Put a child restraint system on the seat in which you wish to install it, and remove the head restraint from the seat.
   Refer to “Head restraints” on page 4-7.

CAUTION

- Do not remove the head restraint when installing a booster cushion.



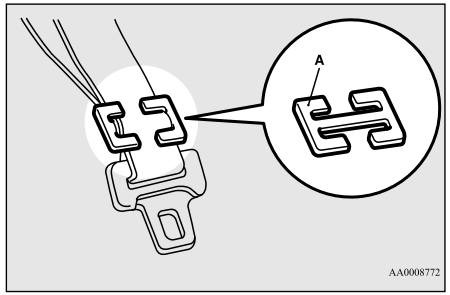
2. Route the belt through the child restraint according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions, then insert the latch plate into the buckle.
3. Remove all slack by using the locking clip.
4. Before putting the child in the restraint, push and pull the restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure. Do this before each use.

To remove

Remove the plate from the buckle, then remove the seat belt from the child restraint system.

⚠WARNING

- **For some type of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manoeuvre.**
  It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
  The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.



Seat belt inspection

E00406301847

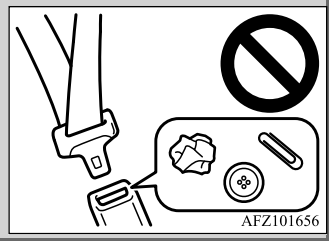
Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if defective.

⚠WARNING

- **All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.**

⚠WARNING

- **Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies; this work should be done by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Failure to have an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer perform the work could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in serious injury in the event of a collision.**
- **Once the pre-tensioner has activated, it cannot be re-used.**
  It must be replaced together with the retractor.
- **Do not insert any foreign objects (pieces of plastic, paper clips, buttons, etc.) in the buckle or retractor mechanism. In addition, do not modify, remove, or install the seat belt. Otherwise, the seat belt may not be able to provide adequate protection in a collision or other situation.**



⚠WARNING

- **A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this affects their characteristics.**

Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag

E00407203805

The information for SRS airbags includes important information concerning the driver's and front passenger's airbags, the driver's knee airbag, the side airbags and the curtain airbags.
The SRS driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger side seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS driver's knee airbag (if so equipped) is designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver's seat belt system. It can reduce the forward movement of the driver's lower legs and provide increased overall body protection in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS side airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

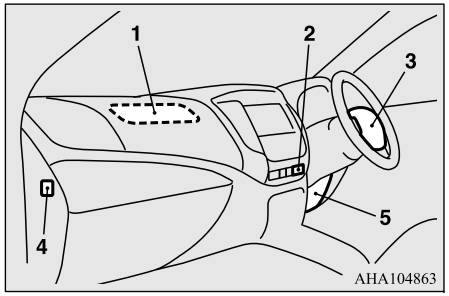
The SRS curtain airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and passenger with protection against head injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts. To ensure the maximum protection during all types of collisions and accidents, all occupants, including the passengers as well as the driver, must wear their seat belts.

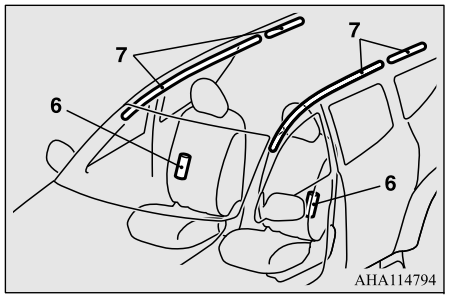
How the supplemental restraint system works

E00407303301

The SRS includes the following components:



1- Airbag module (Passenger)
2- Front passenger's airbag indicator
3- Airbag module (Driver)
4- Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch
5- Driver's knee airbag module*



6- Side airbag modules*
7- Curtain airbag modules*

Only when the operation mode is in ON, the airbags will operate.

The airbags deployment produces a sudden, loud noise, and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious, and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after airbag deployment, if safe to do so.

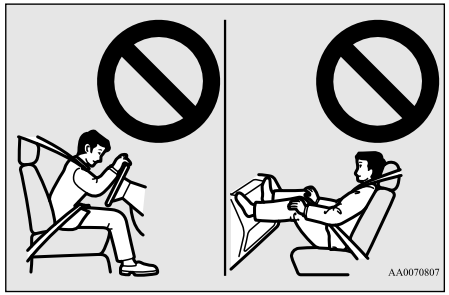
The airbags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.

⚠CAUTION

- Airbags inflate at an extremely rapid speed. In certain situations, contact with inflating airbags can result in abrasions, bruises, light cuts, and the like.

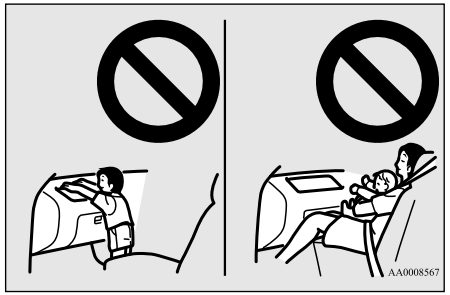
⚠WARNING

- **IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROPERLY SEATED.**
  A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured.
  Airbags inflate very fast, and with great force.
  If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained, the airbags may not protect you properly, and could cause serious or fatal injuries when they inflate.
- **Do not sit on the edge of the seat, or sit with your lower legs too close to the instrument panel, or lean head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel. Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.**
- **Place all infants and small children in the rear seat and properly restrained using an appropriate child restraint system.**
  The rear seat is the safest for infants and children.



⚠WARNING

- **Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, stand up against the instrument panel or held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the airbag inflates. They should be properly seated in the rear seat in an appropriate child restraint system. See the "Child restraint" section of this owner's manual.**



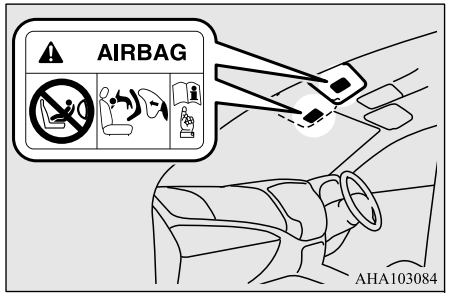
⚠WARNING

- **Older children should be seated in the rear seat, properly wearing the seat belt, with an appropriate booster seat if needed.**

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger's airbag

E00408802146

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger's airbag.



⚠WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard!**
  NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

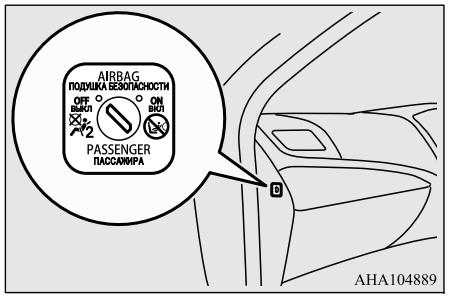
Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch

E00410101501

The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch can be used to disable the front passenger's airbag. If you have a child restraint system that cannot be fitted to any seat other than the front passenger seat, be sure to turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch before using it.

(Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 4-31)

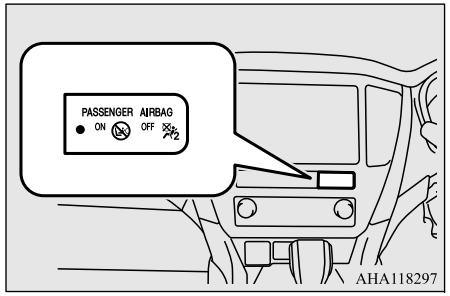
Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is located as shown in the illustration.



Front passenger's airbag indicator

E00410201645

The front passenger's airbag indicator is located in the instrument panel.



The indicator normally comes on when the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off a few seconds later.
When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, the OFF indicator will stay on to show that the front passenger's airbag is not operational. When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, the OFF indicator goes off, and the ON indicator comes on for approximately 1 minute to show that the front passenger's airbag is operational.

⚠WARNING

- **Do not fit any accessory that makes the indicator impossible to see, and do not cover the indicator with a sticker. You would not be able to verify the status of the passenger airbag system.**

To turn an airbag off

E00412301220

⚠WARNING

- **To reduce risk of serious or fatal injury:**
  - **Always put the operation mode in OFF, before operating the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could adversely affect the airbag performance.**
  - **Wait at least 60 seconds to operate the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch after putting the operation mode in OFF. The SRS airbag system is designed to retain enough voltage to deploy the airbag.**
  - **Always remove the key from the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch after operating that switch. Failure to do so could lead to improper position of the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.**
  - **Do not turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch except when a child restraint system is fitted to the front passenger seat.**
  - **If the OFF indicator does not come on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

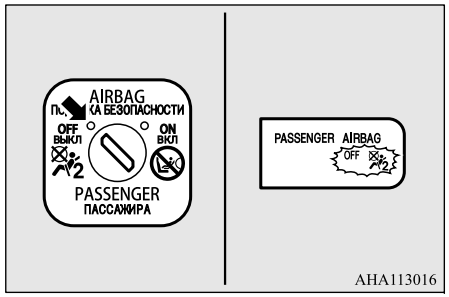
⚠WARNING

- **If the OFF indicator remains on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, do not allow anyone to sit on the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

4

To turn an airbag off, follow these steps:

1. Insert the key into the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch, and turn it to the "OFF" position.
2. Remove the key from the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.
3. Put the operation mode in ON. The front passenger's airbag OFF indicator lamp will stay on.

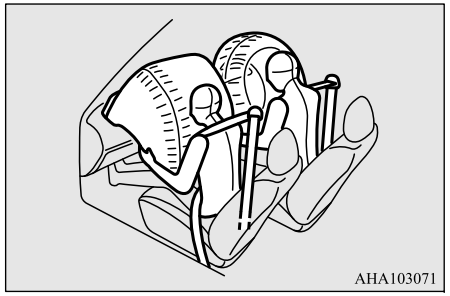


The front passenger's airbag is now deactivated and will not deploy until switched on again.

Driver's and front passenger's airbag system

E00407401920

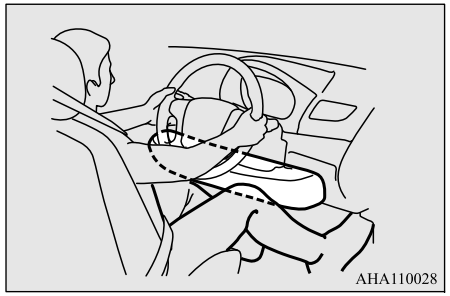
The driver's airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger's airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the glove box.
The driver's airbag and the front passenger's airbag are designed to inflate at the same time even if the passenger seat is not occupied.



Driver's knee airbag system*

E00412401188

The driver's knee airbag is located under the steering wheel. The driver's knee airbag is designed to deploy at the same time as the driver's front airbag.

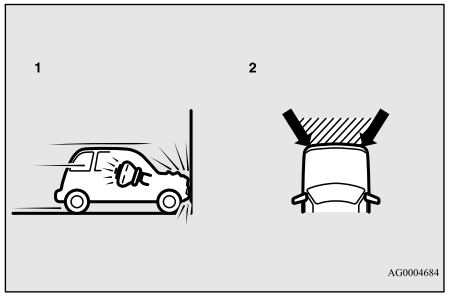


Deployment of front airbags and driver's knee airbag*

E00407502872

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when…

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe frontal impact. The typical condition is shown in the illustration.



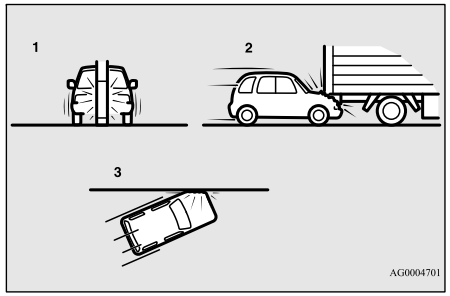
1- Head-on collision with a solid wall at speed of approximately 25 km/h or higher
2- Moderate to severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag will deploy if the severity of impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximately 25 km/h collision when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or moving (for example,

another stationary vehicle, pole or a guard rail).
Because frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful, and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY NOT DEPLOY when…

With certain types of frontal collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.
Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

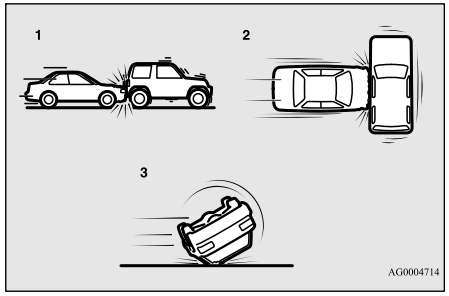


1- When colliding with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object.
2- Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck
3- Oblique frontal impacts

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when…

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant.
Such conditions are shown in the illustration.



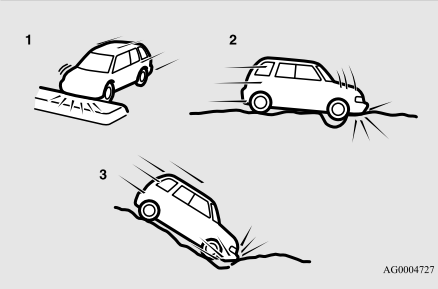
1- Rear end collisions
2- Side collisions
3- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY DEPLOY when…

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe impact (undercarriage damage).

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

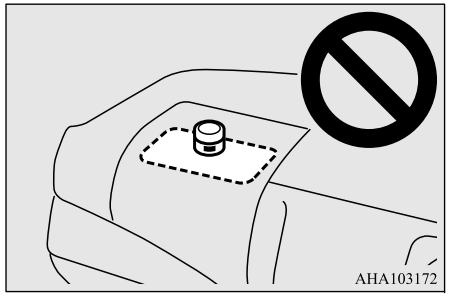


1- Collision with an elevated median/island or kerb
2- Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pothole
3- Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts as shown in the illustration that can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries if you contact it at this stage.

⚠WARNING

- **Do not attach anything to the steering wheel's padded cover, such as badges or accessories. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.**
- **Do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove box. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.**



⚠WARNING

- **Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windscreen. These objects could restrict the airbag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant if the airbags inflate.**

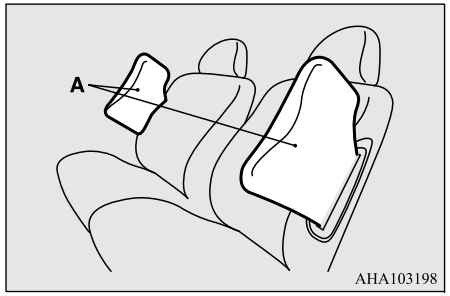
⚠WARNING

- **Do not attach accessories to the lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled to cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.**
- **Do not put packages, pets or other objects between the airbags and the driver or front passenger. It could affect airbag performance, or could cause injury when the airbag inflates.**
- **Right after the airbag inflation, several airbag system components will be hot. Do not touch these components. There is a danger of being burnt.**
- **The airbag system is designed to work only once. Once the airbags have deployed, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced and we recommend you to have the entire airbag system inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

Side airbag system*

E00407602134

The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks.
The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.

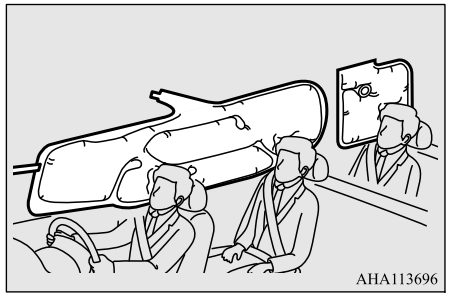


The label shown here is attached to the seatbacks with a side airbag.

Curtain airbag system*

E00409101992

The curtain airbags are contained in the front pillars and roof side rail. The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat or rear seat.

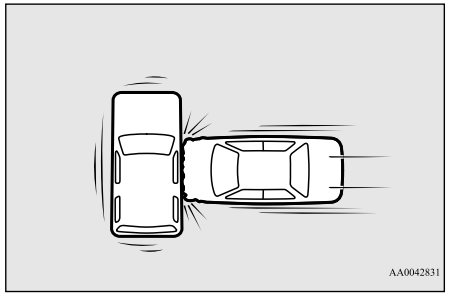


Deployment of side airbags and curtain airbags

E00407702672

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.
The typical condition is shown in the illustration.

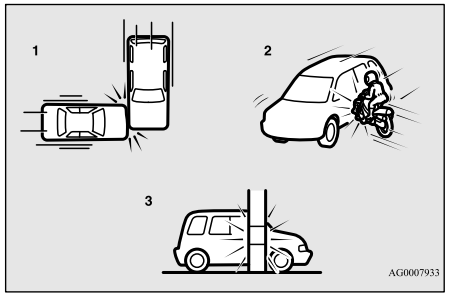


The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

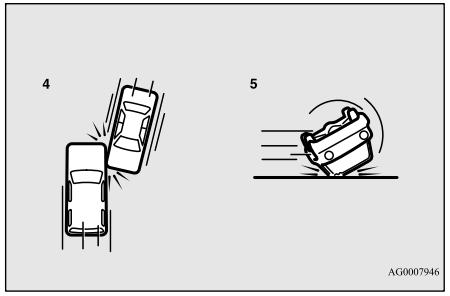
The side airbags and curtain airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the

vehicle body. Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



1- Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment
2- Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of vehicle
3- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object

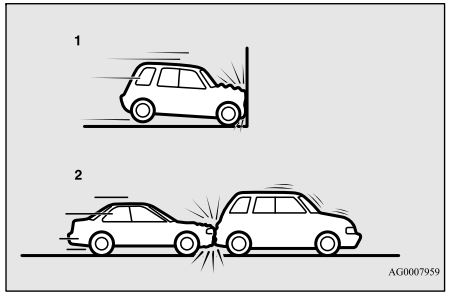


4- Oblique side impacts
5- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

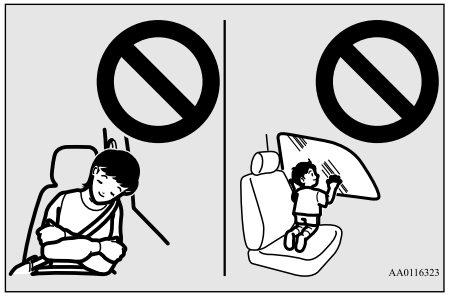


1- Head-on collisions
2- Rear end collisions

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

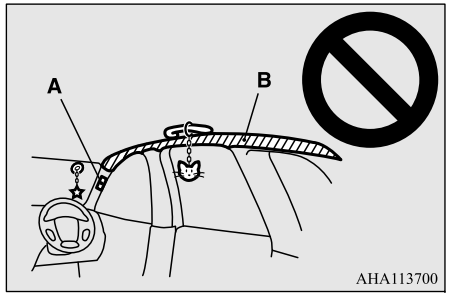
⚠ WARNING

- **The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to supplement the driver and passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.**
- **The side airbag and curtain airbag inflate with great force. The driver and passenger should not put their arms out the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce risk of serious or possible fatal injury from the deploying side airbag and curtain airbag.**



⚠WARNING

- **Do not allow any rear seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce risk of injury from the deploying side airbag. Special care should be taken with children.**
- **Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation, and also could cause injury if thrown free by side airbag deployment.**
- **Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.**
- **Do not install seat covers on seats with side airbags.**
  Do not re-cover seats that have side airbags. This could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- **Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other device or object around the part where the curtain airbags (B) activate such as on the windscreen, side door glass, front and rear pillars and roof side or assist grips. When the curtain airbags inflate, the microphone or other device or object will be hurled with great force or the curtain airbags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.**



⚠WARNING

- **Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.**
- **Do not allow the child to lean against or close to the front door even if the child is seated in a child restraint system.**
  The child's head should also not be leaned against or be close to the area where the side airbag and curtain airbag are located. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain airbag inflate.
  Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to the child.

⚠WARNING

- **We recommend work around and on the side airbags and curtain airbags system to be done by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

4

SRS warning lamp/display

E00407803393

Warning lamp

Warning display

There is a supplemental restraint system ("SRS") warning lamp on the instrument panel. The system checks itself every time the operation mode is put in ON. The SRS warning lamp will come on for several seconds and then go out. This is normal and means the system is working properly.
If there is a problem involving one or more of the SRS components, the warning lamp will come on and stay on. At the same time, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the instrument cluster.

The SRS warning lamp/display is shared by the SRS airbag and the seat belt pre-tensioner system.

⚠ WARNING

- **If any of the following conditions occur, there may be a problem with the SRS airbags and/or seat belt pre-tensioners, and they may not function properly in a collision or may suddenly activate without a collision:**
  - **Even when the operation mode is in ON, the SRS warning lamp does not come on or it remains on.**
  - **The SRS warning lamp and/or the warning display comes on while driving.**

  The SRS airbags and seat belt pre-tensioners are designed to help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in certain collisions. If either of the above conditions occurs, immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

SRS servicing

E00407902847

⚠ WARNING

- **We recommend any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS to be performed by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**
  Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the airbags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.
- **Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **If your vehicle has received any damage, we recommend you to have the SRS inspected to ensure it is in proper working order.**
- **On vehicles with the side airbag, do not modify your front seats, centre pillar and centre console.**
  It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- **If you found any tear, scratch, crack or damage to the portion where the airbag is stored, you should have the SRS inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

NOTE

- If your vehicle has to be scrapped, do this in line with local legislation and contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to safely dismantle the airbag system.

Instruments and controls

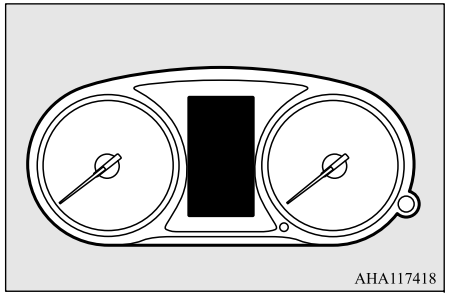
Types of instruments 5-2
Instruments - Type A 5-2
Instruments - Type B 5-17
Indicator and warning lamps 5-48
Information screen display list 5-51
Indicator lamps 5-74
Warning lamps 5-75
Information screen display 5-77
Combination headlamps and dipper switch 5-79
Turn-signal lever 5-81
Active Cornering Lights (ACL) 5-82
Hazard warning flasher switch 5-83
Front fog lamp switch 5-83
Wiper and washer switch 5-84
Rear window demister switch 5-88
Horn switch 5-89

5

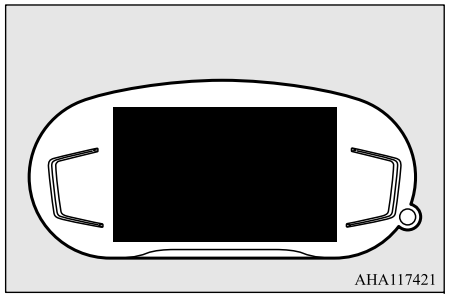
Types of instruments

E00569700033

Type A (Refer to page 5-2.)

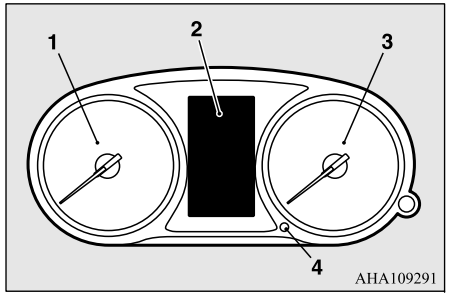


Type B (Refer to page 5-17.)



Instruments - Type A

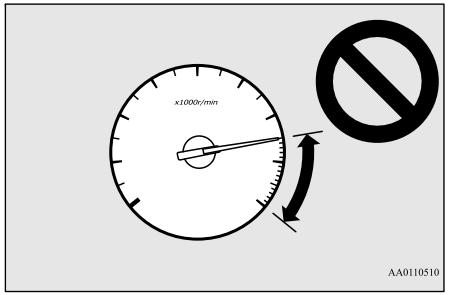
E00500103141



1- Tachometer
The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).
2- Multi information display → P.5-3
Information screen display list → P.5-51
3- Speedometer (km/h)
4- Rheostat illumination button → P.5-2

⚠ CAUTION

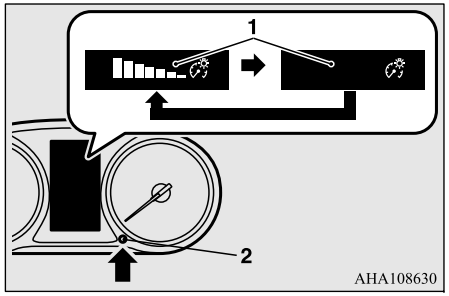
- When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine r/min).



Meter illumination control

E00531301712

Each time you press the rheostat illumination button, there is a sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.



1- Brightness level
2- Rheostat illumination button

NOTE

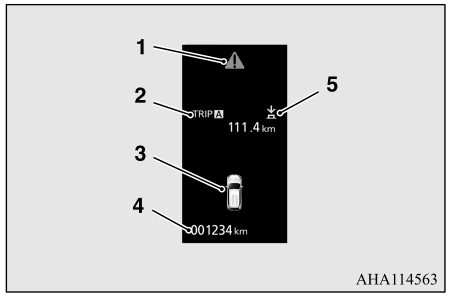
- You can adjust to 8 different levels respectively for when the position lamps are illuminated and when they are not.
- As the vehicle is equipped with the automatic lamp control, when the lamp switch is in a position other than the “OFF” position, the meter illumination switches automatically to the adjusted brightness, depending on the brightness outside the vehicle.
- The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the operation mode is put in OFF.
- If you press and hold the button for approximately 2 seconds or more when the position lamps are illuminated, the brightness level changes to the maximum level. Pressing and holding the button for approximately 2 seconds or more again returns the brightness level to the previous level.
  It is recommended to use this function when it is difficult to read the meter due to the meter illumination is dimmed by turning on the tail lamps in bright areas.
  For vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system, the operation of the screen background theme and the switch illumination when the meter illumination brightness level is changed to the maximum vary depending on the specifications of the SDA or the SDA navigation system.

Multi information display

E00569900051

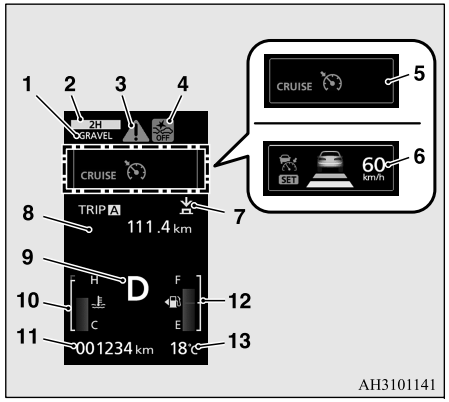
Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.
The following information is included on the multi information display: warnings, odometer, tripmeter, average and momentary fuel consumption, average speed etc.

[When the operation mode is OFF]



1-⚠ mark display → P.5-6
2-Information screen → P.5-4
Interrupt display screen → P.5-6
3-Door ajar warning display → P.5-7
4-Odometer → P.5-8
5-“⬇” or “⬇” mark indicator → P.5-6

[When the operation mode is ON]



1-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36
2-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28
3-⚠ mark display → P.5-6
4-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91
5-Cruise control indicator display* → P.6-64
6-Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
7-“⬇” or “⬇” mark indicator → P.5-6
8-Information screen → P.5-5

9-Selector lever position display → P.6-23
10-Engine coolant temperature display → P.5-7
11-Odometer → P.5-8
12-Fuel remaining display → P.5-7
13-Outside temperature display → P.5-8

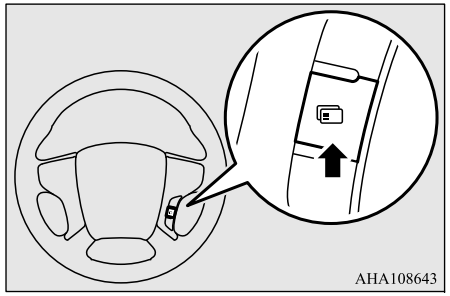
NOTE

- The fuel units, outside temperature units, display language, and other settings can be changed.
  Refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.

Multi information display switch

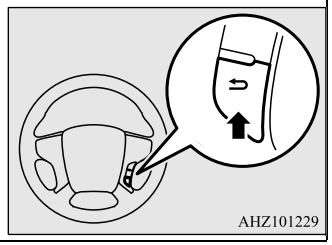
E00571700043

Each time the multi information display switch is operated, the buzzer sounds and the multi information display changes between information such as warnings, tripmeter, average and momentary fuel consumption, distance range etc.
It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multi information display by operating the multi information display switch.



NOTE

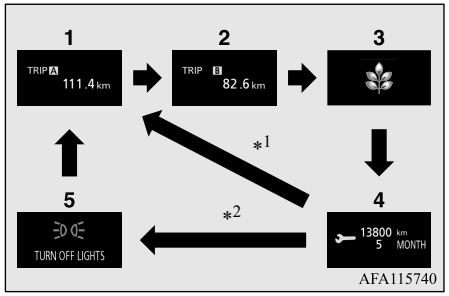
- Each time the multi information display back switch is operated, the buzzer sounds and the multi information display return to the position before pressing the multi information display switch.



Information screen (when the operation mode is OFF)

E00571800031

Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches in the following order.

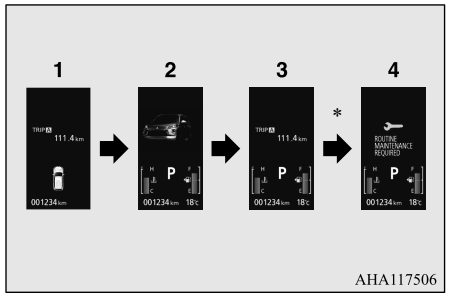


*1: When there is no warning display
*2: When there is a warning display
1- Tripmeter A → P.5-8
2- Tripmeter B → P.5-8
3- ECO score display → P.5-12
4- Service reminder → P.5-8
5- Redisplay of a warning display screen → P.5-6

Information screen (when the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON)

E00571900032

When the operation mode is put in ON, the display screen switches in the following order.

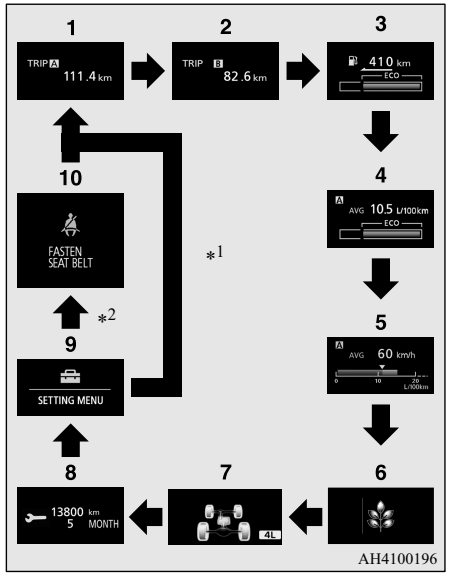


*: When the inspection time has arrived
1- Screen when the operation mode is OFF
2- System check screen → P.5-10
3- Screen when the operation mode is ON
4- Service reminder → P.5-8

Information screen (when the operation mode is ON)

E00572000030

Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches in the following order.



*1: When there is no warning display
*2: When there is a warning display
1- Tripmeter A → P.5-8
2- Tripmeter B → P.5-8
3- Driving range display → P.5-10
ECO drive assist display → P.5-12
4- Average fuel consumption display → P.5-10
ECO drive assist display → P.5-12
5- Average speed display → P.5-11
Momentary fuel consumption display → P.5-11
6- ECO score display → P.5-12
7- 2WD/4WD operation indicator display*→ P.6-31
8- Service reminder → P.5-8
9- Function setting screen → P.5-12
10- Redisplay of a warning display screen → P.5-6

NOTE

- While driving, the service reminder are not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch. Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.
- While driving, the function setting screen is not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch.
  Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating and firmly apply the parking brake and put the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position (A/T).
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-12.

NOTE

- When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the screen display is switched.
  Refer to “Interrupt display screen” on page 5-6.

5

Interrupt display screen

E00572100044

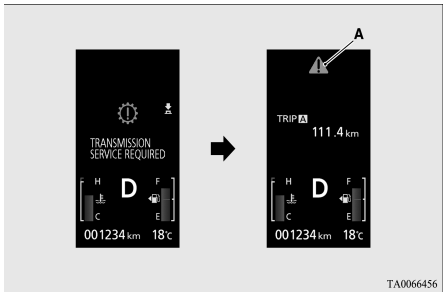
■ Warning display

When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the information screen is switched to the warning display screen.
Refer to the warning list and take the necessary measures.
Refer to “Warning display list” on page 5-51.
When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

To return to the screen displayed before the warning display

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.

If you press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches to the screen that was displayed before the warning display and the ⚠ mark (A) is displayed.



If you want to switch the display

Warning display screens with a “⬇” or “⬇” mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi information display switch as follows.

“⬇”: Press lightly.

“⬇”: Press for about 2 seconds or more.

■ Redisplay of a warning display screen

When the ⚠ mark is displayed, if you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is redisplayed.

■ Other interrupt displays

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen.
Refer to the appropriate page in the warning display list for further details.
Refer to “Other interrupt displays” on page 5-70.

⚠ mark display

E00572200045

This is displayed when you press the multi information display switch and return from the warning display screen to the previous screen.
This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed.
When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the ⚠ mark goes out automatically.

NOTE

- When the ⚠ mark is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.
  Refer to “Information screen (when the operation mode is OFF)” on page 5-4.
  Refer to “Information screen (when the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-5.

Door ajar warning display

E00572300046

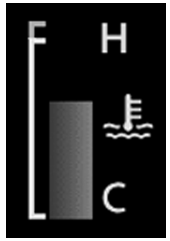
If any of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or tailgate.
When the operation mode is ON, if the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 8 km/h while a door is ajar, a buzzer sounds 4 times. This notifies the driver that a door is ajar.

⚠CAUTION

- Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.

Engine coolant temperature display

E00570900048



This indicates the engine coolant temperature.

If the coolant becomes hot, “” will blink. Pay careful attention to the engine coolant temperature display while you are driving.

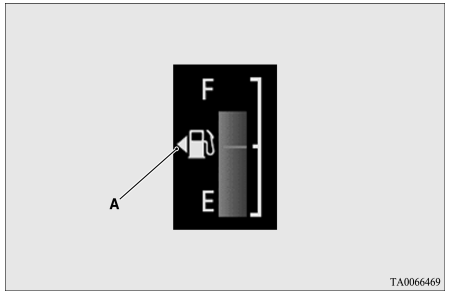
⚠CAUTION

- If the engine is overheating, “” will blink. In this case, the bar graph is on the red zone. Immediately park the vehicle in a safe place and take the required measures. Refer to “Engine overheating” on page 8-3.

Fuel remaining display

E00571000075

This displays the amount of fuel remaining.



F (1) - Full
E (0) - Empty

NOTE

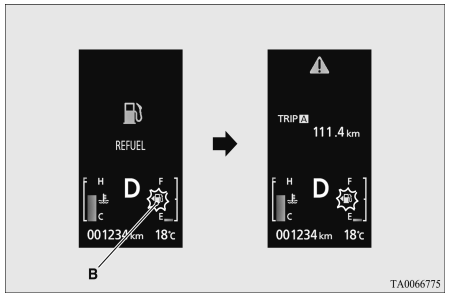
- It may take several seconds to stabilise the display after refilling the tank.
- If fuel is added with the operation mode is in ON, the fuel gauge may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.
- The arrow (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler door is located on the left side of the body.

■ Fuel remaining warning display

E00571100047

When the fuel is reduced to about 9 litres, the information screen switches to the interrupt display of the fuel remaining warning display, and the “” mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes slowly (about once per sec-

ond). After a few seconds, the information screen returns from the fuel remaining warning display to the previous screen.
If the remaining fuel level is reduced further, the information screen switches to the fuel remaining warning display and the "⛽" mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes quickly (about twice per second).



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the fuel system.

NOTE

- On inclines or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

Outside temperature display

E00570700075

This displays the temperature outside the vehicle.

NOTE

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°C or °F).
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-12.
- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.

Odometer

E00570200054

The odometer indicates the distance travelled.

Tripmeter

E00570300055

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled between two points.

Example usage of tripmeter **A** and tripmeter **B**

It is possible to measure two currently travelled distances, from home using tripmeter **A** and from a particular point on the way using tripmeter **B**.

■ To reset the tripmeter

To return the display to 0, hold down the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

Example
If tripmeter **A** is displayed, only tripmeter **A** will be reset.

NOTE

- When disconnecting the battery terminal, the memory of tripmeter **A** and **B** are cleared, and the display returns to "0".

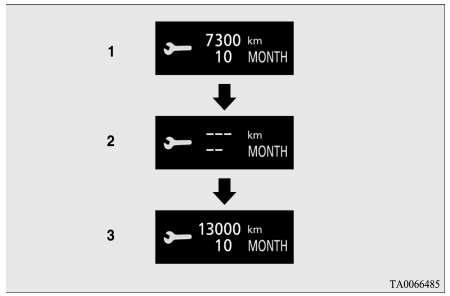
Service reminder

E00571200051

Displays the approximate time until the next periodic inspection recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. "---" is displayed when the inspection time has arrived.

NOTE

- Depending on the vehicle specifications, the displayed time may differ from the next periodic inspection time recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS.
  In addition, the display settings for the next periodic inspection time can be modified.
  To modify the display settings, have it adjusted at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  For more details, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



1. Displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

NOTE

- The distance is shown in units of 100 km (100 miles). The time is shown in units of months.

2. This informs you that a periodic inspection is due. Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

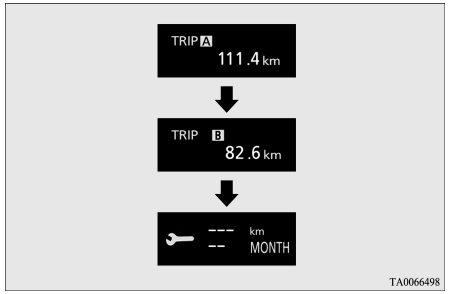
   At that time, when the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON, the warning display is displayed for a few seconds on the information screen.

3. After your vehicle is inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer, it displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

■ To reset

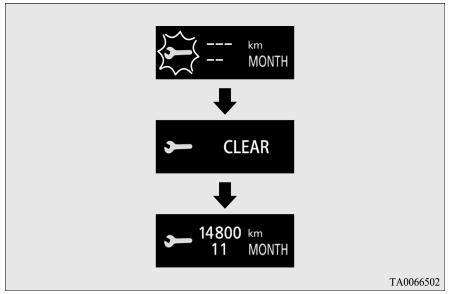
The "---" display can be reset while the operation mode is in OFF. When the display is reset, the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed and the warning display is no longer displayed when the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON.

1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information screen switches to the service reminder display screen.



2. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "🔧" and make it flash. (If there is no operation for about 10 seconds with flashing, the display returns to the previous screen.)

3. Lightly press the multi information display switch while the icon is flashing to change the display from "---" to "CLEAR". After this, the time until the next periodic inspection will be displayed.



CAUTION

- The customer is responsible for making sure that periodic inspection and maintenance are performed.
  Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.

NOTE

- "---" display cannot be reset when the operation mode is in ON.
- When "---" is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed.
- If you accidentally reset the display, we recommend you to consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

System check screen

E00572500035

When the operation mode is put in ON, the system check screen is displayed for about 4 seconds. If there is no fault, information screen (when the operation mode is ON) is displayed.
If there is a fault, the screen changes to warning display.
Refer to "Warning display list" on page 5-51.

NOTE

- The system check screen display varies depending on the customer's equipment.

Driving range display

E00570500116

This displays the approximate driving range (how many more kilometres or miles you can drive). When the driving range falls below approximately 50 km (30 miles), "---" is displayed.
Refuel immediately.

NOTE

- The driving range is determined based on the fuel consumption data. This may vary depending on the driving conditions and habits. Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.
- When you refuel, the driving range display is updated.
  However, if you only add a small amount of fuel, the correct value will not be displayed. Fill with a full tank whenever possible.
- On rare occasions, the value displayed for the driving range may change if you are parked on an extremely steep incline. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate any malfunction.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km or miles).
  Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-12.

Average fuel consumption display

E00570600058

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present time.

The reset mode conditions for the average fuel consumption display can be switched between “Auto reset” and “Manual reset”.
Refer to “Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed” on page 5-13.
For information on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.

NOTE

- The average fuel consumption display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- “---” is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is “Auto reset mode”.
- The average fuel consumption will depend on the driving conditions (road conditions, how you drive, etc.). The displayed fuel consumption may vary from the actual fuel consumption. Treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.

NOTE

- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.
  Refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.

Average speed display

E00572600049

This displays the average speed from the last reset to the present time.
The reset mode conditions for the average speed display can be switched between “Auto reset” and “Manual reset”.
Refer to “Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed” on page 5-13.
For the method for changing the average speed display setting, refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.

NOTE

- The average speed display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- “---” is displayed when the average speed cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is “Auto reset mode”.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km/h or mph).
  Refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.

Momentary fuel consumption display

E00572700040

While driving, this displays the momentary fuel consumption, using a bar graph.

The “▼” mark (A) in the momentary fuel gauge shows the average fuel consumption.
When the momentary fuel consumption surpasses the average fuel consumption, the

momentary fuel consumption is displayed with a green bar graph.
Be conscious of maintaining the momentary fuel consumption above the average fuel consumption, driving with the better fuel consumption can be possible.

5

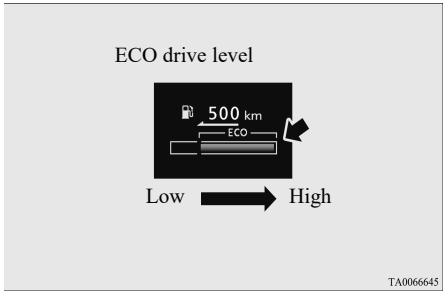
NOTE

- When the momentary fuel consumption cannot be measured, the bar graph is not displayed.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.
  Refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.
- It is possible to cancel the green bar graph.
  Refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.

ECO drive assist display

E00572800041

This function displays how fuel-efficiently you are driving under different driving conditions.
The ECO drive assist display will change as follows if you do fuel-efficient driving using the accelerator in a way well matched with the vehicle speed.



NOTE

- The ECO drive assist is displayed only when vehicle is driving with the selector lever in the “D” (DRIVE) position or when vehicle is driving in the sport mode.

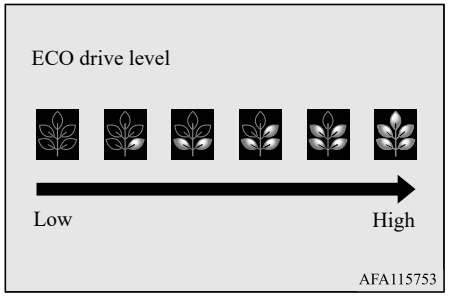
ECO score display

E00572900042

ECO score indicates the points you have scored on fuel-efficient driving by the number of leaves as follows:

[When the operation mode is ON]
The display shows the score you achieved in the last several minutes.

[When the operation mode is put in OFF]
The display shows the overall ECO score the function has counted from the time when the operation mode is set to “ON” to the time when it is set to “OFF”.



Changing the function settings

E00571300111

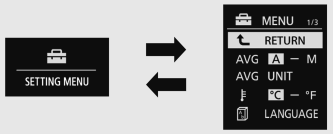
The “Display language”, “Temperature unit”, “Fuel consumption unit”, and “Average fuel consumption and speed reset method” etc. setting can be modified as desired.

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
   Firmly apply the parking brake and put the selector lever into the “P” (PARK) position.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch a few times to switch the information screen to the function setting screen.
   Refer to “Information screen (when the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-5.

⚠ CAUTION

- For safety, stop the vehicle before operating. While driving, even if you operate the multi information display switch, the function setting screen is not displayed.

3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.



TA0066515

NOTE

- To return the menu screen to the function setting screen, press and hold the multi information display switch for approximately 2 seconds or more.

NOTE

- If no operations are made within approximately 30 seconds of the menu screen being displayed, the display returns to the function setting screen.

4. Select the item to change on the menu screen and change to the desired setting. Refer to the following items for further details on the operation methods.

   Refer to “Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed” on page 5-13.
   Refer to “Changing the fuel consumption display unit” on page 5-14.
   Refer to “Changing the temperature unit” on page 5-15.
   Refer to “Changing the display language” on page 5-15.
   Refer to “Operation sound setting” on page 5-15.
   Refer to “Changing the time until “REST REMINDER” is displayed” on page 5-16.
   Refer to “Changing the turn-signal sound” on page 5-16.
   Refer to “Changing the momentary fuel consumption display” on page 5-16.
   Refer to “Switching automatic operation of the electric tailgate ON/OFF” on page 3-26.
   Refer to “Reset of low tyre pressure warning threshold” on page 6-106.
   Refer to “Tyre ID set change” on page 6-107.
   Refer to “Returning to the factory settings” on page 5-16.

NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, these function settings are reset from memory and is automatically to the factory settings (except the low tyre pressure warning threshold and tyre ID set).

5

■ Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed

E00571400040

The mode conditions for the average fuel consumption and average speed display can be switched between “Auto reset” and “Manual reset”.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.

2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select AVG A – M "AVG (average fuel consumption and average speed setting)".
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from A/1 (Auto reset mode) to M/2/P (Manual reset mode), or from M/2/P to A/1.
   The setting is changed to the selected mode condition.

Manual reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- When the operation mode is changed from ACC or OFF to ON, the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

  Switching to auto occurs automatically. If switching to manual mode is done, however, the data from the last reset is displayed.

Auto reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- When the operation mode is in ACC or OFF for approximately 4 hours or longer, the average fuel consumption display and average speed display are automatically reset.

NOTE

- The average fuel consumption display and average speed display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display and average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.

■ Changing the fuel consumption display unit

E00571500041

The display unit for fuel consumption can be switched. The distance, speed, and amount units are also switched to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-12.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select AVG UNIT "AVG UNIT (fuel consumption display setting)".
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "AVG UNIT".
4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the units.
5. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to change the setting to the selected unit.

NOTE

- The display units for the driving range, the average fuel consumption, the average speed and the momentary fuel consumption are switched, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer and the tripmeter will remain unchanged.

The distance and speed units are also switched in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

Fuel consumption	Distance (driving range)	Speed (average speed)
L/100 km	km	km/h
mpg (US)	mile (s)	mph
mpg (UK)	mile (s)	mph
km/L	km	km/h

■ Changing the temperature unit

E00571600042

The display unit for temperature can be switched.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select “” (temperature unit setting).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in from °C to °F, or from °F to °C.
   The setting is changed to the selected temperature unit.

NOTE

- The temperature value on air conditioning panel is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.
  However, “°C” or “°F” are not shown to temperature display of an air conditioning.

■ Changing the display language

E00573000037

The language of the multi information display can be switched.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select LANGUAGE “LANGUAGE” (language setting).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to display “LANGUAGE”.
4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the desired language.
5. If you hold down the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected language.

NOTE

- If “---” is selected in the language setting, a warning message is not displayed when there is a warning display or interrupt display.

■ Operation sound setting

E00573100038

You can turn off the operation sounds of the multi information display switch and rheostat illumination button.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select “” (operation sound setting).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from ON (operation sound on) to OFF (operation sound off), or from OFF to ON.
   The setting is changed to the selected condition.

NOTE

- The operation sound setting only deactivates the operation sound of the multi information display switch and rheostat illumination button. The warning display and other sounds cannot be deactivated.

Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed

E00573200039

The time until the display appears can be changed.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-12.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "ALARM" (rest time setting).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "ALARM".
4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the time until the display.
5. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected time.

NOTE

- The drive time is reset when the operation mode is put in OFF.

Changing the turn-signal sound

E00573300030

It is possible to change the turn-signal sound.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-12.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select (changing the turn-signal sound).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from 1 (turn-signal sound 1) to 2 (turn-signal sound 2), or from 2 to 1.
   The setting changes to the selected turn-signal sound.

Changing the momentary fuel consumption display

E00573400031

It is possible to change the bar graph setting of the momentary fuel consumption display.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-12.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select (changing the momentary fuel consumption display).
3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from ON (with the green bar graph) to OFF (without the green bar graph), or from OFF to ON.
   The setting changes to the selected bar graph setting.

Returning to the factory settings

E00573500133

Many of the function settings can be returned to their factory settings.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-12.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "RESET" (returning to the factory settings).

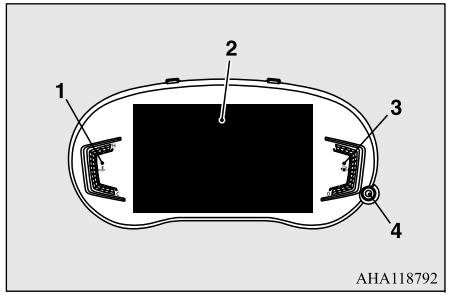
3. When you press and hold the multi information display switch for about 5 seconds or more, the buzzer sounds and all of the function settings are returned to the factory settings.

NOTE

- The factory settings are as follows.
  - Average fuel consumption and average speed reset mode: A (Auto reset)
  - Fuel consumption display unit: L/100 km
  - Temperature unit: °C (Celsius)
  - Display language: THAI
  - Operation sounds: ON (Operation sounds on)
  - "REST REMINDER" display: OFF
  - Turn-signal sound: Turn-signal sound 1
  - Momentary fuel consumption with the green bar graph: ON
- The low tyre pressure warning threshold, tyre ID set and automatic operation of the electric tailgate ON/OFF cannot be returned to their factory settings.

Instruments - Type B

E00500103154

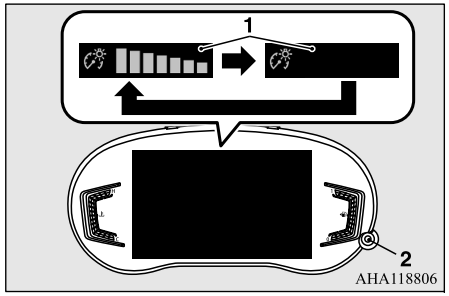


1- Engine coolant temperature display → P.5-18
2- 8 inch colour LCD meter → P.5-19
3- Fuel remaining display → P.5-18
4- Rheostat illumination button → P.5-17

Meter illumination control

E00531301725

Each time you press the rheostat illumination button, there is a sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.



1- Brightness level
2- Rheostat illumination button

NOTE

- You can adjust to 8 different levels respectively for when the position lamps are illuminated and when they are not.
- As your vehicle is equipped with the automatic lamp control, when the lamp switch is in a position other than the "OFF" position, the meter illumination switches automatically to the adjusted brightness, depending on the brightness outside the vehicle.
- The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the operation mode is put in OFF.

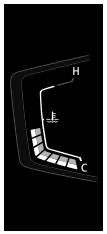
5

NOTE

- If you press and hold the button for approximately 2 seconds or more when the position lamps are illuminated, the brightness level changes to the maximum level. Pressing and holding the button for approximately 2 seconds or more again returns the brightness level to the previous level.
  It is recommended to use this function when it is difficult to read the meter due to the meter illumination is dimmed by turning on the tail lamps in bright areas.
  For vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system, the operation of the screen background theme and the switch illumination when the meter illumination brightness level is changed to the maximum vary depending on the specifications of the SDA or the SDA navigation system.
- The 8 inch colour LCD meter may become dark in hot weather, but this is not a malfunction.

Engine coolant temperature display

E00573600033



This indicates the engine coolant temperature.

If the coolant becomes hot, "" will blink. Pay careful attention to the engine coolant temperature display while you are driving.

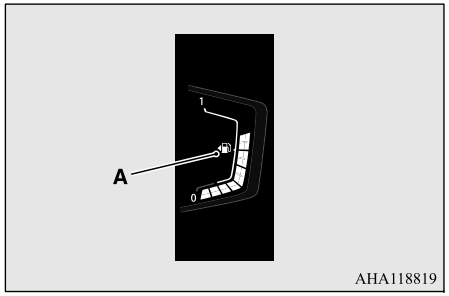
CAUTION

- If the engine is overheating, "" will blink. In this case, the bar graph is on the red zone. Immediately park the vehicle in a safe place and take the required measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-3.

Fuel remaining display

E00573700034

This displays the amount of fuel remaining.



1- Full
0- Empty

NOTE

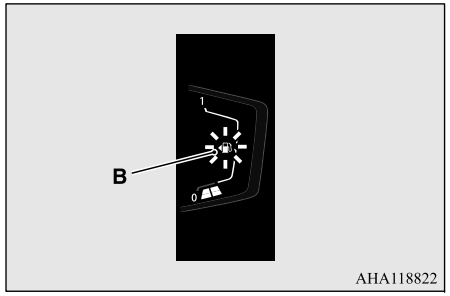
- It may take several seconds to stabilise the display after refilling the tank.
- If fuel is added with the operation mode is ON, the fuel gauge may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.
- The arrow (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler door is located on the left side of the body.

Fuel remaining warning display

E00573800035

When the fuel is reduced to approximately 9 litres, the information screen switches to the interrupt display of the fuel remaining warning display, and the "" mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes slowly (approxi-

mately once per second). After a few seconds, the information screen returns from the fuel remaining warning display to the previous screen.
If the remaining fuel level is reduced further, the information screen switches to the fuel remaining warning display and the "⛽" mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes quickly (approximately twice per second).



AHA118822

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the fuel system.

NOTE

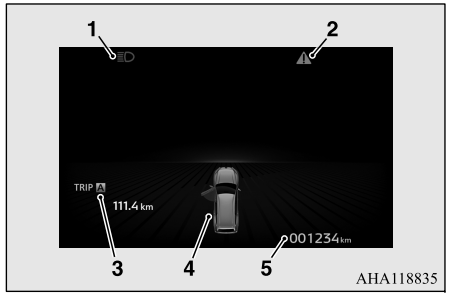
- On inclines or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

8 inch colour LCD meter

E00569900211

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.
The following information is included on the 8 inch colour LCD meter: speedometer, tachometer, warnings, odometer, tripmeter, average and momentary fuel consumption, average speed, driving support etc.

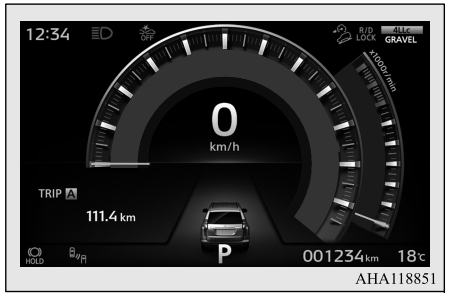
[When the operation mode is OFF]



AHA118835

1- Hi-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74
2- ⚠ mark display → P.5-43
3- Small information screen → P.5-34
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42
4- Door ajar warning display → P.5-43
5- Odometer → P.5-44

[When the operation mode is ON]



AHA118851

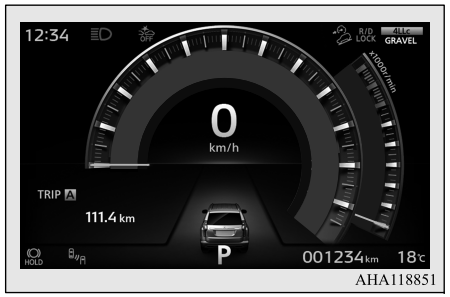
3 types of screen display can be displayed on 8 inch colour LCD meter as shown below. In addition, each type has screen display of standard mode and multi-mode.
For details on the screen display, refer to "Indication in the display" on page 5-24.

5

5

Type 1

Standard mode



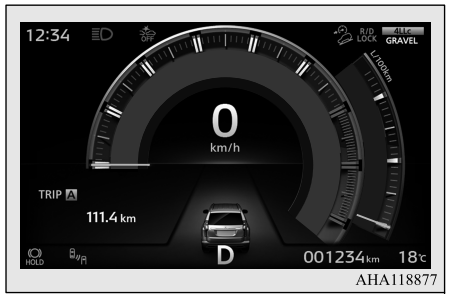
AHA118851

Multi-mode

AHA118864

Type 2

Standard mode



AHA118877

Multi-mode

AHA118880

Type 3

Standard mode

AHA118893

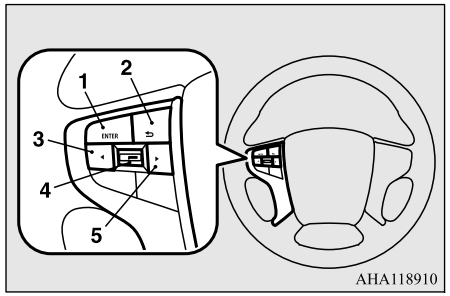
Multi-mode

AHA118907

8 inch colour LCD meter switches

E00571700056

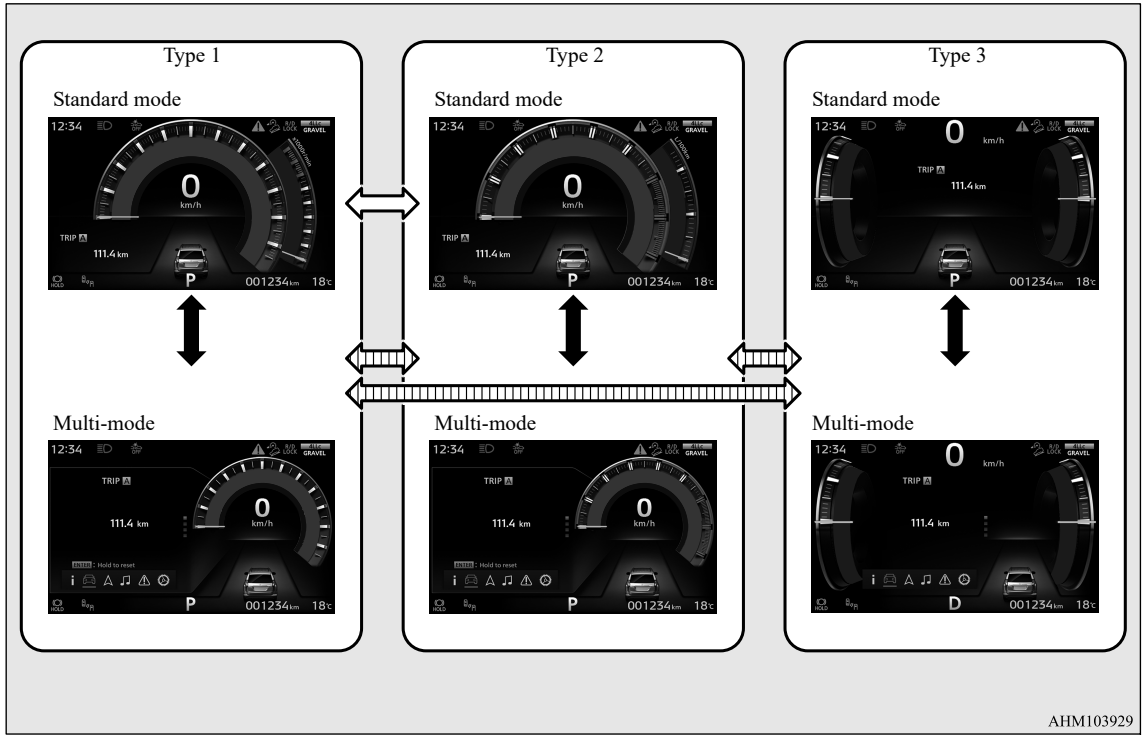
The 8 inch colour LCD meter switches can change the display type, change vehicle information and various settings etc.



1- Enter switch
2- Back switch
3- Left switch
4- Up/Down switch
5- Right switch

How to change of display type

E00573900036



: Enter/Back switch

: Left/Right switch

: Changing by function setting display. Refer to “Changing the display type setting” on page 5-39.

■ Changing by the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches

E00574000034

"Standard mode" and "Multi-mode" can be changed by using the Enter switch and Back switch.
When "Standard mode" of Type 1 or Type 2 is displayed, Type 1 and Type 2 can be changed by using the Left switch and Right switch.

NOTE

- When "Multi-mode" of Type 1 or Type 2 is displayed if you want to change between Type 1 and Type 2, change to "Standard mode" before changing display type.
- Changing from Type 1 or Type 2 to Type 3 and changing from Type 3 to another type can be changed by "Function setting display: Display Type" of multi information screen. Refer to "Changing the display type setting" on page 5-39.

■ Changing by function setting display

E00574100035

It can be changed by "Function setting display" of multi information screen.
If "Standard mode" is displayed, you can change to "Multi-mode" by pressing the Enter switch. Refer to "Changing the display type setting" on page 5-39.

NOTE

- The screen changes to "Standard mode" at the time of re-ON after the operation mode is put in OFF.
- When you remove the battery terminal, the screen switches to "Standard mode" of Type 1.

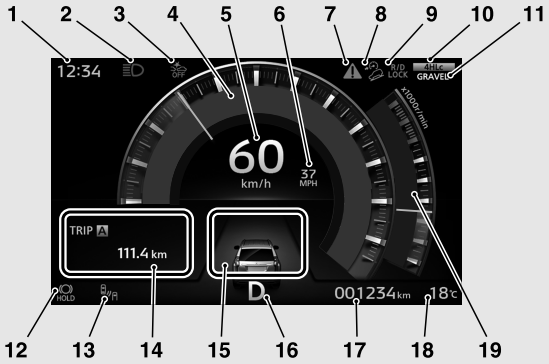
Indication in the display

E00574200036

■ Type 1

Standard mode

5



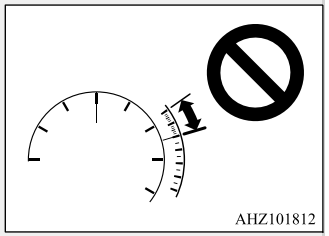
AH1101408

1-Digital clock display (vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. Refer to the separate owner's manual)
2-High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74
3-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91
4-Analog gauge speedometer
5-Digital speedometer
6-Sub unit speedometer → P.5-39
7-⚠ mark display → P.5-43
8-Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* → P.6-56
9-Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37
10-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28
11-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36
12-Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53
13-Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp* → P.6-99

14-Small information screen → P.5-34
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42
15-Driving support display
- Cruise control indicator display*
→ P.6-64
- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
- Blind Spot Warning display* → P.6-96
16-Selector lever position display
→ P.6-23
17-Odometer → P.5-44
18-Outside temperature display → P.5-43
19-Analog gauge tachometer
The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).

⚠ CAUTION

- When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine r/min).



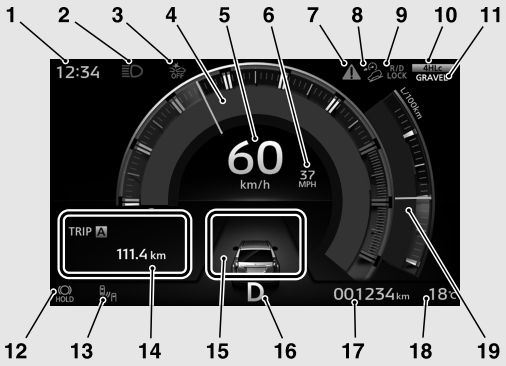
Multi-mode

AH1101411

1-Digital clock display (vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. Refer to the separate owner's manual)
2-High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74
3-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91
4-Analog gauge speedometer
5-Digital speedometer
6-⚠ mark display → P.5-43
7-Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* → P.6-56
8-Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37
9-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28
10-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36
11-Sub unit speedometer → P.5-39
12-Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53
13-Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp* → P.6-99
14-Multi information screen → P.5-35
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42
15-Selector lever position display → P.6-23
16-Odometer → P.5-44
17-Driving support display
- Cruise control indicator display* → P.6-64
- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
- Blind Spot Warning display* → P.6-96
18-Outside temperature display → P.5-43

■ Type 2

Standard mode



AH1101424

1-Digital clock display (vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. Refer to the separate owner's manual)

2-High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74

3-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91

4-Analog gauge tachometer
The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).

5-Digital speedometer

6-Sub unit speedometer → P.5-39

7-⚠ mark display → P.5-43

8-Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* → P.6-56

9-Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37

10-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28

11-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36

12-Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53

13-Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp* → P.6-99

14-Small information screen → P.5-34
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42

15-Driving support display
- Cruise control indicator display*
→ P.6-64
- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
- Blind Spot Warning display*
→ P.6-96

16-Selector lever position display
→ P.6-23

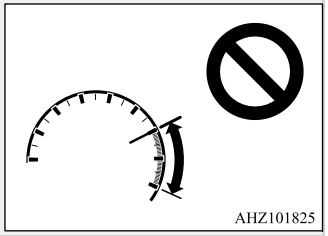
17-Odometer → P.5-44

18-Outside temperature display → P.5-43

19-Instant fuel consumption indicator

⚠CAUTION

- When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine r/min).



Multi-mode

AH1101437

1-Digital clock display (vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. Refer to the separate owner's manual)

2-High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74

3-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91

4-Analog gauge tachometer
The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).

5-Digital speedometer

6-⚠ mark display → P.5-43

7-Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* → P.6-56

8-Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37

9-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28

10-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36

11-Sub unit speedometer → P.5-39

12-Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53

13-Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp* → P.6-99

14-Multi information screen → P.5-35
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42

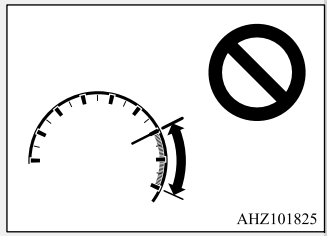
15-Selector lever position display → P.6-23

16-Driving support display
- Cruise control indicator display*
→ P.6-64
- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
- Blind Spot Warning display*
→ P.6-96

17-Odometer → P.5-44
18-Outside temperature display → P.5-43

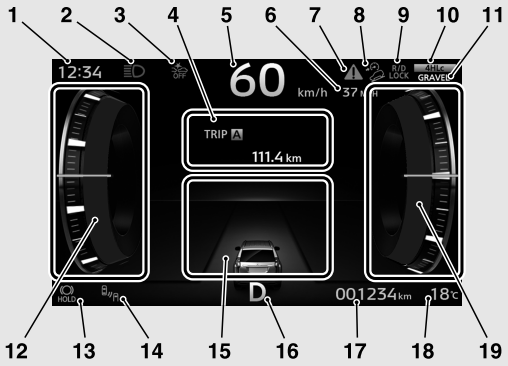
⚠ CAUTION

- When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine r/min).



■ Type 3

Standard mode



AH1101509

1-Digital clock display (vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. Refer to the separate owner's manual)
2-High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74
3-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91
4-Small information screen → P.5-34
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42
5-Digital speedometer
6-Sub unit speedometer → P.5-39
7-⚠ mark display → P.5-43
8-Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* → P.6-56
9-Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37
10-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28
11-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36
12-Analog gauge tachometer
The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).
13-Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53
14-Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp* → P.6-99

15-Driving support display
- Cruise control indicator display*
→ P.6-64
- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
- Blind Spot Warning display*
→ P.6-96

16-Selector lever position display
→ P.6-23

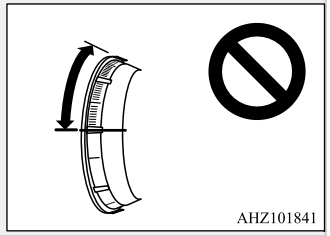
17-Odometer → P.5-44

18-Outside temperature display → P.5-43

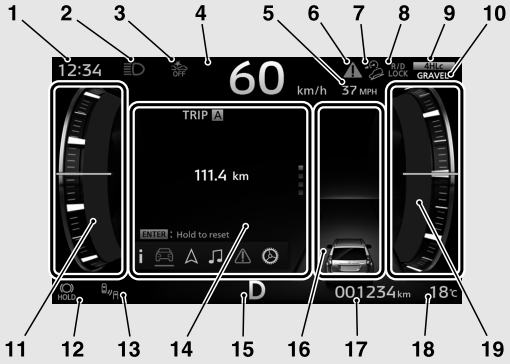
19-Analog gauge speedometer

⚠CAUTION

- When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine r/min).



Multi-mode



AH1101512

1-Digital clock display (vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. Refer to the separate owner's manual)
2-High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74
3-Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator display* → P.6-84, 6-91
4-Digital speedometer
5-Sub unit speedometer → P.5-39
6-⚠ mark display → P.5-43
7-Hill Descent Control indicator lamp* → P.6-56
8-Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37
9-Drive mode indicator display* → P.6-28
10-Off Road mode indicator display* → P.6-36
11-Analog gauge tachometer
The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).
12-Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53
13-Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp* → P.6-99
14-Multi information screen → P.5-35
Interrupt display screen → P.5-42
15-Selector lever position display → P.6-23

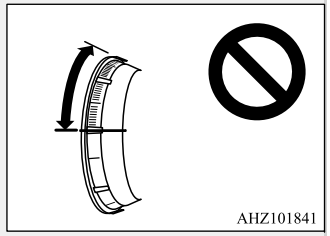
16-Driving support display
- Cruise control indicator display* → P.6-64
- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display* → P.6-70
- Blind Spot Warning display* → P.6-96

17-Odometer → P.5-44
18-Outside temperature display → P.5-43
19-Analog gauge speedometer

5

⚠CAUTION

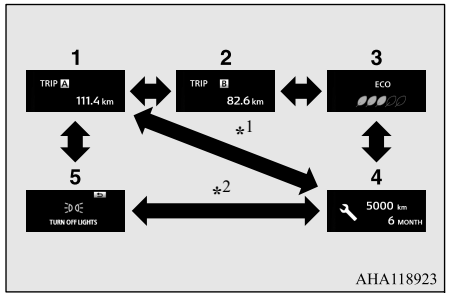
- When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine r/min).



Small information screen (when the operation mode is OFF)

E00574300040

Small information screen switches as follows according to the operation of the Up/Down switch of the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches.



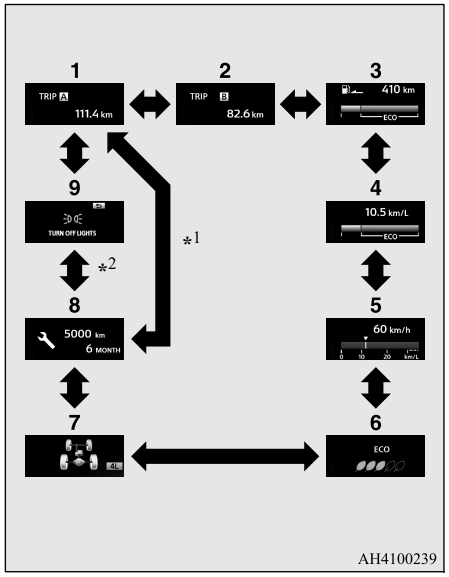
➡: Up/Down switch
*1: When there is no warning display
*2: When there is a warning display

1-Tripmeter A → P. 5-44
2-Tripmeter B → P. 5-44
3-ECO score display → P.5-47
4-Service reminder → P.5-44
5-Redisplay of a warning display screen → P.5-43

Small information screen (when the operation mode is ON)

E00574300053

Small information screen switches as follows according to the operation of the Up/Down switch of the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches.



➡: Up/Down switch
*1: When there is no warning display
*2: When there is a warning display

1-Tripmeter A → P. 5-44
2-Tripmeter B → P. 5-44
3-Driving range display → P.5-45
ECO drive assist display → P.5-47

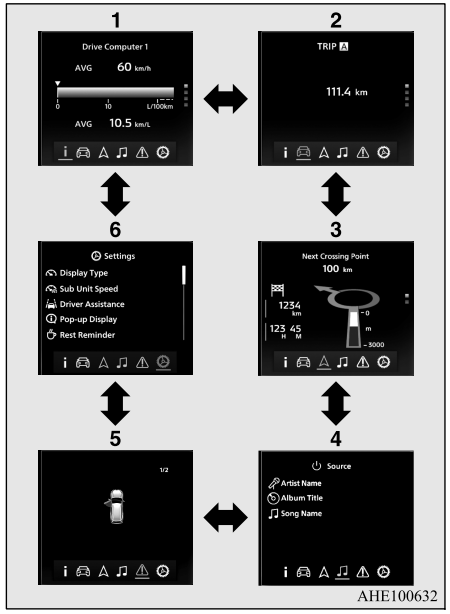
4-Average fuel consumption display
→ P.5-46
ECO drive assist display → P.5-47
5-Average speed display → P.5-46
Momentary fuel consumption display
→ P.5-47
6-ECO score display → P.5-47
7-2WD/4WD operation indicator display*
→ P.6-31
8-Service reminder → P.5-44
9-Redisplay of a warning display screen
→ P.5-43

NOTE

- While driving, the service reminder are not displayed even if you operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches. Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.
- When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the screen display is switched. Refer to "Interrupt display screen" on page 5-42.

Multi information screen

E00574400038



AHE100632

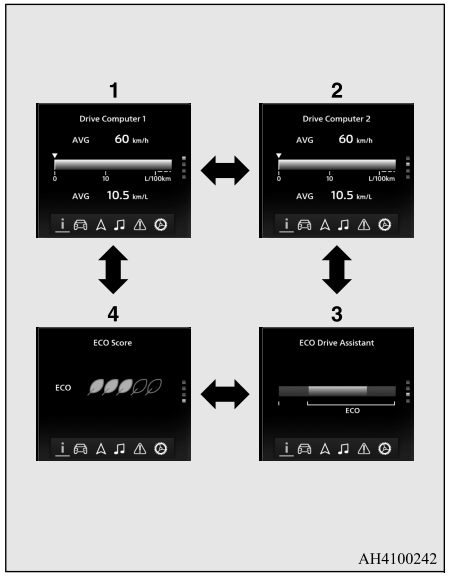
→: Left switch/Right switch

1-ECO information display → P.5-35
2-Driving information display → P.5-36
3-Navigation information display*
→ P.5-36
4-Audio information display* → P.5-37
5-Warning information display → P.5-37
6-Function setting display → P.5-38

*:If there is no equipment for navigation information display or audio information display is not displayed.

■ ECO infromation display

E00577600031



AH4100242

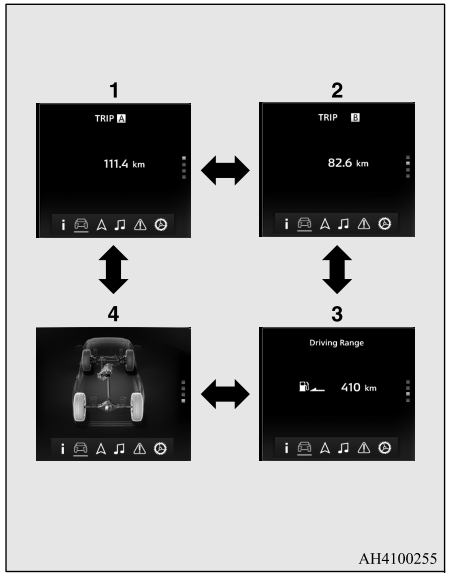
→: Up/Down switch

1-Average fuel consumption display (Auto reset mode) → P.5-46
Average speed display → P.5-46
2-Average fuel consumption display (Manual reset mode) → P.5-46
Average speed display → P.5-46
3-ECO drive assist display → P.5-47
4-ECO score display → P.5-47

When 1 or 2 is displayed, pressing the Enter switch for 2 seconds or more resets the value.

■ Driving information display

E00577700032



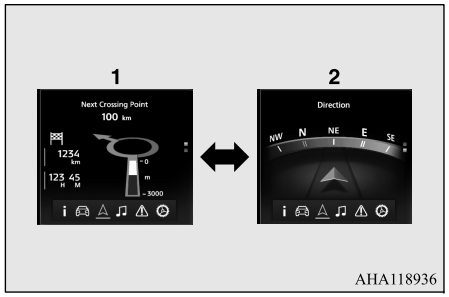
➡: Up/Down switch

1-Tripmeter A → P.5-44
2-Tripmeter B → P.5-44
3-Driving range display → P.5-45
4-2WD/4WD operation indicator display* → P.6-28, 6-31
Rear differential lock indicator display* → P.6-37

When 1 or 2 is displayed, pressing the Enter switch for 2 seconds or more resets the value.

■ Navigation information display*

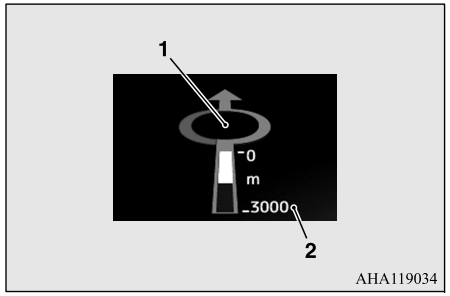
E00577800033



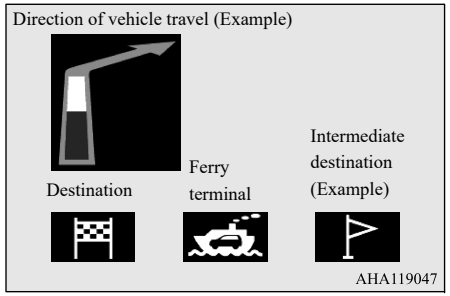
➡: Up/Down switch

1-Navigation turn - by - turn distance, distance to the destination and time, next intersection name will be displayed.
2-Navigation direction (compass) is displayed.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system, the following information on navigation will be displayed when guidance location such as junction and destination is approached after you set the destination and started the route guidance.



1- Guidance display
Display the direction of vehicle travel and the guidance location.



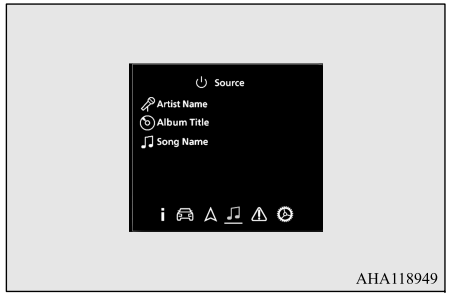
2- Remaining distance display
Display the distance to the location where the guidance is displayed.

NOTE

- You can switch whether Navigation information display is displayed or not displayed with Interrupt display.
  Refer to “Changing the pop-up display setting” on page 5-39.
- If navigation is not activated, the turn by turn screen will be blank.
- Please read this section and also the separate owner’s manual for Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system.

■ Audio information display*

E00577900034



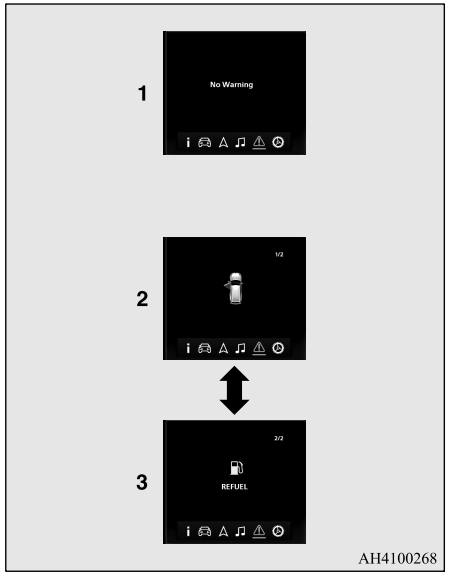
Audio source information, channel/radio station name, song title/artist name, etc. are displayed.

NOTE

- Screen display varies depending on audio usage situation.
- If the audio source information changes, an interrupt will be displayed. You can switch ON/OFF of the interrupt display on the changing “Function setting display”.
  Refer to “Changing the pop-up display setting” on page 5-39.

■ Warning information display

E00578000032



➡: Up/Down switch

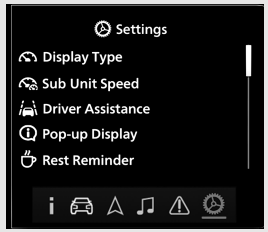
1-When warning has not occurred
2-When a warning occurs
3-When a warning occurs

NOTE

- When multiple warnings occur simultaneously, all warnings can be displayed by using the Up/Down switch.

■ Function setting display

E00578100176



AHA118952

"Display type", "Sub unit speedometer", "Driver assistance", "Pop-up display", "Rest reminder", "Turn-signal sound", "Operation sound", "Language", "Unit", "Reset mode", "Factory reset", etc. can be changed to the setting of your choice.

Please follow the procedure below.

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Firmly apply the parking brake and put the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position.
2. Change to the multi-mode screen, press the Left switch or Right switch, select the function setting display from the multi information screen and press the Enter switch. Refer to "Multi information screen" on page 5-35.

CAUTION

- For safety, stop the vehicle before operating. You can not change the setting while driving.

3. Press the Up/Down switch to select the desired setting item, then press the Enter switch to change to each setting screen.
   Please read each item about detailed setting method.
   Refer to "Changing the display type setting" on page 5-39.
   Refer to "Changing the sub unit speedometer display" on page 5-39.
   Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist): To operate" on page 6-99.
   Refer to "Changing the remote device setting" on page 2-9.
   Refer to "Changing the pop-up display setting" on page 5-39.
   Refer to "Reset of low tyre pressure warning threshold" on page 6-106.
   Refer to "Tyre ID set change" on page 6-107.
   Refer to "Switching automatic operation of the electric tailgate ON/OFF" on page 3-26.
   Refer to "Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed" on page 5-39.
   Refer to "Changing the turn-signal sound" on page 5-40.
   Refer to "Operation sound setting" on page 5-40.
   Refer to "Changing the display language" on page 5-40.
   Refer to "Changing the fuel consumption display unit and the temperature unit" on page 5-40.
   Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-41.
   Refer to "Returning to the factory settings" on page 5-42.

NOTE

- To return menu screen to the function setting display, press the Back switch.
- If the battery is disconnected, these function setting are reset from memory and is automatically to the factory settings (except the "Driver assistance", "Remote", "TPMS", "Tailgate", "Turn-signal sound" settings).

◆ Changing the display type setting

E00578200034

You can change display type to the screen display of your choice.

1. Change to function setting display.
   Refer to “Function setting display” on page 5-38.
2. After selecting Display Type “Display Type” (display type setting), press the Enter switch.
3. Use the Up/Down switch to select your preferred “Display type”, then press the Enter switch to confirm. It changes to the selected screen display.

NOTE

- The screen after changing the selected screen display is changed to standard mode of the screen type selected respectively.
- Changing between Type 1 and Type 2 can be changed by the Left switch and Right switch of the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches besides setting on function setting display. Refer to “Changing by the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches” on page 5-23.
- Changing from Type 1 or Type 2 to Type 3 and changing from Type 3 to another type can be changed by “Function setting display: Display Type” of multi information screen.
- The screen after the change will switch to “Standard mode”.

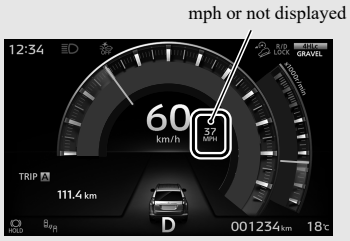
NOTE

- When you remove the battery terminal, the screen switches to “Standard mode” of Type 1.

◆ Changing the sub unit speedometer display

E00578300051

You can set ON/OFF of the mph speed indicator.



AHA118965

1. Change to function setting display.
   Refer to “Function setting display” on page 5-38.
2. After selecting Sub Unit Speed “Sub Unit Speed” (sub unit speedometer setting), press the Enter switch.
3. After selecting ON or OFF, press the Enter switch to confirm.
   It changes to the selected screen display.

◆ Changing the pop-up display setting

E00578400036

You can set the navigation, audio, call display to interrupt the interrupt display screen. Refer to “Interrupt display screen” on page 5-42.

1. Change to the function setting display.
   Refer to “Function setting display” on page 5-38.
2. After selecting Pop-up Display “Pop-up Display” (pop-up display setting), press the Enter switch.
3. After selecting the display of your choice and pressing the Enter switch, the setting ON is displayed and selected.
   If you press the Enter switch again for the item set to ON, the setting OFF is displayed and the selection is cancelled. If you do not wish to display interrupts, you can turn off all items.

Display items may differ depending on equipment specifications.

◆ Changing the time until “REST REMINDER” is displayed

E00578500095

The time until the display appears can be changed.

1. Change to the function setting display.

Refer to “Function setting display” on page 5-38.

2. After selecting Rest Reminder “Rest Reminder” (rest reminder setting), press the Enter switch.
3. Turn off or select the time until your desired break and press the Enter switch.
   It will be changed to OFF or the desired time.

NOTE

- The drive time is reset when the operation mode is put in OFF.

◆ Changing the turn-signal sound

E00578600038

It is possible to change the turn-signal sound.

1. Change to the function setting display.
   Refer to “Function setting display” on page 5-38.
2. After selecting Turn Signal Sound “Turn Signal Sound” (turn- signal sound setting), press the Enter switch.
3. Select the sound and press the Enter switch.
   The setting changes to the selected turn-signal sound.

◆ Operation sound setting

E00578700039

You can set the presence or absence of operation sound.

1. Change to the function setting display.
   Refer to “Function setting display” on page 5-38.
2. After selecting Operation Sound “Operation Sound” (operation sound setting), press the Enter switch.
3. After selecting ON or OFF, press the Enter switch.
   It changes to the selected operation sound.

NOTE

- The operation sound setting only deactivates the operation sound of the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches. The warning display and other sounds cannot be deactivated.

◆ Changing the display language

E00578800030

The language of the 8 inch colour LCD meter can be switched.

1. Change to the function setting display.
   Refer to “Function setting display” on page 5-38.
2. After selecting Language “Language” (language setting), press the Enter switch.
3. After selecting the language you want to set up, press the Enter switch.
   It changes to the language that you set.

NOTE

- If “---” is selected in the language setting, a warning message is not displayed when there is a warning display or interrupt display.

◆ Changing the fuel consumption display unit and the temperature unit

E00578900031

The display unit for fuel consumption and outside temperature can be switched.

1. Change to the function setting display.
   Refer to “Function setting display” on page 5-38.
2. After selecting Unit “Unit” (fuel consumption display setting and temperature unit setting), press the Enter switch.
3. After selecting the item you want to set, press the Enter switch.

[When fuel consumption is selected]

E00579300090

NOTE

- The display units for the driving range, the average fuel consumption, the average speed and the momentary fuel consumption are switched, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer and the tripmeter will remain unchanged.

The distance and speed units are also switched in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

Fuel consumption	Distance (driving range)	Speed (average speed)
km/L	km	km/h
L/100km	km	km/h
MPG (US)	mile (s)	mph
MPG (UK)	mile (s)	mph

[When temperature is selected]

E00579400033

NOTE

- The temperature value on air conditioning panel is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the 8 inch colour LCD meter.
  However, "°C" or "°F" are not shown to temperature display of an air conditioning.

◆ Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed

E00579100069

The mode conditions for the average fuel consumption and average speed display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".

1. Change to the function setting display.
   Refer to "Function setting display" on page 5-38.
2. After selecting Reset Mode "Reset Mode" (average fuel consumption and average speed), press the Enter switch.
3. After selecting the item, press the Enter switch.
   The setting switches to reset mode.

[Auto reset mode]

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you press the Enter switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- When the operation mode is in ACC or OFF for approximately 4 hours or longer, the average fuel consumption display and average speed display are automatically reset.

[Manual reset mode]

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you press the Enter switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- When the operation mode is changed from ACC or OFF to ON, the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

Switching to auto occurs automatically. If switching to manual mode is done, however, the data from the last rest is displayed.

NOTE

- The average fuel consumption display and average speed display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display and average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.

◆ Returning to the factory settings

E00579200103

Many of the function setting can be returned to their factory settings.

1. Change to the function setting display. Refer to "Function setting display" on page 5-38.
2. After selecting Factory Reset "Factory Reset" (returning to the factory setting), press the Enter switch.
3. Press the Enter switch for more than 5 seconds on the Reset screen. The buzzer sounds and the setting returns to the factory default.

NOTE

- The factory settings are as follows.
  - "Display setting": Type 1
  - "Sub Unit Speed": OFF
  - "Pop-up display": ON
  - "Rest reminder": OFF
  - "Turn-signal sound setting": Sound 1
  - "Operation sound setting": ON
  - "Display language": THAI
  - "Fuel consumption display unit": L/100km
  - "Temperature unit": °C
  - "Average fuel consumption and average speed reset mode": AUTO
- "Driver assistance", "Remote", "TPMS", "Tailgate", "Turn-signal sound" settings cannot be returned to their factory setting.

Interrupt display screen

E00572100057

■ Warning display

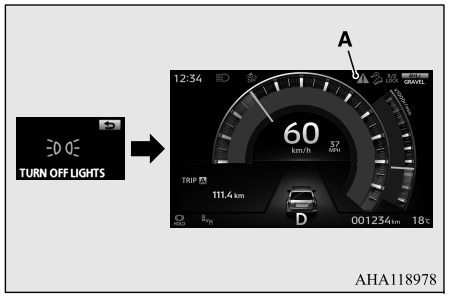
E00576200030

When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the information screen is switched to the warning display screen.
Refer to the warning list and take the necessary measures.
Refer to "Warning display list" on page 5-51.
When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

◆ To return to the screen displayed before the warning display

E00576300099

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.
If you press the Back switch of the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches, the display screen switches to the screen that was displayed before the warning display and the ⚠ mark (A) is displayed.



◆ If you want to switch the display

E00576400032

Warning display screen with "↩" mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches.

■ Redisplay of a warning display screen

E00576500059

When the ⚠ mark is displayed, if you lightly press the Up/Down switch of the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is redisplayed.

■ Other interrupt displays

E00576600092

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen.
Refer to the appropriate page in the warning display list for further details.
Refer to “Other interrupt displays” on page 5-70.

⚠ mark display

E00572200058

This is displayed when you press the Up/Down switch of the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches and return from the warning display screen to the previous screen.
This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed.
When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the ⚠ mark goes out automatically.

NOTE

- When the ⚠ mark is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.
  Refer to “Small information screen (when the operation mode is OFF)” on page 5-34.
  Refer to “Small information screen (when the operation mode is ON)” on page 5-34.
  Refer to “Multi information screen: Warning information display” on page 5-37.

Door ajar warning display

E00572300059

If any door or the tailgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or tailgate. When the operation mode is ON, if the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 8 km/h while a door or tailgate is ajar, a buzzer sounds 4 times. This notifies the driver that a door is ajar.

CAUTION

- Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning display is OFF

NOTE

- When the operation mode is OFF, if all doors and tailgate are closed, the display turns into a state with the door or tailgate closed, and the display disappears.
- When the operation mode is ON, if all doors and tailgate are closed, the display turns into a state with the door or tailgate closed, and the display disappears a few seconds later.

Outside temperature display

E00570700062

This displays the temperature outside the vehicle.

NOTE

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°C or °F).
  Refer to “Function setting display” on page 5-38.
- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.

Odometer

E00570200067

The odometer indicates the distance travelled.

Tripmeter

E00570300143

5

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled between two points.

Example usage of tripmeter A and tripmeter B.
It is possible to measure two currently travelled distances, from home using tripmeter A and from a particular point on the way using tripmeter B.

■ To reset the tripmeter

To return the display to “0”, hold the Enter switch for approximately 2 seconds or more. Only the currently display value will be reset.

Example
If tripmeter A is displayed, only tripmeter A will be reset.

NOTE

- When disconnecting the battery terminal, the memory of tripmeter A is displayed, only tripmeter A will be reset.

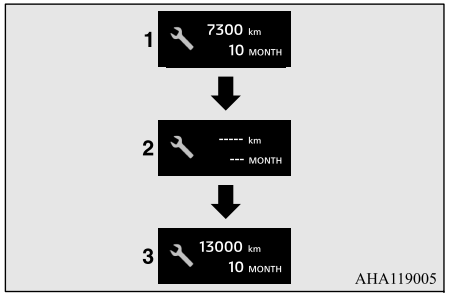
Service reminder

E00571200110

Displays the approximate time until the next periodic inspection recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. “---” is displayed when the inspection time has arrived.

NOTE

- Depending on the vehicle specifications, the displayed time may differ from the next periodic inspection time recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS.
  In addition, the display setting for the next periodic inspection time can be modified.
  To modify the display settings, have it adjusted at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  For more details, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



1. Displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

NOTE

- The distance is shown in units of 100 km (100 miles). The time is shown in units of months.

2. This informs you that a periodic inspection is due. Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
   At that time, when the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON, the warning display is displayed for a few seconds on the information screen.

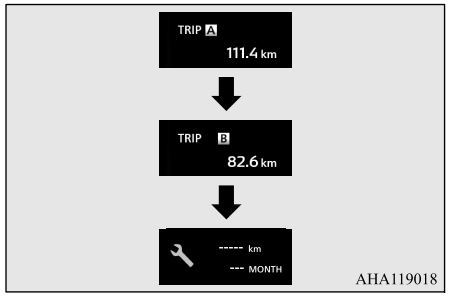
3. After your vehicle is inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer, it displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

■ To reset

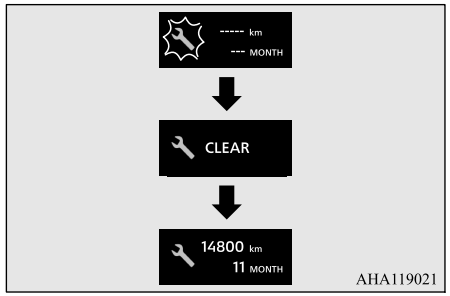
E00576800094

The "---" display can be reset while the operation mode is in OFF. When the display is reset, the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed and the warning display is no longer displayed when the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON.

1. When you lightly press the Up/Down switch a few times, the information screen switches to the service reminder display screen.



2. Press the Enter switch for approximately 2 seconds or more to display "🔧" and make it flash. (If there is no operation for approximately 10 seconds with flashing, the display returns to the previous screen.)
3. Lightly press the Enter switch while the icon is flashing to change the display from "---" to "CLEAR". After this, the time until the next periodic inspection will be displayed.



⚠ CAUTION

- The customer is responsible for making sure that periodic inspection and maintenance are performed.
  Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.

NOTE

- "---" display cannot be reset when the operation mode is in ON.
- When "---" is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed.
- If you accidentally reset the display, we recommend you to consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Driving range display

E00570500129

This displays the approximate driving range (how many more kilometres or miles you can drive). When the driving range falls below approximately 50 km (30 miles), "---" is displayed.
Refuel immediately.

NOTE

- The driving range is determined based on the fuel consumption data. This may vary depending on the driving conditions and habits. Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.

NOTE

- When you refuel, the driving range display is updated. However, if you only add a small amount of fuel, the correct value will not be displayed. Fill with a full tank whenever possible.
- On rare occasions, the value displayed for the driving range may change if you are parked on an extremely steep incline. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate any malfunction.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km or miles).
  Refer to "Function setting display" on page 5-38.

Average fuel consumption display

E00570600061

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present time.
There are 2 types of mode settings of [1] automatic reset and [2] manual reset.
Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-41.
For information on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to "Function setting display" on page 5-38.

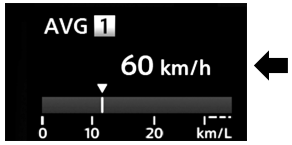
NOTE

- The average fuel consumption display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The average fuel consumption will depend on the driving conditions (road conditions, how you drive, etc.). The displayed fuel consumption may vary from the actual fuel consumption. Treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.
  Refer to "Function setting display" on page 5-38.

Average speed display

E00572600052

This displays the average speed from the last reset to the present time.
There are 2 types of mode settings of [1] automatic reset and [2] manual reset.
Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-41.
For the method for changing the average speed display setting, refer to "Function setting display" on page 5-38.



NOTE

- The average speed display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average speed cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km/h or mph).
  Refer to "Function setting display" on page 5-38.

NOTE

- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.

Momentary fuel consumption display

E00572700112

While driving, this displays the momentary fuel consumption, using a bar graph.

The "▼" mark (A) in the momentary fuel gauge shows the average fuel consumption. When the momentary fuel consumption surpasses the average fuel consumption, the momentary fuel consumption is displayed with a green bar graph.
Be conscious of maintaining the momentary fuel consumption above the average fuel consumption, driving with the better fuel consumption can be possible.

NOTE

- When the momentary fuel consumption cannot be measured, the bar graph is not displayed.

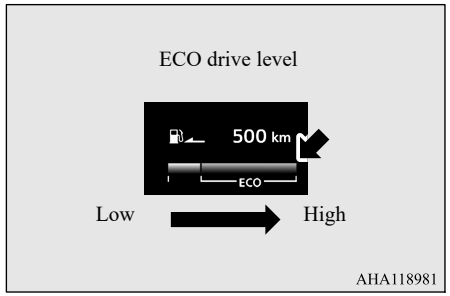
NOTE

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.
  Refer to "Function setting display" on page 5-38.

ECO drive assist display

E00572800054

This function displays how fuel-efficiently you are driving under different driving conditions.
The ECO drive assist display will change as follows if you do fuel-efficient driving using the accelerator in a way well matched with the vehicle speed.



NOTE

- The ECO drive assist is displayed only when vehicle is driving with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position or when vehicle is driving in the sport mode.

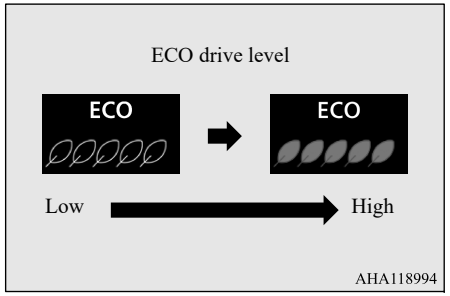
ECO score display

E00572900097

ECO score indicates the points you have scored on fuel-efficient driving by the number of leaves as follows:

[When the operation mode is ON]
The display shows the score you achieved in the last several minutes.

[When the operation mode is put in OFF]
The display shows the overall ECO score the function has counted from the time when the operation mode is set to "ON" to the time when it is set to "OFF".



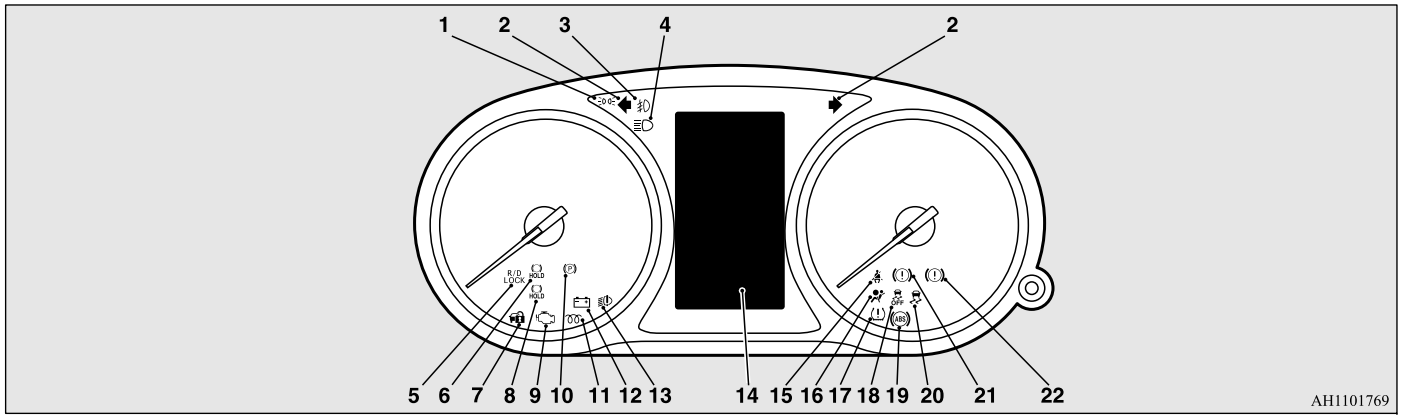
5

Indicator and warning lamps

E00523701456

Instruments - Type A

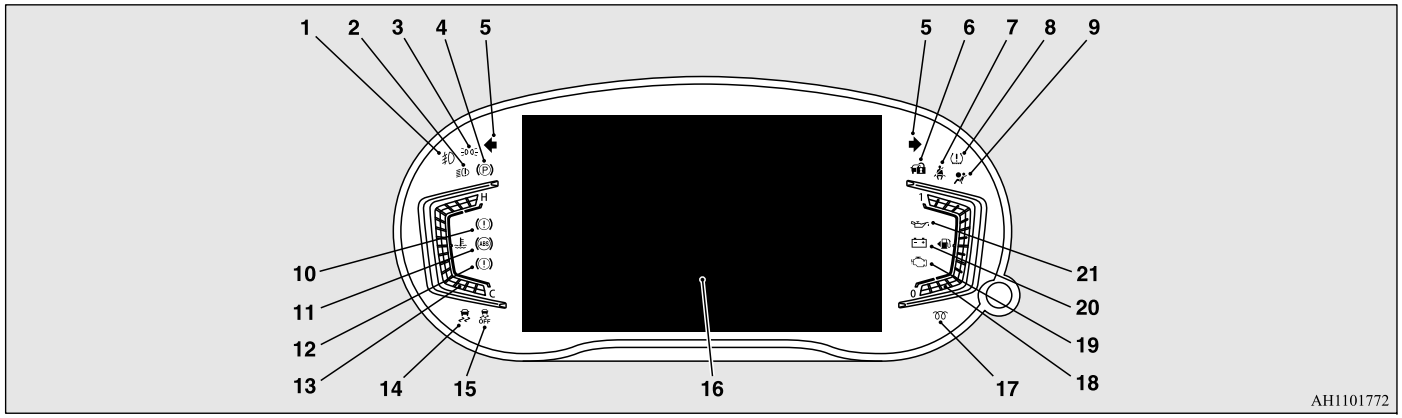
E00576900082



1- Position lamp indicator lamp → P.5-75
2- Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps → P.5-74
3- Front fog lamp indicator lamp → P.5-75
4- High-beam indicator lamp → P.5-74
5- Rear differential lock indicator lamp* → P.6-37
6- Brake auto hold standby indicator lamp (white) → P.6-52
7- Security indicator lamp → P.3-28
8- Brake auto hold indicator lamp (green) → P.6-53
9- Check engine warning lamp → P.5-76
10- Parking brake indicator lamp → P.5-75
11- Diesel preheat indicator lamp → P.5-75
12- Charge warning lamp → P.5-77
13- LED headlamp warning lamp → P.5-77
14- Information screen display list → P.5-51
15- Seat belt warning lamp → P.4-17
16- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) warning lamp → P.4-37
17- Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp* → P.6-103
18- Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) OFF indicator lamp → P.6-62
19- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp → P.6-58
20- Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) indicator lamp → P.6-62
21- Electric parking brake warning lamp (yellow) → P.5-76
22- Brake warning lamp (red) → P.5-75

Instruments - Type B

E00577000110



1- Front fog lamp indicator lamp → P.5-75
2- LED headlamp warning lamp → P.5-77
3- Position lamp indicator lamp → P.5-75
4- Parking brake indicator lamp → P.5-75
5- Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps → P.5-74
6- Security indicator lamp → P.3-28
7- Seat belt warning lamp → P.4-17
8- Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp* → P.6-103
9- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) warning lamp → P.4-37
10- Brake warning lamp (red) → P.5-75
11- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp → P.6-58
12- Electric parking brake warning lamp (yellow) → P.5-76
13- Engine coolant temperature display → P.5-18
14- Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) indicator lamp → P.6-62
15- Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) OFF indicator lamp → P.6-62
16- 8 inch colour LCD meter → P.5-19
17- Diesel preheat indicator lamp → P.5-75
18- Fuel remaining display → P.5-18
19- Check engine warning lamp → P.5-76
20- Charge warning lamp → P.5-77
21- Oil pressure warning lamp → P.5-77

Information screen display list

E00523701469

When there is information to be announced, such as lamp reminder, the buzzer sounds and the screen switches to the displays shown below. Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.
When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.
Refer to “Warning display list” on page 5-51.
Refer to “Other interrupt displays” on page 5-70.

NOTE

- A warning may be displayed on the information screen and the buzzer may sound in the following rare cases.
  This is caused by the system picking up interference such as noise or strong electromagnetic waves, and is not a functional problem.
  • An extremely strong electromagnetic wave is received from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.
  • Abnormal voltage or a static electricity discharge is generated by the operation of installed electrical equipment (including after-market parts).
  If the warning display appears many times, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Warning display list

E00577200109

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● There is a fault in the electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system).	Refer to “Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)” on page 3-3.
	● There is a fault in the electrical system.	● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
KEY BATTERY LOW KEY NOT DETECTED KEY STILL IN VEHICLE CHECK DOORS KEYLESS OPERATION SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the keyless operation system.	Refer to “Keyless operation system: Warning activation” on page 3-10.
FASTEN SEAT BELT	● You put the operation mode in ON without fastening your seat belt.	● Fasten your seat belt properly. Refer to “Seat belt reminder” on page 4-17.
AIRBAG SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the SRS airbag or the pre-tensioner system.	● Contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to have the system checked, immediately. Refer to “SRS warning lamp/display” on page 4-37.
	● One of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed. The open door is displayed.	● Close the door or tailgate. Refer to “Door ajar warning display” on page 5-7 (Instruments - Type A), 5-43 (Instruments - Type B).

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
POSSIBLE ICY ROADS	● The outside temperature is 3 °C (37 °F) or less.	● Be careful of ice on the road. ● The road can be icy even when this warning is not displayed, so drive carefully.
REFUEL	● The fuel is running low.	● Refuel immediately. Refer to “Fuel remaining warning display” on page 5-7 (Instruments - Type A), 5-18 (Instruments - Type B).
FUEL SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the fuel system.	● Immediately have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
RELEASE PARKING BRAKE	● You are driving with the parking brake still applied.	● Release the parking brake. Refer to “Brake warning display” on page 5-77.
BRAKE SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	● The brake fluid level in the reservoir has fallen to a low level. ● There is a fault in the brake system.	● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “Brake warning display” on page 5-77.
PARKING BRAKE SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the electric parking brake.	● Immediately have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “Electric parking brake” on page 6-4.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
PARKING BRAKE TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	● The parking brake cannot be applied temporarily due to repeated operation of the Electric parking brake switch within a short time.	Refer to “Electric parking brake” on page 6-4.
BRAKE PUSH SWITCH WHILE APPLYING BRAKE	● The accelerator pedal is depressed when the Electric parking brake has been applied or is applied.	Refer to “Electric parking brake” on page 6-4.
BRAKE PRESS BRAKE PEDAL TO RELEASE	● You try to release the electric parking brake switch without depressing the brake pedal.	Refer to “Electric parking brake” on page 6-4.
PARKING BRAKE ENGAGED	● The Electric parking brake has been automatically applied.	Refer to “Brake auto hold” on page 6-51.
HOLD BRAKE AUTO HOLD CANCELED	● The brake auto hold is automatically cancelled.	Refer to “Brake auto hold” on page 6-51.
HOLD BRAKE AUTO HOLD NOT AVAILABLE	● The brake auto hold is not available.	Refer to “Brake auto hold” on page 6-51.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
PARKING BRAKE SERVICE REQUIRED SHIFT TO P POSITION	● The Electric parking brake is not automatically applied because there is a fault in the Electric parking brake system.	● When the operation mode is put in OFF, place the selector lever in the “P” (PARK) position and depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual with the right foot. Then, operate the engine switch. ● We recommend you to have the brake auto hold system inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “Brake auto hold” on page 6-51.
PUSH SWITCH AFTER FASTENING SEAT BELT	● The brake auto hold system does not turn on because the driver’s seat belt is not fastened.	● Press the brake auto hold switch after fastening the driver’s seat belt. Refer to “Brake auto hold” on page 6-51.
BRAKE PUSH SWITCH WHILE APPLYING BRAKE	● The brake auto hold system does not turn off because the brake pedal is not pressed.	● Depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual with the right foot. Then, press the brake auto hold switch. Refer to “Brake auto hold” on page 6-51.
CHARGING SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the charging system.	● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and consult your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “Charge warning display” on page 5-78.
LOW OIL PRESSURE	● There is a fault in the engine oil circulation system.	● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and consult your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “Oil pressure warning display” on page 5-78.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
TURN OFF LIGHTS	● You have forgotten to turn off the lamps.	Refer to “Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function” on page 5-80.
LED HEADLIGHT SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the LED headlamps.	● Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “LED headlamp warning lamp” on page 5-77.
OFF	● The driver’s door is open when the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF.	● Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to “Operation mode ON reminder system” on page 6-17.
	● An attempt was made to lock all the doors and the tailgate when the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF.	● Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to “Operation mode OFF reminder system” on page 6-17.
STEERING LOCK SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the steering wheel lock.	● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “Steering wheel lock” on page 6-17.
PUSH ENGINE SWITCH WHILE TURNING STEERING WHEEL	● The steering wheel is locked.	● Press the engine switch while turning steering wheel. Refer to “Steering wheel lock” on page 6-17.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
SHIFT SHIFT TO P POSITION	● The engine is stopped while the selector lever is in a position other than the “P” (PARK) position.	● Place the selector lever in the “P” (PARK) position to put the operation mode in OFF.
STEERING WHEEL UNLOCKED	● The driver’s door is opened with the steering wheel unlocked.	Refer to “Steering wheel lock” on page 6-17.
KEY NOT DETECTED INSERT KEY INTO KEY SLOT	● The keyless operation key is not detected.	● Insert the keyless operation key into the key slot. Refer to “If the keyless operation key is not operating properly” on page 6-20.
REMOVE KEY FROM KEY SLOT	● You have forgotten to remove the keyless operation key from the key slot.	● Remove the keyless operation key from the key slot. Refer to “Keyless operation key reminder” on page 6-20.
TRANSMISSION OVERHEATING SLOW DOWN	● The A/T fluid temperature is too high.	Refer to “When a malfunction occurs in the A/T” on page 6-25.
TRANSMISSION SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the A/T.	● Have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer, immediately. Refer to “When a malfunction occurs in the A/T” on page 6-25.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
PRESS BRAKE PEDAL SHIFT TO N POSITION	● The selector lever is shifted from the “N”(NEUTRAL) position to the other position or release the brake pedal during shifting process between “4HLc” ↔ “4LLc”.	Refer to “Drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display” on page 6-31.
TRANSFER 4HLc ⇔ 4LLc NOT AVAILABLE	● There is a fault in the A/T.	● Have your vehicle inspected at an Authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “Drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display” on page 6-31.
4WD SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the Super Select 4WD II.	● Have your vehicle inspected at an Authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately. Refer to “Drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display” on page 6-31.
NOT AVAILABLE WITH 2H/4H	● The Off Road mode will not be available even if the Off Road mode selector is pressed because the drive mode-selector is in “2H” or “4H”.	Refer to “Off Road mode-selector operation” on page 6-35.
TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	● The Off Road mode will not be available even if the Off Road mode selector is pressed because the brake system is abnormally overheated.	Refer to “Off Road mode indicator display” on page 6-36.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
NOT AVAILABLE WITH R/D LOCK	● The Off Road mode will not be available even if the Off Road mode selector is pressed because the rear differential lock is ON.	Refer to “Off Road mode indicator display” on page 6-36.
R/D LOCK ! R/D LOCK SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the rear differential lock system.	● Have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately. Refer to “The rear differential lock indicator lamp/display” on page 6-37.
R/D LOCK STOP TO OPERATE R/D LOCK	● You try to be turned on the rear differential lock switch during driving.	Refer to “Rear differential lock” on page 6-37.
HDC TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	● The Hill Descent Control (HDC) brake control is not available because the brake system is abnormally overheated.	Refer to “To operate” on page 6-56.
STOP TO OPERATE HDC	● The Hill Descent Control (HDC) cannot be set to ON (Stand by) because the vehicle speed is 20 km/h or more.	Refer to “To operate” on page 6-56.
HDC NOT AVAILABLE WITH R/D LOCK	● The Hill Descent Control (HDC) cannot be set to ON (Stand by) because the rear differential lock is activating.	Refer to “To operate” on page 6-56.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
ASTC SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the Hill start assist.	● Have your vehicle inspected at an Authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “Warning lamp/display” on page 6-55.
	● There is a fault in the active stability & traction control (ASTC).	● Have your vehicle inspected at an Authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “ASTC warning lamp/display” on page 6-64.
ABS SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the ABS.	● Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and take corrective measures. Refer to “ABS warning lamp/display” on page 6-58.
BRAKE TEMPERATURE HIGH	● The braking system temperature is too high.	● Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Refer to “ASTC indicator lamp or ASTC OFF indicator lamp” on page 6-62.
BRAKE!	● The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) has detected the approach of the vehicles in front.	● Increase the following distance by depressing the brake pedal or making other decelerating control. Refer to “Proximity alarm” on page 6-72.
	● The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) has detected the danger of collision.	● Take appropriate action such as depressing the brake to avoid collision. Refer to “Forward collision warning function” on page 6-85.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) detected a stop of the vehicle in front and stopped your vehicle, but the brake will be released soon.	● Depress the brake pedal as soon as your vehicle comes to a stop. Refer to “When ACC detects a vehicle in front within the set distance” on page 6-71.
	● The brake auto hold is automatically cancelled.	● Depress the brake pedal as soon as possible. Refer to “Brake auto hold” on page 6-51.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
ACC CANCELLED	● The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) control is automatically cancelled.	Refer to “How to use ACC” on page 6-76.
ACC NOT AVAILABLE NOW	● Conditions for the start of control are not met, the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) can not start the control.	
ACC OUT OF SPEED RANGE	● The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) can not start the control because the speed is out of speed range.	
ACC NO FORWARD VEHICLE	● The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) can not start the control because not detected the approach of the vehicles in front.	
ACC TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	● The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) is not available temporarily.	

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
ACC NOT AVAILABLE WITH HDC	● The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) can not start the control because the Hill Descent Control (HDC) is operating.	Refer to “How to use ACC” on page 6-76.
ACC NOT AVAILABLE WITH R/D LOCK	● The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) can not start the control because the rear differential lock is ON.	
ACC NOT AVAILABLE WITH 4HLc/4LLc	● The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) can not start the control because the drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is in “4HLc” or “4LLc”.	
ACC SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC).	● We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to “To terminate ACC control” on page 6-80.
FCM BRAKE ACTIVATED	● FCM braking function of the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) has been activated.	Refer to “FCM braking function” on page 6-86.
FCM SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM).	● Have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “FCM braking function” on page 6-86.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is not available temporarily.	Refer to “FCM braking function” on page 6-86.
	● Foreign matter such as dirt adheres to the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) sensor. ● Foreign matter such as dirt adheres to the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) sensor.	Refer to “To terminate ACC control” on page 6-80. Refer to “FCM braking function” on page 6-86.
	● Foreign matter such as dirt adheres to the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) sensor.	Refer to “FCM braking function” on page 6-86.
	● When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is ON, if the drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is set to “4LLc”, the FCM will be switched to OFF automatically. ● When the FCM is OFF, the FCM will not be switched to ON even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed because the drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is in “4LLc”.	Refer to “Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch” on page 6-89.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
FCM NOT AVAILABLE WITH R/D LOCK	● When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is ON, if the rear differential lock switch is set to ON, the FCM will be switched to OFF automatically. ● When the FCM is OFF, even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed, the FCM will not be switched to ON because the rear differential lock switch is ON.	Refer to “Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch” on page 6-89.
FCM NOT AVAILABLE WITH HDC	● When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is ON, if the Hill Descent Control (HDC) is set to ON, the FCM will be switched to OFF automatically. ● When the FCM is OFF, even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed, the FCM will not be switched to ON because the Hill Descent Control (HDC) operates.	Refer to “Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch” on page 6-89.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
   	● The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) sensor is temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature.	● When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “When the sensor is temporarily not available” on page 6-96.
   	● The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the sensor or the system.	● Immediately have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “When there is a malfunction in the system or the sensor” on page 6-96.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
ACCELERATION PEDAL PRESSED UMS ACTIVATED	● The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is activated.	Refer to “Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)” on page 6-91.
UMS NOT AVAILABLE WITH 4LLc	● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is ON, if the drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is set to “4LLc”, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) will be switched to OFF automatically. ● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is OFF, even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) will not be switched to ON because the drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is in “4LLc”.	Refer to “When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is not available” on page 6-96.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
UMS NOT AVAILABLE WITH R/D LOCK	● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is ON, if the rear differential lock switch is set to ON, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) will be switched to OFF automatically. ● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is OFF, even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) will not be switched to ON because the rear differential lock switch is ON.	Refer to “When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is not available” on page 6-96.
UMS NOT AVAILABLE WITH HDC	● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is ON, if the Hill Descent Control (HDC) is set to ON, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) will be switched to OFF automatically. ● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is OFF, even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) will not be switched to ON because the Hill Descent Control (HDC) operates.	Refer to “When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is not available” on page 6-96.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	● The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) sensor is temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature.	● When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “When the sensor is temporarily not available” on page 6-100.
	● The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the sensor or the system.	● Have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible. Refer to “When there is a malfunction in the system or the sensor” on page 6-100.
	● Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the bumper surface around the sensor.	● Remove a foreign object on the bumper surface around the sensor. When the warning display does not disappear after having cleaned the bumper surface around the sensor, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to “Blind Spot Warning (BSW): When there is a foreign objects on the sensor” on page 6-101.
	● The Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) is detected vehicle approaching your vehicle.	● Pay special attention to the rear of your vehicle. Refer to “Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)” on page 6-101.

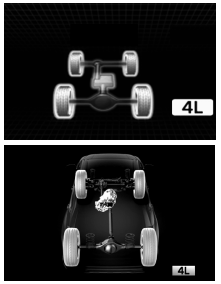
Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
LOW TIRE PRESSURE	● The tyre pressure in one of the tyres is low.	Refer to “Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp/display” on page 6-103.
TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the tyre pressure monitoring system.	Refer to “Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp/display” on page 6-103.
ENGINE OVERHEATING STOP SAFELY	● The engine is overheated.	● Stop the vehicle in a safe place and take corrective measures. Refer to “Engine overheating” on page 8-3.
REMOVE WATER IN SEPARATOR	● More than specified limit water has accumulated in the fuel filter.	● Refer to “Removal of water from the fuel filter” on page 8-5.

Other interrupt displays

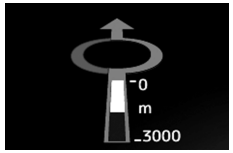
E00577300070

Screen	System operation status	Reference
BRAKE SHIFT PRESS BRAKE PEDAL TO START	● When starting the engine, the selector lever is in a position other than the “P” (PARK) or the “N” (NEUTRAL) position, or you pressed the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal.	● Place the selector lever in the “P” (PARK) position, depress the brake pedal with the right foot. Then, press the engine switch. Refer to “Starting the engine” on page 6-19.

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. Refer to the appropriate page for the system for further details.

Screen	System operation status	Reference
	● When the drive mode is shifted by operating the drive mode-selector.	Refer to “Super Select 4WD Ⅱ ”on page 6-28.
	● When “GRAVEL” mode of Off Road mode is selected.	Refer to “Control mode” on page 6-35.
	● When “MUD/SNOW” mode of Off Road mode is selected.	Refer to “Control mode” on page 6-35.
	● When “SAND” mode of Off Road mode is selected.	Refer to “Control mode” on page 6-35.

Screen	System operation status	Reference
GRAVEL MUD/SNOW SAND ROCK	● When “ROCK” mode of Off Road mode is selected.	Refer to “Control mode” on page 6-35.
ON AUTO PARKING BRAKE ON	● When the auto parking brake function is activated.	Refer to “Auto parking brake function” on page 6-8.
OFF AUTO PARKING BRAKE OFF	● When the auto parking brake function is deactivated.	Refer to “Auto parking brake function” on page 6-8.
OFF	● When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is deactivated. ● When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is deactivated.	Refer to “Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch” on page 6-89.
FCM NEAR FCM MIDDLE FCM FAR	● When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is activated or the timing of an alarm is changed.	Refer to “Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch” on page 6-89.

Screen	System operation status	Reference
	● When approaching the guidance location, etc.	Refer to “Navigation information display” on page 5-36.
	● When the reversing sensor system detects an obstruction.	Refer to “Reversing sensor system: To operate” on page 6-110.
	● When the parking sensors detect an obstruction.	Refer to “Parking sensor: To operate” on page 6-114.

This informs you that a periodic inspection is due.

Screen	Solution
	We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to “Service reminder” for further details on page 5-8 (Instruments - Type A), 5-44 (Instruments - Type B).

The setting for rest interval can be changed.

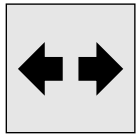
Screen	Solution
	Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and take a rest. Use this display as rough guide for taking rests during a long drive. The interval from the start of your trip until this message is displayed can be set. Refer to “Changing the time until “REST REMINDER” is displayed” on page 5-16 (Instruments - Type A), 5-39 (Instruments - Type B). The display and buzzer alert the driver when the set time is reached. If you continue to drive without having a rest, the buzzer sounds approximately every 5 minutes to encourage you to take a rest. ● In the following cases, the time driven is reset and the display returns to the previous display screen. After this, when the set time is reached again, the buzzer and display encourage you to take a rest. • The buzzer sounds 3 times. • Put the operation mode in OFF. • The multi information display switch (Instruments - Type A) or 8 inch colour LCD meter switches (Instruments - Type B) is held for approximately 2 seconds or more.

Indicator lamps

E00501600100

Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps

E00501701704

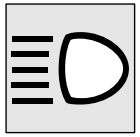


These indicator lamps blink in the following situations.

- When the turn-signal lever is moved to activate a turn-signal lamp.
  Refer to “Turn-signal lever” on page 5-81.
- When the hazard warning flasher switch is pressed to activate the hazard warning lamps.
  Refer to “Hazard warning flasher switch” on page 5-83.
- When the hazard warning lamps automatically activate due to sudden braking while driving.
  Refer to “Emergency stop signal system” on page 6-57.

High-beam indicator lamp

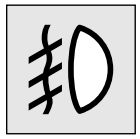
E00501801343



This indicator lamp illuminates when the high-beam is used.

Front fog lamp indicator lamp

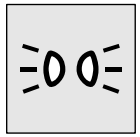
E00501901689



This lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.

Position lamp indicator lamp

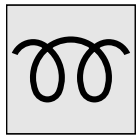
E00508901356



This indicator lamp illuminates while the position lamps are on.

Diesel preheat indicator lamp

E00502301491



This indicates the glow plug preheat condition.
When the operation mode is put in ON, the lamp illuminates and preheating of the glow plug starts automatically. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine starts.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp does not come on even if the operation mode is put in ON.

Parking brake indicator lamp

E00577400039

This lamp illuminates when the parking brake is applied while the operation mode is in ON.
As your vehicle is equipped with the Electric parking brake, this lamp illuminates and then goes off after a few seconds even when the parking brake applies while the operation mode is in OFF.

When the operation mode in ON, a buzzer sounds if your vehicle starts driving with the parking brake applied.

CAUTION

- As your vehicle is equipped with the Electric parking brake, if this lamp blinks, the Electric parking brake cannot be applied.
  When this lamp continues blinking after waiting for a while, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  Also, if the Electric parking brake warning lamp (yellow) illuminates while the parking brake indicator lamp is blinking, the Electric parking brake system has a malfunction.
  Immediately have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Warning lamps

E00502400147

Brake warning lamp (red)

E00502504250

This lamp illuminates when the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after a few seconds.
Always make sure that the lamp goes off before driving.

With the operation mode in ON, the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- When the brake force distribution function is not operating correctly.

⚠CAUTION

- In the situations listed below, brake performance may be compromised or the vehicle may become unstable if brakes are applied suddenly; consequently, avoid driving at high speeds or applying the brakes suddenly. Furthermore, immediately the vehicle should be brought to a stop in a safe location and your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer should be contacted.
  - The brake warning lamp and the ABS warning lamp illuminate at the same time. For details, refer to "ABS warning lamp/display" on page 6-58.
  - The brake warning lamp remains illuminated while driving.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
  - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual. Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
  - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and keep pulling the electric parking brake switch. (Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 6-4) Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

Electric parking brake warning lamp (yellow)

E00568900285

This warning lamp will illuminate when there is a fault in the electric parking brake system.

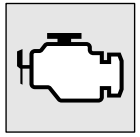
Normally, this warning lamp illuminates when the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off in a few seconds.

⚠CAUTION

- When the warning lamp remains on or does not come on, there is the possibility that the parking brake cannot be operated or released. Immediately contact the nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. When the warning lamp comes on during driving, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. If you inevitably have to park, park the vehicle on level and stable ground, shift the selector lever in "P" (PARK) position and place chocks or blocks.

Check engine warning lamp

E00502603586



This lamp is a part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions, engine control system or A/T control system.

If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp illuminates or flashes.

Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, we recommend you to have the system checked immediately.

This lamp will also illuminate when the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started. If it does not go off after the engine has started, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

⚠CAUTION

- Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.
- If the lamp does not illuminate when the operation mode is put in ON, we recommend you to have the system checked.

⚠CAUTION

- If the lamp illuminates while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds and have the system inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately.
  Accelerator pedal and brake pedal response may be negatively influenced under these conditions.

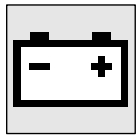
NOTE

- The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored.

This data will be erased if a battery cable is disconnected which will make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect a battery cable when the check engine warning lamp is ON.

Charge warning lamp

E00502702535



This lamp illuminates when the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started.
A warning is also displayed on the instrument cluster.

⚠CAUTION

- If it illuminates while the engine is running, there is a problem in the charging system. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

Oil pressure warning lamp (Instruments - Type B)

E00502801959

This lamp illuminates when the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started. If it illuminates while the engine is running, the oil pressure is too low.
Turn the engine off and have it inspected.

⚠CAUTION

- This warning lamp does not indicate the amount of oil level in the engine. This must be determined by checking the oil level on the dipstick, while the engine is switched off. Refer to “Maintenance: Engine oil” on page 10-5.
- If this lamp illuminates when the engine oil level is not low, have it inspected.
- If you continue driving with low engine oil level or with this warning lamp illuminated, engine seizure may occur.

LED headlamp warning lamp

E00569000081

This warning lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate when there is a fault in the LED headlamps.

⚠CAUTION

- If the warning lamp illuminates, there may be a fault on the unit. Have the vehicle checked at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Information screen display

E00524601205

Brake warning display

E00524701730

This warning is displayed if you drive with the parking brake still applied. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

If this warning is displayed, press down the Electric parking brake switch to release the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

⚠CAUTION

- If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

When the operation mode is put in ON, if the brake fluid is low, this warning is displayed. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

⚠CAUTION

- If this warning stays illuminated and does not go out while driving, there is a danger of ineffective braking. If this happens, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

⚠CAUTION

- If the brake warning display is displayed and the brake warning lamp and the ABS warning lamp are illuminated at the same time, the braking force distribution function will not operate, so the vehicle may be destabilised during sudden braking. Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and we recommend you to have it checked.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
  - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual. Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
  - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and keep pulling the electric parking brake switch. (Refer to “Electric parking brake” on page 6-4) Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

Charge warning display

E00524801425

If there is a fault with the charging system, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the instrument cluster. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

⚠CAUTION

- If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

Oil pressure warning display

E00524901527

If the engine oil pressure drops while the engine is running, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the instrument cluster.

⚠CAUTION

- If the vehicle is driven while the engine oil is low, or the oil level is normal but the warning is displayed, the engine may burn out and be damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and check the engine oil level. Refer to “Maintenance: Engine oil” on page 10-5.
- If the warning is displayed while the engine oil level is normal, have it inspected.

Combination headlamps and dipper switch

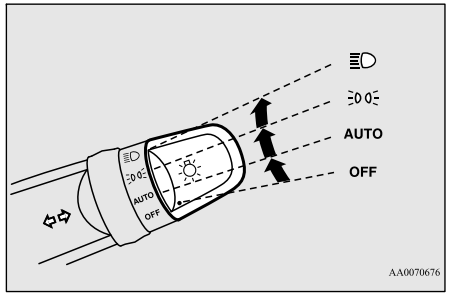
E00506004181

Headlamps

NOTE

- Do not leave the lamps on for a long time while the engine is stationary (not running). A run-down battery could result.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy, but this does not indicate a functional problem.
  When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have checked.

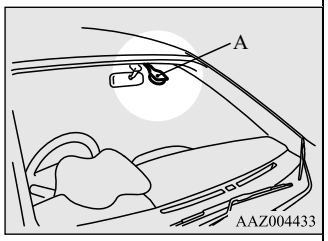
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



OFF	All lamps off
AUTO	With the operation mode is in ON, headlamps, position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. All lamps turn off automatically when the operation mode is put in OFF.
	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
	Headlamps and other lamps go on

NOTE

- The sensitivity of the automatic on/off control can be adjusted. For further information, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- If the front fog lamps turn on when they are supposed to with the switch in the “AUTO” position, the lamps turn off automatically with the operation mode off.
- When the headlamps are turned off by the automatic on/off control with the operation mode in ON, the front fog lamps also go off. When the headlamps are subsequently turned back on by the automatic on/off control, the front fog lamps also come on.
- Do not cover the sensor (A) for the automatic on/off control by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen.



- If the lamps do not turn on or off with the switch in the “AUTO” position, manually operate the switch and we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function

E00532701683

- If the operation mode is put in OFF or ACC while the lamp switch is in the "≣D" position, the lamps will turn off automatically when the driver's door is opened.
- If the operation mode is put in OFF or ACC while the lamp switch is in the "≣D" position, the lamps will remain on for approximately 3 minutes while the driver's door is shut and will then automatically turn off.

NOTE

- The lamp auto-cutout will not function when the lamp switch is in the "≣D◁≡" position.
- The lamp auto-cutout function can also be disabled.
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Lamp monitor buzzer

E00506101787

If the driver's door is opened when the operation mode is put in ACC or OFF while the lamps illuminated, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

The buzzer will automatically stop if the auto-cutoff function is activated, the lamp switch is turned off, or the door is closed.

Daytime running lamps

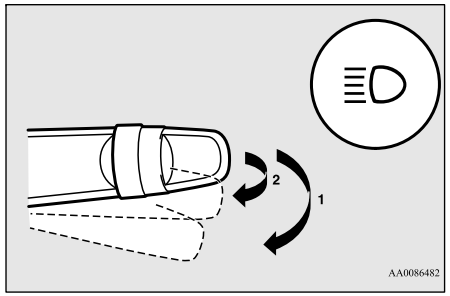
E00530601907

The daytime running lamps comes on when the engine is running and the lamp switch is in the "OFF" or "AUTO" position and the tail lamps are off.

Dipper (High/Low beam change)

E00506201788

When the lamp switch is in the "≣D" position, the beam changes from high to low (or low to high) each time the lever is pulled fully (1). While the high-beam is on, the high-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.



Headlamp flasher

E00506301402

The high-beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly (2), and will go off when it is released.
When the high-beam is on, the high-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE

- The high-beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to high-beam, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the "≣D" position.

Welcome light

E00528902287

This function turns on the position and tail lamps for about 30 seconds after the UNLOCK switch on the key is pressed when the combination headlamps and dipper switch is in the "OFF" or "AUTO" position. The welcome light function will operate only when it is dark outside the vehicle.

NOTE

- While the welcome light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
  - Press the LOCK switch on the key.
  - Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the "≡DOE" or "≡D" position.
  - Put the operation mode in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
  - The headlamps can be set to come on in the low beam setting.
  - The welcome light function can be deactivated.

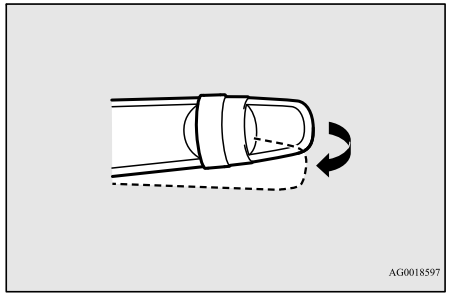
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Coming home light

E00529001796

This function turns on the headlamps in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds after the operation mode is put in OFF.

1. Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" position.
2. Put the operation mode in OFF.
3. Within 60 seconds of putting the operation mode in OFF, pull the turn-signal lever towards you.



4. The headlamps will come on in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds. After the headlamps go off, the headlamps can be turned on again in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds by pulling the turn-signal lever towards you within 60 seconds of putting the operation mode in OFF.
   To turn on the headlamps again after 60 seconds of putting the operation mode in OFF, repeat the process from step 1.

NOTE

- While the coming home light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
  - Pull the turn-signal lever towards you.
  - Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the "≡DOE" or "≡D" position.
  - Put the operation mode in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
  - The time that the headlamps remain on can be changed.
  - The coming home light function can be deactivated.

  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Automatic headlamp levelling

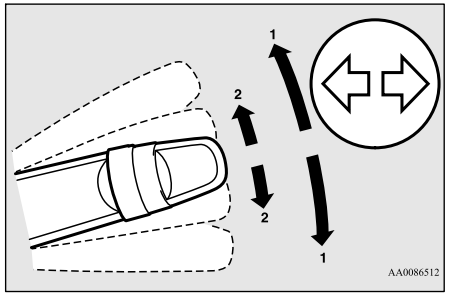
E00516801354

This mechanism automatically adjusts the direction of the headlamps (beam position) depending on changes in the condition of the vehicle, such as the number of occupants or luggage weight. When the headlamps are illuminated with the operation mode in ON, the beam position of the headlamps is automatically adjusted when the vehicle is stopped.

Turn-signal lever

E00506503219

The turn-signal lamps flash when the lever is operated (with the operation mode is in ON). At the same time, the turn-signal indicator flashes.



1- Turn-signals
When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.

2- Lane-change signals
When moving the lever to (2) slightly to change a lane, the turn-signal lamps and indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will only flash while the lever is operated.
Also, when you move the lever to (2) slightly then release it, the turn-signal lamps and indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will flash 3 times.

NOTE

- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turn-signal lamp may have burned out. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

NOTE

- It is possible to activate the following functions:
  - Flashing of the turn-signal lamps when the lever is operated with the operation mode is in ACC.
  - The turn-signal lamps 3-flash function for lane changes can be deactivated.
  - The time required to operate the lever for the 3-flash function can be adjusted.

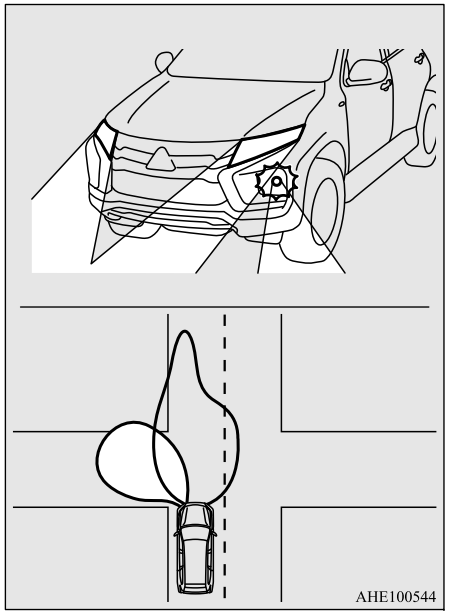
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- It is possible to change the tone of a sounding buzzer as the turn-signal lamps flash.
  [Vehicles equipped with the Instruments - Type A]
  Refer to “Changing the turn-signal sound” on page 5-16.
  [Vehicles equipped with the Instruments - Type B]
  Refer to “Changing the turn-signal sound” on page 5-40.

Active Cornering Lights (ACL)

E00577500030

The Active Cornering Lights (ACL) is a device that illuminates the road on the inside of the turn based on the operation of the turn-signal lever and steering wheel.
The Active Cornering Lights (ACL) illuminates to raise visibility at intersections at night when all the following conditions are satisfied.

- The operation mode is in ON.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h or less.
- The lamp switch is in the ≣D position or the headlamps turn on when the lamp switch is in the “AUTO” position.



⚠CAUTION

- If the ACL are left illuminated for approximately 15 minutes or more, they will automatically turn off to prevent them from being left illuminated. To illuminate the lights again, return the turn-signal lever and operate it again.

NOTE

- The ACL do not illuminate in the following cases.
  - The lamp switch is in the position or the “OFF” position.
  - The steering wheel is operated when the vehicle is stopped after driving once.
  - The vehicle speed is 40 km/h or higher.
- Contact a nearby authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer if the lamps do not illuminate.
- If the selector lever is put into the “R” (REVERSE) position when the illumination conditions are satisfied, both the left and right ACL illuminate.

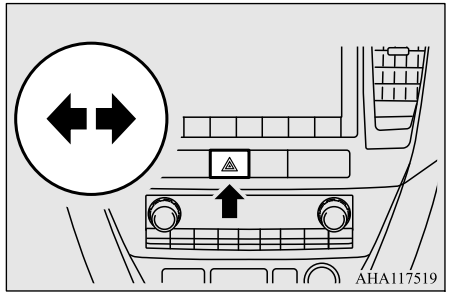
Hazard warning flasher switch

E00506602558

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency.

The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the operation mode.

Press the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers, all turn-signal lamps flash continuously.
To turn them off, press the switch again.



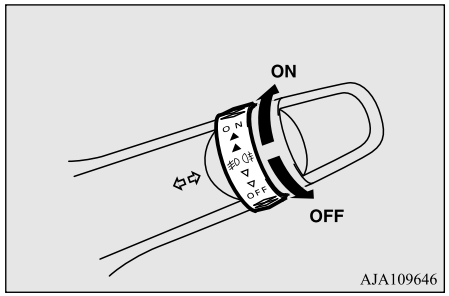
NOTE

- While the hazard warning lamps are blinking due to having manually pushed the switch, the emergency stop signal system does not operate.
  Refer to “Emergency stop signal system” on page 6-57.

Front fog lamp switch

E00506802068

The front fog lamps can be operated while the headlamps or tail lamps are on. Turn the knob in the “ON” direction to turn on the front fog lamps. An indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also come on. Turn the knob in the “OFF” direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



NOTE

- The front fog lamps are automatically turned off when the headlamps or tail lamps are turned off. To turn the front fog lamps on again, turn the knob in the “ON” direction after turning on the headlamps or tail lamps.
- Do not use fog lamps except in conditions of fog, otherwise excessive lamp glare may temporarily blind oncoming vehicle drivers.

Wiper and washer switch

E00507102837

The windscreen wipers and washer can be operated with the operation mode in ON or ACC.
If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.

CAUTION

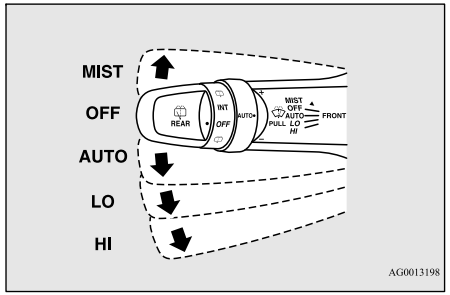
- If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze, which may hinder visibility. Warm the glass with the defroster or rear window demister before using the washer.

Windscreen wipers

E00516901977

NOTE

- To ensure a clear rearward view, the rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the selector lever is put in the “R” position while the windscreen wipers are operating.
  Refer to “Rear window wiper and washer” on page 5-86.

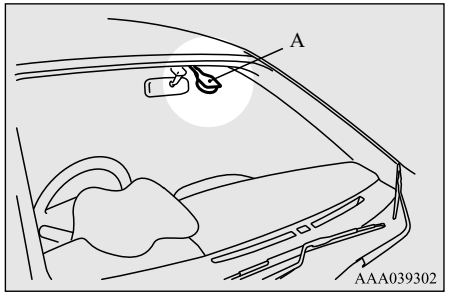


MIST-	Misting function The wipers will operate once.
OFF-	Off
AUTO-	Auto-wiper control Rain sensor The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windscreen.
LO-	Slow
HI-	Fast

Rain sensor

Can only be used when the operation mode is in ON.
If the lever is put in the “AUTO” position, the rain sensor (A) will detect the extent of rain (or snow, other moisture, dust, etc.) and the wipers will operate automatically.
Keep the lever in the “OFF” position if the windscreen is dirty and the weather is dry.

Wiper operation under these conditions can scratch the windscreen and damage the wipers.



CAUTION

- With the operation mode in ON and the lever in the “AUTO” position, the wipers may automatically operate in the situations described below.
  If your hands get trapped, you could suffer injuries or the wipers could malfunction. Be sure to put the operation mode in OFF, or move lever to the “OFF” position to deactivate the rain sensor.
  - When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you touch on top of the rain sensor.
  - When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you wipe with a cloth on top of the rain sensor.
  - When using an automatic car wash.

⚠CAUTION

- A physical shock is applied to the windscreen.
- A physical shock is applied to the rain sensor.

NOTE

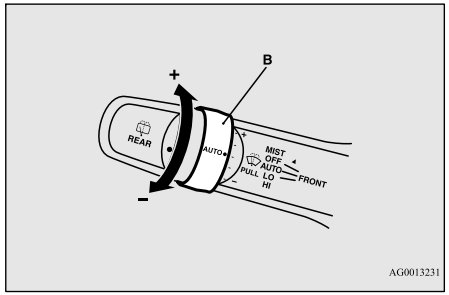
- To protect the rubber parts of the wipers, this operation of the wipers does not take place even if the lever is put in the “AUTO” position when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is about 0 °C or lower.
- Do not cover the sensor by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen. Also, do not put any water-repellent coating on the windscreen. The rain sensor would not be able to detect the extent of rain, and the wipers might stop working normally.
- In the following cases, the rain sensor may be malfunctioning.
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - When the wipers operate at a constant interval despite changes in the extent of rain.
  - When the wipers do not operate even though it is raining.

NOTE

- The wipers may automatically operate when things such as insects or foreign objects are affixed to the windscreen on top of the rain sensor or when the windscreen is frozen. Objects affixed to the windscreen will stop the wipers when the wipers cannot remove them. To operate the wipers again, move the lever in the “LO” or “HI” position.
  Also, the wipers may operate automatically due to strong direct sunlight or electromagnetic wave. To stop the wipers, place the lever in the “OFF” position.
- Contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer when replacing the windscreen or reinforcing the glass around the sensor.

To adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor

With the lever in the “AUTO” (rain sensor) position, it is possible to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor by turning the knob (B).



“+”- Higher sensitivity to rain
“-”- Lower sensitivity to rain

NOTE

- It is possible to activate the following functions:
  - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (vehicle-speed sensitive).
  - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (except vehicle-speed sensitive).

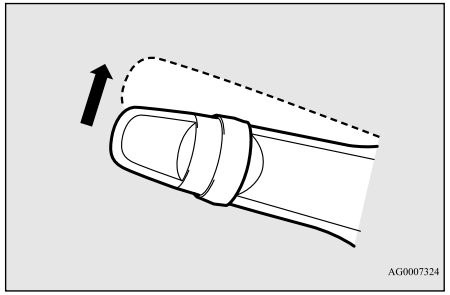
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Misting function

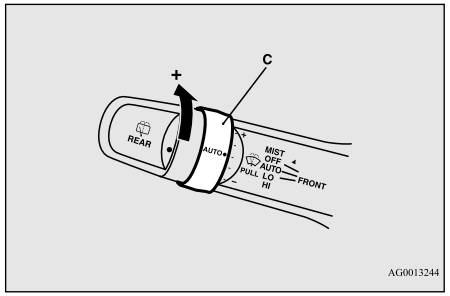
Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once.

Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.

The wipers will operate once if the lever is raised to the “MIST” position and released when the operation mode is in ON or ACC. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the “MIST” position.



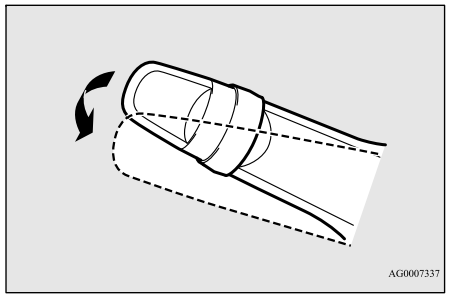
The wipers will operate once if the lever is moved to the “AUTO” position and the knob (C) is turned in the “+” direction when the operation mode is in ON.



Windscreen washer

E00507202463

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you. The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed. On vehicles equipped with the headlamp washer, while the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer will operate once together with the windscreen washer.



⚠ CAUTION

- If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.

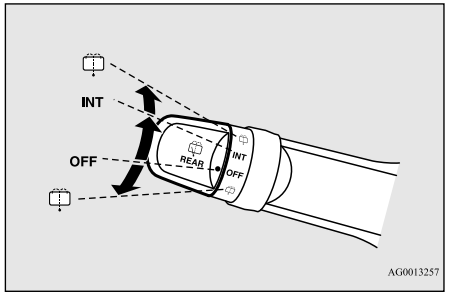
NOTE

- The wipers’ operation combined with spraying the washer fluid can be deactivated. For more details, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Rear window wiper and washer

E00507302510

The rear window wiper and washer switch can be operated with the operation mode in ON or ACC.



INT - The wiper operates continuously for several seconds then operates intermittently at intervals of about every 8 seconds.

OFF - Off

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window when the knob is turned fully in either direction.
The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

NOTE

- The rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the selector lever is put in the “R” position while the windscreen wipers or the rear window wiper is operating. (automatic operation mode)
  After the automatic operation, the rear window wiper will stop operating if the knob is in the “OFF” position. If the knob is in the “INT” position, the rear window wiper will return to the intermittent operation.
  It is possible to set the rear window wiper to perform the automatic operation only if the selector lever is put in the “R” position while the rear window wiper is operating with the knob in the “INT” position.
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- If the knob is in the “OFF” position, turn the knob to the “INT” position twice quickly to operate the rear window wiper continuously. (continuous operation mode)
  Turn the knob to the “OFF” position to stop the rear window wiper continuous operation.

NOTE

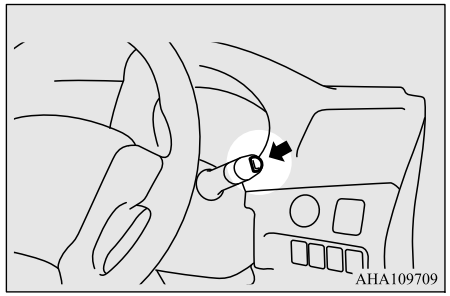
- The interval for intermittent operation can be adjusted.
  For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Headlamp washer switch*

E00510101645

The headlamp washer can be operated with the operation mode in ON or ACC and the lamp switch at the “≣D” position.

Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps.



NOTE

- If the operation mode is in ON or ACC and the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer lever is pulled.

Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

E00507601590

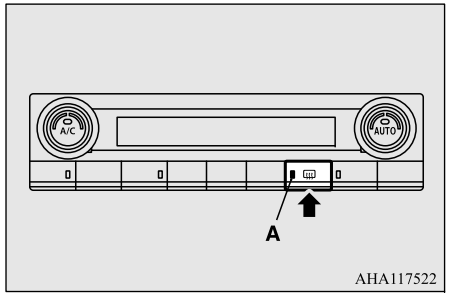
- If the moving wipers become blocked partway through a sweep by ice or other deposits on the glass, the wipers may temporarily stop operating to prevent the motor from overheating. In this case, park the vehicle in a safe place, put the operation mode in OFF, and then remove the ice or other deposits. Because the wipers will start operating again after the wiper motor cools down, check that the wipers operate before using them.
- Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry.
  They may scratch the glass surface and the blades wear out prematurely.
- Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.

- Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required. During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.

Rear window demister switch

E00507903018

The rear window demister switch can be operated when the engine is running.
Press the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in approximately 20 minutes. To turn off the demister within approximately 20 minutes, press the switch again.
The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.



NOTE

- The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist. Remove snow before use of the demister switch.
- To avoid unnecessary discharge of the battery, do not use the rear window demister during starting of the engine or when the engine is not running. Turn the demister off immediately after the window is clear.
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe gently along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.
- Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, damaged or broken wires may result.

Customizing the automatic rear window demister

Function can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic rear window demister:
  If the outside air temperature drops below approx. 3 °C (37 °F), the rear window demister operates once automatically after the engine starts.

- Disable automatic rear window demister:
  The rear window demister does not operate automatically.

- Setting change method:
  Hold down the rear window demister switch for approximately 10 seconds or more.
  - When the setting is changed from enable to disable
    3 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.
  - When the setting is changed from disable to enable
    2 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.

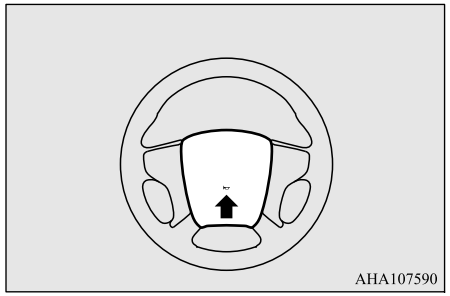
NOTE

- The factory setting is “Disable automatic rear window demister”.

Horn switch

E00508001722

Press the steering wheel on or around the “”mark.



Starting and driving

Economical driving 6-2
Driving, alcohol and drugs 6-3
Safe driving techniques 6-3
Running-in recommendations 6-4
Electric parking brake 6-4
Parking 6-10
Steering wheel height and reach adjustment 6-11
Inside rear-view mirror 6-11
Outside rear-view mirrors 6-13
Engine switch 6-15
Steering wheel lock 6-17
Starting and stopping the engine 6-18
Turbocharger operation 6-21
8-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode 6-21
Super Select 4WD II*.....6-28
Off Road mode*.....6-35
Rear differential lock* 6-37
4-wheel drive operation* 6-42
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation 6-48
Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles*.....6-49
Braking 6-50
Brake auto hold 6-51
Hill start assist 6-54
Hill Descent Control (HDC)*.....6-55
Brake assist system 6-57
Emergency stop signal system 6-57
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 6-58
Power steering system 6-60
Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) 6-60
Cruise control* 6-64
Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)* 6-70
Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)* 6-84
Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)* 6-91
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist)* 6-96
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)* 6-101
Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)* 6-103
Reversing sensor system*.....6-108
Parking sensor* 6-112
Rear-view camera* 6-116
Multi Around Monitor* 6-120
Cargo loads 6-131

Economical driving

E00600102738

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, have the vehicle Serviced by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards.
Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are highly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

Accelerating and decelerating

Drive according to traffic conditions, and avoid sudden starts, sudden acceleration, and sudden braking, as they will increase fuel consumption.

Shifting

Shift only at an appropriate speed and engine speed. Always use the highest shift position possible.
The drive mode-selector should be set to“2H” when driving 4WD vehicles on normal roads and express ways to obtain best possible fuel economy.

City traffic

Frequent starting and stopping increases the average fuel consumption. Use roads with smooth traffic flow whenever possible. When driving on congested roads, avoid use of a low shift position at high engine speeds.

Idling

The vehicle consumes fuel even during idling. Avoid extended idling whenever possible.

Speed

At higher the vehicle speed, more fuel is consumed. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of fuel.

Tyre inflation pressure

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

Cargo loads

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased weight of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Also avoid driving with unnecessary luggage or carriers, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

Cold engine starting

Starting of a cold engine consumes more fuel. Unnecessary fuel consumption is also caused by keeping a hot engine running. After the engine is started, commence driving as soon as possible.

Cooler or air conditioning

The use of the air conditioning will increase the fuel consumption.

Driving, alcohol and drugs

E00600200070

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.
Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation. Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.
Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

⚠WARNING

- **NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE.**
  Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

Safe driving techniques

E00600300446

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

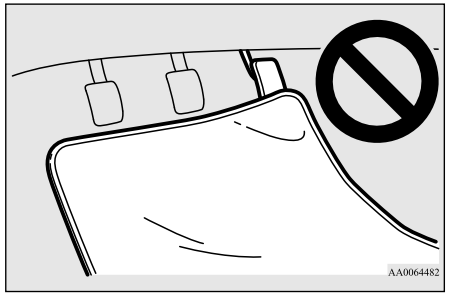
Seat belts

Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.

Floor mats

⚠WARNING

- **Keep floor mats clear of the pedals by correctly laying floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle.**
  To prevent the floor mats from slipping out of position, securely retain them using the hook etc.
  Note that laying a floor mat over a pedal or laying one floor mat on top of another can obstruct pedal operation and lead to a serious accident.



6

Carrying children in the vehicle

- Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with the laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in case of an accident.
- Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is quite dangerous to allow them to play there while the vehicle is moving.

Loading luggage

When loading luggage, be careful not to load above the height of seats. This is dangerous

not only because rearward vision will be obstructed, but also the luggage may be projected into the passenger compartment under hard braking.

Running-in recommendations

E00600404403

6

During the running-in period for the first 1,000 km, it is advisable to drive your new vehicle using the following precautions as a guideline to aid long life as well as future economy and performance.

- Do not race the engine at high speeds.
- Avoid rapid starting, accelerating, braking and prolonged high-speed running.
- Keep to the running-in speed limit shown below.
  Please note that the legal speed limits displayed must be adhered to.
- Do not exceed loading limits.
- Refrain from towing a trailer.

2WD models

Shift point	Speed limit
1st gear	15 km/h
2nd gear	30 km/h
3rd gear	50 km/h
4th gear	65 km/h
5th gear	75 km/h
6th gear	95 km/h
7th gear	115 km/h
8th gear	120 km/h

4WD models

Shift point	Speed limit	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	15 km/h	5 km/h
2nd gear	30 km/h	10 km/h
3rd gear	50 km/h	20 km/h
4th gear	65 km/h	25 km/h
5th gear	75 km/h	30 km/h
6th gear	95 km/h	35 km/h
7th gear	115 km/h	45 km/h
8th gear	120 km/h	

⚠ CAUTION

- On 4WD vehicles, the “4LLc” range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. Do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h in “4LLc” range.

Electric parking brake

E00600502989

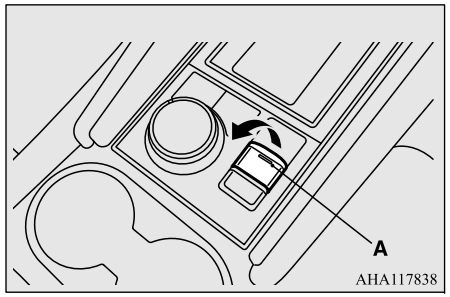
To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully apply the parking brake sufficiently to hold the vehicle.
The Electric parking brake is the system that applies the parking brake by the electric motor.

NOTE

- You may hear an operation noise from the vehicle body when operating the Electric parking brake. This does not indicate a malfunction and the Electric parking brake is operating normally.
- When the battery is weak or dead, the parking brake cannot be applied or released. Refer to “Emergency starting” on page 8-2.

To apply

E00650200134



1. Stop the vehicle completely.
2. Pull up the Electric parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.

When the parking brake is applied, the parking brake indicator lamp and the indicator lamp (A) on the Electric parking brake switch come on.

indicator lamp

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not place any items near the Electric parking brake switch.
  Items may come into contact with the switch, which may unexpectedly trigger operation of the Electric parking brake.
- When the need arises to apply the parking brake as the emergency brake for a failure of the foot brake etc. during driving, pull and hold the Electric parking brake switch. While holding it, the brake is applied. At this time, the following warning display appears with a buzzer sound, but you should continue to pull and hold the Electric parking brake switch.

  Use the parking brake only in emergency. By the excessive use of the brake, the brake parts are possibly worn early and the brake is disabled by the overheat.

⚠ CAUTION

- If you operate the Electric parking brake switch repeatedly within a short time, the warning display may appear and the parking brake cannot be applied temporarily. In such a case, wait for approximately one minute and operate the Electric parking brake switch again after the warning display disappears.

- If the parking brake indicator lamp blinks, the Electric parking brake cannot be applied. When this lamp continues blinking after waiting for a while, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

NOTE

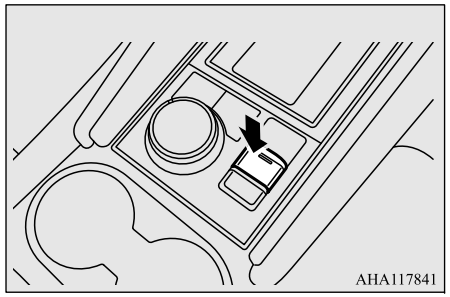
- In the following conditions, the parking brake indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 15 seconds and then go off.
  - While the Electric parking brake is applied, the operation mode is put in OFF.
  - While he operation mode is in OFF, the Electric parking brake switch is pulled up.
- When parking on steep grades, pull up the Electric parking brake switch twice (once more after the operation is completed once). The maximum effect of the parking brake will be obtained.

NOTE

- If the parking brake does not hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released, contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- When the operation mode is other than ON, if the parking brake is applied, the parking brake indicator lamp comes on for a while.
- The parking brake indicator lamp and the indicator lamp on the Electric parking brake switch may blink. This does not indicate a malfunction if the lamps go off when the Electric parking brake is released.
- Depending on the situation, the Electric parking brake may be applied automatically. Refer to “Brake auto hold” on page 6-51.
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed when the Electric parking brake has been applied or is applied, the warning will be displayed.

To release

E00650300148



1. Make sure that the operation mode is ON.
2. Press down the Electric parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.

When the parking brake is released, the parking brake indicator lamp and the indicator lamp on the Electric parking brake switch go off.

CAUTION

- After the Electric parking brake switch has been operated to apply or release the Electric parking brake, if the parking brake indicator lamp and the indicator on the Electric parking brake switch remain blinking or the Electric parking brake warning lamp (yellow) remain illuminated, the Electric parking brake system may be malfunctioning and the Electric parking brake may not be applied or released. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and contact the nearest MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is released, the parking brake indicator lamp, the Electric parking brake warning lamp (yellow) and the indicator lamp on the Electric parking brake switch are off.
  If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.
- If the vehicle is operated in cold weather and the vehicle speed does not increase more than usual after releasing the Electric parking brake, the Electric parking brake may not be fully released. In this case, park the vehicle, and apply and release the Electric parking brake again. When the vehicle speed does not increase even if this operation is made, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

NOTE

- When the operation mode is other than ON, the parking brake cannot be released.
- When there is a malfunction in the Electric parking brake, release the Electric parking brake manually.
  Refer to “When the Electric parking brake cannot be released” on page 6-9 for manual release of the Electric parking brake.
- When in other than “P” (PARK) position, if you try to release the Electric parking brake switch without depressing the brake pedal, the warning display will appear.

- If you start driving without releasing the Electric parking brake, the warning display will appear.

Warning display

E00650400093

Warning lamp (yellow)

Warning display

If there is a malfunction in the system, the Electric parking brake warning lamp (yellow) will come on. In addition, the warning display appears on the information screen in the instrument cluster.
Under normal conditions, the warning lamp only comes on when the operation mode is put in ON and goes off a few seconds later.

CAUTION

- When the Electric parking brake warning lamp (yellow) comes on while driving, the Electric parking brake may not be applied or released. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. For details, refer to “Electric parking brake warning lamp (yellow)” on page 5-76.
  When parking your vehicle while the Electric parking brake warning lamp (yellow) is illuminated, park the vehicle on level and stable ground, move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position and place chocks, blocks, or stones behind and in front of the tyres to prevent the vehicle from moving.

NOTE

- If the following warning is displayed in the information screen in the instrument cluster, operate the Electric parking brake switch several times.
  After operating the switch, if the display disappears, there is no abnormality.

Auto parking brake function

E00696800020

The Electric parking brake can be applied or released automatically in conjunction with the operation of the selector lever.

NOTE

- The settings of the Auto parking brake function are retained even if the operation mode is put in OFF.

■ To enable the Auto parking brake function

1. Put the operation mode in ON.
2. Pull the Electric parking brake switch for 4 seconds or more. The Auto parking brake function will turn ON, and the following display appears in the instrument cluster.

CAUTION

- Set the Auto parking brake function after stopping the vehicle. If you operate the Electric parking brake switch while the vehicle is moving, the Electric parking brake may be applied, which may lead to an unexpected accident.

NOTE

- The Auto parking brake function cannot be enabled when the Electric parking brake warning lamp remain illuminated.
- Even when the Auto parking brake function is enabled, you can operate the Electric parking brake using the Electric parking brake switch.
- If the Electric parking brake switch fails with the Electric parking brake applied, the Auto parking brake function will turn ON and the “ON” display appears even when the Auto parking brake function is OFF, and then the Electric parking brake can be released in conjunction with the operation of the selector lever.
  After the Electric parking brake is released, the Auto parking brake function will turn OFF and the “OFF” display appears.

■ How to operate the Electric parking brake by using the Auto parking brake function

When the selector lever is placed in the “P” (PARK) position with the Auto parking brake function enabled, the Electric parking brake is applied automatically, and the parking brake indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.
When the selector lever is placed in other than the “P” (PARK) position, the Electric parking brake is released automatically, and the parking brake indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes off.

Indicator lamp

NOTE

- Under the following conditions, the Electric parking brake cannot be applied or released automatically even when the Auto parking brake function is enabled.
  - The engine is stopped.
  - The brake pedal is not depressed.
  - The vehicle is not stopped.

NOTE

- Operate the selector lever with the brake pedal fully depressed. If you lift your foot off the brake pedal while operating the selector lever, the Electric parking brake may not operate.

■ To disable the Auto parking brake function

Press the Electric parking brake switch for 4 seconds or more. The Auto parking brake function will turn OFF, and the following display appears in the instrument cluster.

CAUTION

- Also when the system detects abnormality with the Auto parking brake function ON, the Electric parking brake warning lamp remain illuminated in the instrument cluster, and the Auto parking brake function will turn OFF.

When the Electric parking barake cannot be released

E00650500049

When the parking brake cannot be released because even if the Electric parking brake switch is operated, it can be released manually in the following procedures. The manual release of the Electric parking brake can be used only when the Electric parking brake needs to be released in an emergency.

WARNING

- **Before the manual release of the Electric parking brake, check the area around the vehicle is safe.**
- **After the manual release of the Electric parking brake, have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately.**

CAUTION

- Do not drive with the Electric parking brake applied. The brake parts may be worn early and the brake may be disabled by overheat.
- Do not use the hexagon wrench for any purpose other than releasing the Electric parking brake in an emergency.

1. Apply chocks to wheels.
2. Move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position.

WARNING

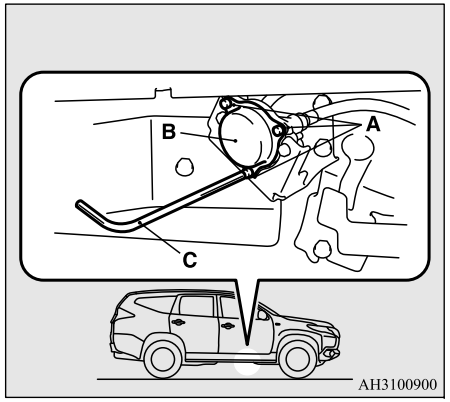
- **When releasing the Electric parking brake manually, be sure to move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position. Otherwise, the vehicle may begin to move, which may lead to an unexpected accident.**

3. Stop the engine if it is running.
4. Make sure that the indicator lamp on the Electric parking brake switch is off.

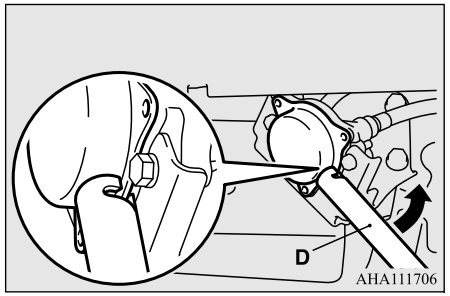
WARNING

- **Be sure to ensure that the indicator lamp on the Electric parking brake switch is off before releasing the Electric parking brake manually. Otherwise, the Electric parking brake may operate and the hexagon wrench may move suddenly, which may cause injury.**

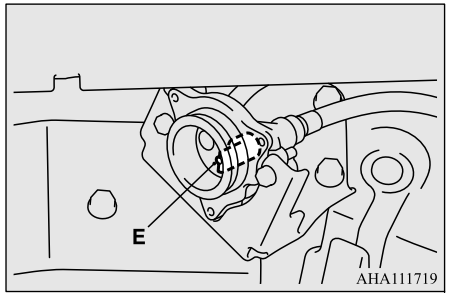
5. Remove the bolts (A) (3 locations) securing the cap (B) with a hexagon wrench (C).



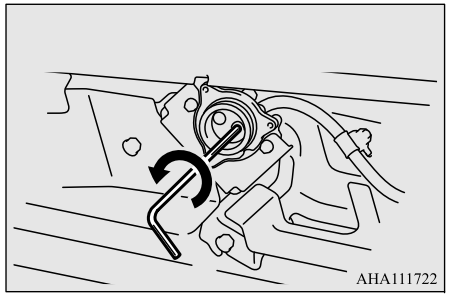
6. Remove the cap by hooking the jack handle (D) to the cap.



7. Pull out the plug (E).



8. Insert the hexagon wrench into the hole where the plug was installed, and continue to turn it anticlockwise while pushing it in.



⚠ CAUTION

- When performing the release operation, use the hexagon wrench which are on-vehicle tools, and do not use the power tool. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the Electric parking brake.

9. After turning the tool approximately 50 to 100 times while pushing it, it becomes hard to turn it.
   When the tool in turned to the opposite direction by relaxing force to turn while pushing it, the parking brake is released completely.
10. Install the plug and the cap in the reverse procedure of removal.

Parking

E00600602805

To park the vehicle, fully engage the parking brake, and then set the selector lever to “P” (PARK) position.

Parking on a hill

To prevent the vehicle from rolling, follow these procedures:

Parking on a downhill slope

Turn the front wheels towards the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.
Apply the parking brake and place the selector lever into the “P” (PARK) position.
If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

Parking on an uphill slope

Turn the front wheels away from the kerb and move the vehicle back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.
Apply the parking brake and place the selector lever into the “P” (PARK) position.
If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

NOTE

- Be sure to apply the parking brake before moving selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position. If you move selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage selector lever from the “P” (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force the selector lever to move from the “P” (PARK) position.

Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short sleep/rest. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place.

WARNING

- **Leaving the engine running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the selector lever or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes on the passenger compartment.**

Where you park

WARNING

- **Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.**

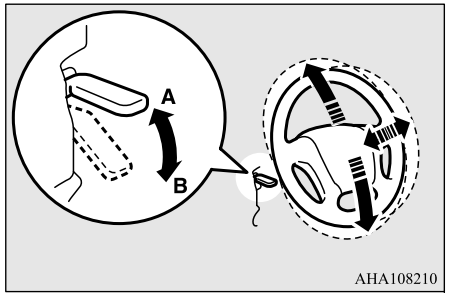
When leaving the vehicle

Always carry the key and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

E00600701610

1. Release the lever while holding the steering wheel up.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the lever fully upward.



A- Locked
B- Release

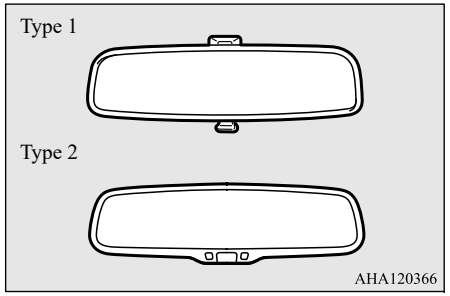
WARNING

- **Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while you are driving the vehicle.**

Inside rear-view mirror

E00600802634

Adjust the rear-view mirror only after making any seat adjustments so you have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.



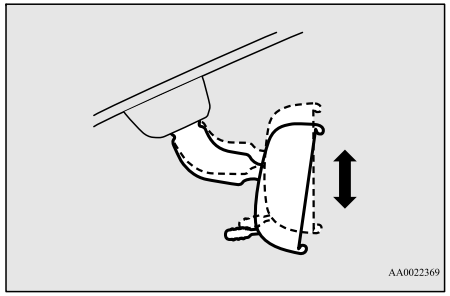
⚠WARNING

- **Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirror while driving. This can be dangerous.**
  Always adjust the mirror before driving.

Adjust the rear-view mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.

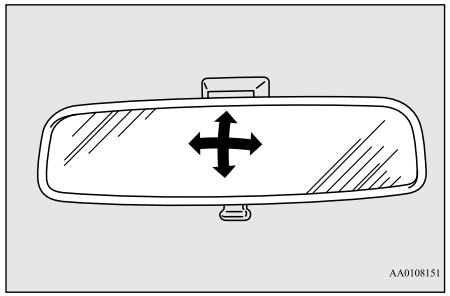
To adjust the vertical mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.



To adjust the mirror position

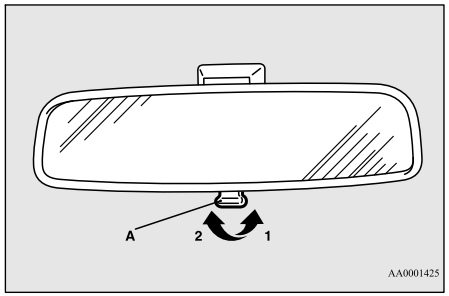
It is possible to move the mirror up/down and left/right to adjust its position.



To reduce the glare

Type 1

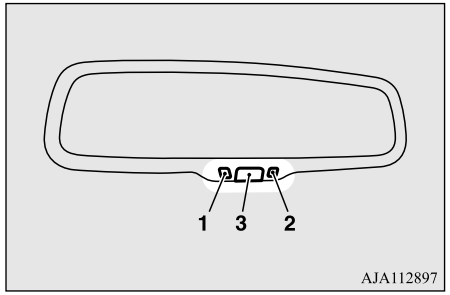
The lever (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.



1- Normal
2- Anti-glare

Type 2

When the headlamps of the vehicles behind you are very bright, the reflection factor of the rear-view mirror is automatically changed to reduce the glare.



When the operation mode is put in ON, the green indicator (1) illuminates and the reflection factor of the mirror is automatically changed.

NOTE

- Do not hang items on, or spray glass cleaner on the sensor (2), as reduced sensitivity could result.
- If you want to stop automatic mode, press the switch (3) for approximately 2 seconds and the indicator (1) will go off.
  To return to automatic mode, press the switch again or put the operation mode in ON after putting the operation mode in OFF.

Outside rear-view mirrors

E00600900628

To adjust the mirror position

E00601002008

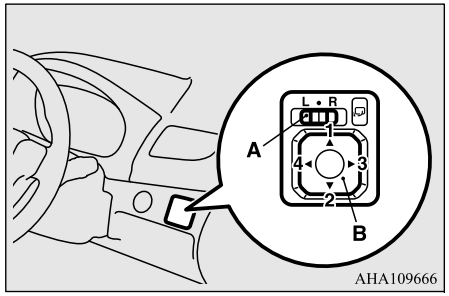
WARNING

- **Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous.**
  Always adjust the mirrors before driving.
- **Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors.**
  Please take into consideration, but objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away compared to a normal flat mirror.
  Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors

The outside rear-view mirrors can be operated when the operation mode is put in ON or ACC.

1. Place the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.



L- Left outside mirror adjustment
R- Right outside mirror adjustment

2. Press the switch (B) to the left, right, up or down to adjust the mirror position.

1- Up
2- Down
3- Right
4- Left

3. Return the lever (A) back to the middle position (•).

Retracting and extending the outside mirrors

E00601102575

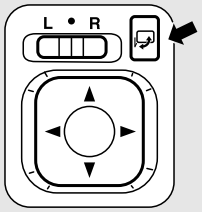
The outside mirror can be retracted in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not drive the vehicle with the mirror retracted in.
  The lack of rearward visibility normally provided by the mirror could lead to an accident.

Retracting and extending the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch

With the operation mode in ON or ACC, press the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors.
Press it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.
After putting the operation mode in OFF, it is possible to retract and extend the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch for approximately 30 seconds.



AA0022398

⚠CAUTION

- It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, the mirror could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, and this may prevent the driver's rearward visibility.

NOTE

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.
- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits.

Retracting and extending the mirrors without using the mirror retractor switch

The mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors and tailgate are locked or unlocked using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.
Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 3-3.
Refer to "Keyless operation system: To operate using the keyless operation function" on pages 3-8.

NOTE

- Functions can be modified as stated below. Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - Automatically extend when the driver's door is closed, put the operation mode in ON.
  - Automatically retract when the operation mode is put in OFF or ACC, and the driver's door is then opened.
  - Automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h.
  - Deactivate the automatic extension function.

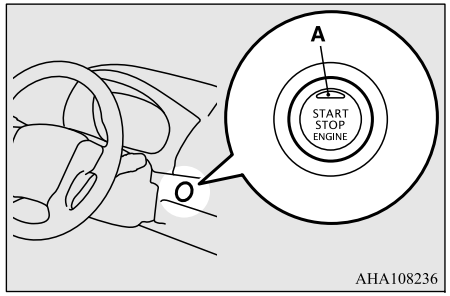
NOTE

- The outside rear-view mirrors can be retracted or extended by the following operations, even if changing to the any of above. After pressing the “LOCK” switch to lock the doors and tailgate, if the “LOCK” switch is pressed again twice in a row within approximately 30 seconds, the outside rear-view mirrors will retract. After pressing the “UNLOCK” switch to unlock the doors and tailgate, if the “UNLOCK” switch is pressed again twice in a row within approximately 30 seconds, the outside rear-view mirrors will extend again.

Engine switch

E00631801516

In order to prevent theft, the engine will not start unless a preregistered keyless operation key is used. (Engine immobilizer function)
If you are carrying the keyless operation key, you can start the engine.



CAUTION

- The indicator lamp (A) will flash orange when there is a problem or malfunction in the keyless operation system. Never drive if the indicator lamp on the engine switch is flashing orange. Immediately contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- If the engine switch operation is not smooth and feels like it is sticking, do not operate the switch. Immediately contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

NOTE

- When operating the engine switch, press the switch all the way in. If the switch is not fully pressed, the engine may not start or the operation mode may not change. If the engine switch is pressed correctly, there is no need to hold the engine switch down.

NOTE

- When the battery in the keyless operation key has worn out, or the keyless operation key is out of the vehicle, warning display will appear.

6

Operation mode of the engine switch and its function

OFF

The indicator lamp on the engine switch turns off.
The operation mode cannot be put in OFF when the selector lever is in any position other than the “P” (PARK) position.

ACC

Electrical devices such as the audio and accessory socket can be operated.
The indicator lamp on the engine switch illuminates orange.

ON

All vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.
The indicator lamp on the engine switch illuminates green. The indicator lamp turns off when the engine is running.

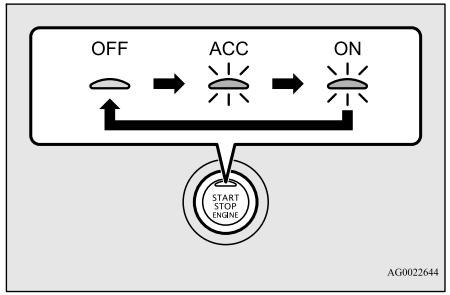
NOTE

- Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer.
  To start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered in the immobilizer computer. Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 3-3.

Changing the operation mode

E00631901474

If you press the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal, you can change the operation mode in the order of OFF, ACC, ON, OFF.



CAUTION

- When the engine is not running, put the operation mode in OFF. Leaving the operation mode in ON or ACC for a long time when the engine is not running may cause the battery to be discharged, making it impossible to start the engine, lock and unlock the steering wheel.
- When the battery is disconnected, the current operation mode is memorized. After reconnecting the battery, the memorized mode is selected automatically. Before disconnecting the battery for repair or replacement, make sure to put the operation mode in OFF. Be careful if you are not sure which operation mode the vehicle is in when the battery is run down.

CAUTION

- The operation mode cannot be changed from OFF to ACC or ON if the keyless operation key is not detected to be in the vehicle. Refer to "Keyless operation system: Operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode" on page 3-8.
- When there is the keyless operation key in the vehicle and the operation mode isn't change, the keyless operation key may have worn out.

NOTE

- If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF, perform the following procedure.
  1. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then change the operation mode to OFF.
  2. One of the other causes could be low battery voltage. If this occurs, the keyless entry system, keyless operation function, and steering lock will also not operate. Contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

ACC power auto-cutout function

E00632801643

After approximately 30 minutes has elapsed with the operation mode in ACC, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio

system and other electric devices that can be operated with that position. (only that driver's door has closed and the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position)
When you open driver's door or the engine switch operate again, the power is supplied again.

NOTE

- When ACC power supply automatic stop, the steering wheel can't lock and you can't lock and unlock the doors by the keyless entry system.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
  - The time until the power cuts out can be changed to approximately 60 minutes.
  - The ACC power auto-cutout function can be deactivated.
    For details, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Operation mode OFF reminder system

E00632201663

When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, if you try to lock the doors and the tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, warning display will appear and the outer buzzer will sound and you cannot lock the doors and the tailgate.

Operation mode ON reminder system

E00632301097

If the driver's door is opened with the engine stopped and the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, the operation mode ON reminder inner buzzer sounds intermittently to remind you to put the operation mode in OFF.

Steering wheel lock

E00601502641

To lock

After pressing the engine switch and operation mode in OFF, when driver's door is opened, the steering wheel is locked.

NOTE

- When the following operation is performed with the operation mode in OFF and the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position, the steering wheel is locked.
  - Open or close the driver's door.
  - Close all the doors and the tailgate.
  - Open one of the doors or the tailgate when all the doors and the tailgate are closed.
  - Lock all the doors and the tailgate with the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.
- When the driver's door is opened while the steering wheel does not lock, warning display will appear and the buzzer sounds to alert the steering wheel is unlocked.

To unlock

The following methods can be used to unlock the steering wheel.

- Put the operation mode in ACC.
- Start the engine.

⚠CAUTION

- If the engine is stopped while driving, do not open a door or press the LOCK switch on the key until the vehicle stops in a safe place. This could cause the steering wheel to lock, making it impossible to operate the vehicle.
- Carry the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, unlock the steering wheel. Refer to "Towing: Emergency towing" on page 8-18.

NOTE

- When the steering wheel does not unlock, the warning will be displayed on the information screen in the instrument cluster. Press the engine switch again while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.

NOTE

- When the steering wheel lock is abnormal, the warning display will appear and the inner buzzer will sound. Put the operation mode in OFF and then press the lock switch of the keyless operation key. And then press the engine switch. If the warning lamp illuminates again, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

- If there is a fault in the steering wheel lock, the warning display will appear. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Starting and stopping the engine

E00620601497

Tips for starting

- The operation mode can be in any mode to start the engine.
- The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 15 seconds if the engine switch is released at once. Pressing the engine switch again while the starter motor is still turning will stop the starter motor. The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 30 seconds while the engine switch is pressed.
  If the engine does not start, wait for a while and then attempt to start the engine again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

⚠WARNING

- **Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.**

⚠CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high speeds or drive the vehicle at high speeds until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

Starting the engine

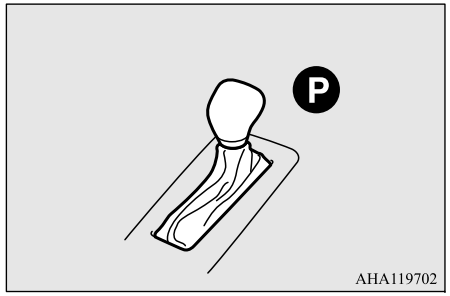
E00625501576

1. Fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Press and hold the brake pedal down firmly with your right foot.

NOTE

- When the engine is not started, it may become hard to depress the brake pedal and the vehicle may not be able to detect the pedal operation.
  Therefore the engine may not be started. In such a case, depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual.

4. Make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.



5. Press the engine switch.
   The diesel preheat indicator lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed. The engine will start.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp is on for a longer time.
- Putting the operation mode in ON will also start preheating the engine. When the engine has not been started within approximately 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, put the operation mode in OFF. Then, attempt the engine start procedure to preheat the engine again.
- Minor noises may be heard on engine start-up. These will disappear as the engine warms up.

NOTE

- When starting the engine, the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) or the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or you pressed the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal, warning display will appear.

  Warning display

Stopping the engine

E00620801444

⚠WARNING

- **Do not operate the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering. This could result in a serious accident.**

NOTE

- If you have to bring the engine to an emergency stop while driving, press and hold the engine switch for 3 seconds or more, or press it quickly 3 times or more. The engine will stop and the operation mode will go to ACC.
- Do not stop the engine with the selector lever in any position other than the “P” (PARK) position. If the engine is stopped with the selector lever in any position other than the “P” (PARK) position, the operation mode will go to ACC rather than OFF.
  Put the operation mode in OFF after placing the selector lever in the “P” (PARK) position.

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Fully engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
3. Move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position, press the engine switch to stop the engine.

Fuel injection amount learning process

E00627901138

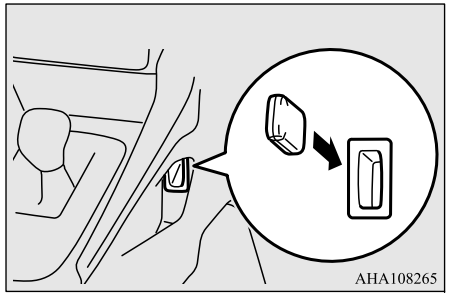
To keep exhaust emissions and engine noise low, the engine very occasionally performs a learning process for the fuel injection amount.

The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the learning process is taking place. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault.

If the keyless operation key is not operating properly

E00632901224

Insert the keyless operation key into the key slot. Starting the engine and changing the operation mode should be now possible.
Remove the keyless operation key from the key slot after starting the engine or changing the operation mode.



NOTE

- Do not insert into the key slot anything other than the keyless operation key. This could cause damage or a malfunction.

NOTE

- Remove the object or additional key from the keyless operation key before inserting the key into the key slot. The vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key. Therefore, the engine may not start and the operation mode may not change.
- The keyless operation key is fixed by inserting the key into the key slot as illustrated.
  When removing the key, pulling out the key from the slot.

Keyless operation key reminder*

E00633001277

If the operation mode is in OFF and the driver’s door is opened with the keyless operation key in the key slot, the outer buzzer sounds for approximately 3 seconds, and the inner buzzer sounds for approximately 1 minute, and the warning display appears for approximately 1 minute to remind you to remove the key.

Turbocharger operation

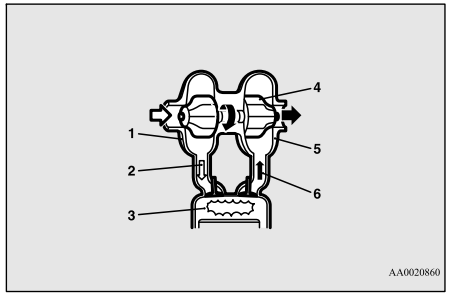
E00611201211

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not run the engine at high speeds (for example, by revving it or by accelerating rapidly) immediately after starting it.
- Do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

Turbocharger

The turbocharger increases engine power by pushing large amounts of air into the engine's cylinders. The finned parts inside the turbocharger turn at extremely high speeds and are subjected to extremely high temperatures. They are lubricated and cooled by engine oil. If the engine oil is not replaced at the specified intervals, the bearings may seize or emit abnormal noise.



1- Air compressor
2- Compressed air
3- Cylinder
4- Turbo fin
5- Turbine
6- Exhaust gas

8-Speed automatic transmission with sports mode

E00603202033

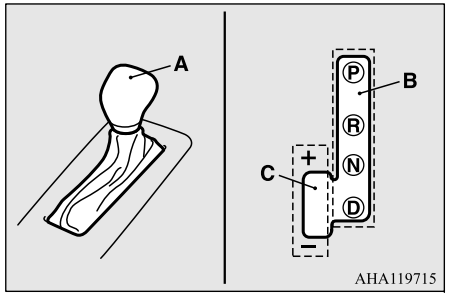
NOTE

- During running-in period or immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, there may be a case where gear shifts are not made smoothly. This does not indicate a faulty transmission.
  Gear shifts will become smooth after the transmission has been shifted several times by the electronic control system.

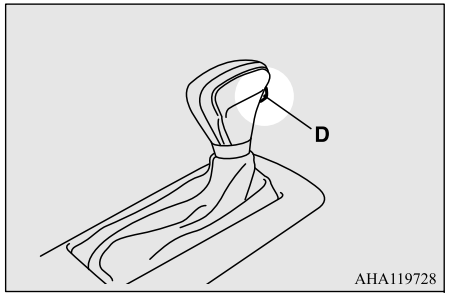
Selector lever operation

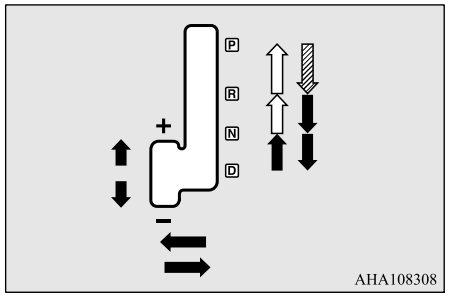
E00603302441

The transmission has 8 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.
The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.
The selector lever (A) has 2 gates; the main gate (B) and the manual gate (C).



In the main gate, selector lever has 4 positions, and is equipped with a lock button (D) to avoid inadvertent selection of the wrong gear.





⇩	The lock button must be pushed while the brake pedal is depressed to move the selector lever.
⇧	Lock button must be pushed to move the selector lever.
⬇	Lock button need not be pushed to move the selector lever.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the lock button is always pushed to operate the selector lever, the lever may be accidentally shifted into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position. Be sure not to push the lock button when performing the operations indicated by ⬇ in the illustration.**
- **Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a gear from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**
  Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

NOTE

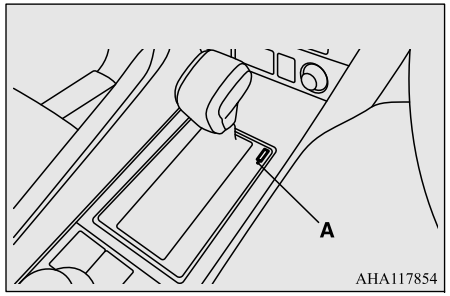
- To avoid erroneous operation, move the selector lever firmly into each position and briefly hold it there. Always check the position shown by the selector lever position display after moving the selector lever.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the "P" (PARK) position.

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position

E00629101437

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position to another position while the brake pedal is pressed and held down with the operation mode in ON, the shift-lock mechanism may be malfunctioning. Immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
If you need to move the vehicle, shift the selector lever as follows.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Stop the engine if it is running.
3. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.
4. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver in the shift-lock release hole (A). Shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the straight blade (or minus) screwdriver down.



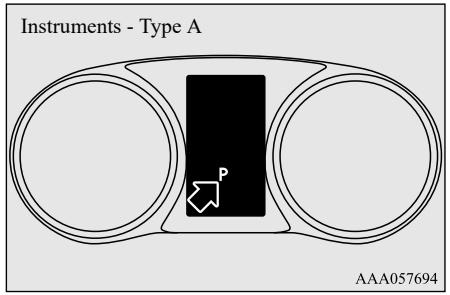
NOTE

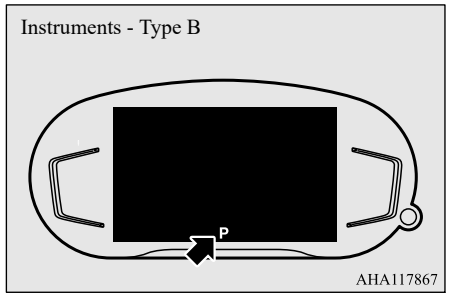
- If you would like to move your vehicle when the selector lever cannot be moved from the "P" (PARK) position and the Electric parking brake cannot be released, release the Electric parking brake manually before shifting the selector lever. After releasing the Electric parking brake manually, shift the selector lever in Step 3 and after.
  Refer to "When the Electric parking brake cannot be released" on page 6-9 for manual release of the Electric parking brake.

Selector lever position display

E00603502140

When the operation mode is put in ON, the position of the selector lever is indicated in the instrument cluster.





Selector lever positions

E00603801869

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

"R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

CAUTION

- Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid a transmission damage.

6

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a manual transmission, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

WARNING

- **Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.**
- **On a gradient, the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent rolling, always keep your foot on the brake pedal when the vehicle is in "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**

"D" DRIVE

This position is used for most city and highway driving. The transmission will automatically change its gear depending on road and driving conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent transmission damage, never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion.

NOTE

- While driving on uphills or downhills, when the accelerator pedal is suddenly released or depressed or when the brake pedal is strongly depressed, the transmission shifts up or shifts down its gear depending on road and driving conditions. Therefore, the gear shift timing may change depending on road and driving conditions, which does not indicate a malfunction.

Sport mode

E00603902724

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by gently pushing the selector lever from the "D" (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A).
To return to "D" range operation, gently push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).

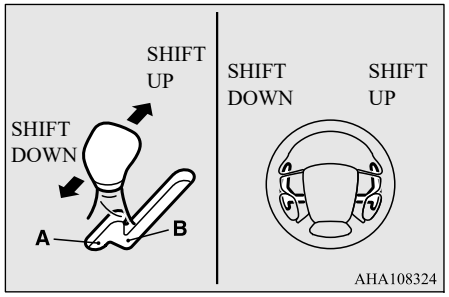
In sports mode, gear shifts can be made rapidly simply by moving the selector lever backward and forward or shift paddles at the steering wheel can also be used to perform gearshift. In contrast to a manual transmission, the sports mode allows gear shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

NOTE

- You can shift into sports mode with shift paddles when the selector lever is in the main gate as well. Also, you can return to the "D" range operation in any of following ways.
  When returning to "D" range operation, the selector lever position display will change to "D" (DRIVE) position.
  - Pull the + (SHIFT UP) side shift paddle forward (toward the driver) for over 2 seconds.
  - Stop the vehicle.

NOTE

- Push the selector lever from the "D" (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A) and push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).



+ (SHIFT UP)

The transmission shifts up by one gear with each operation.

- (SHIFT DOWN)

The transmission shifts down by one gear with each operation.

⚠ CAUTION

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.

⚠ CAUTION

- Repeated continuous operation of the selector lever or the shift paddles will continuously switch shift position.
- For vehicles equipped with the shift paddles, do not use the left- and right-hand shift paddles at the same time. Doing so could cause a shift of gear ratio that you do not expect.

NOTE

- Only the 8 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the “R” (REVERSE) or “P” (PARK) position as required.
- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the “+ (SHIFT UP)” position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the “— (SHIFT DOWN)” position at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.
- Downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.

NOTE

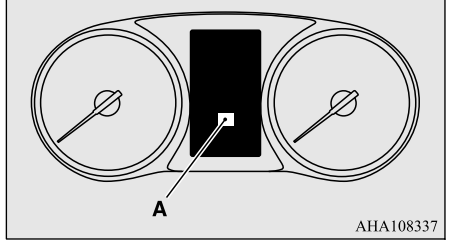
- When driving away on a slippery road, push the selector lever forward into the “+ (SHIFT UP)” position. This cause the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the “— (SHIFT DOWN)” side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Sports mode indicator display

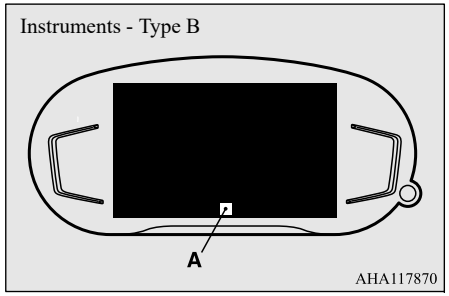
E00612301743

In sports mode, the currently selected position is indicated by the indicator (A) shown on the instrument panel.

Instruments - Type A



Instruments - Type B



When a malfunction occurs in the A/T

E00615101700

There could be a system malfunction if the warning display or the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the instrument cluster.

or

NOTE

- The buzzer may sounds at the time of warning display appears.
- The selector lever position indicator blinks at the time of warning display appears.

NOTE

- The “A” indicator on the selector lever position display will only blink if there is a problem with the A/T position switch.
  It is not seen during normal driving.

CAUTION

- If malfunction occurs in the A/T while driving, the warning display or the warning display appears on the information screen in the instrument cluster.
  In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:

  When warning display is showing
  The A/T fluid is overheating. The engine control may activate to lower the A/T fluid temperature, causing the engine revolutions and vehicle speed to decrease, or the gear shift timing may change by activating the A/T control. In this case, take one of the following procedures.
  - Slow down your vehicle.
  - Stop your vehicle in a safe place, put the selector lever in the “P” (PARK) position, and open the bonnet with the engine running to allow the engine to cool down.

  After a while, confirm that the warning display is no longer showing. It is safe to continue driving if the display is no longer showing. If the warning display remains, have your vehicle inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately.

  When warning display is showing
  It may be that there is something unusual happening in the A/T, causing a safety device to activate. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately.

Operation of the A/T

E00604201886

CAUTION

- Before selecting a gear with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.
  The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the gear is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioning operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.
- Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.
  Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.

CAUTION

- To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.
- Use the selector lever in the correct shift position in accordance with driving conditions.
  Never coast downhill backward with the selector lever in the {“D” (DRIVE) or sports mode} or coast forward with the selector lever in the “R” (REVERSE) position.
  The engine may stop and the unexpected increase in brake pedal effort and steering wheel weight could lead to an accident.
- Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary.
  This can damage the A/T.
  Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the “P” (PARK), “N” (NEUTRAL) or “D” (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position.

CAUTION

- If the engine stalled, a creep phenomenon will not occur after engine restart causing the A/T control to activate. In this case, after driving for a while, the A/T control is released and a creep phenomenon comes back again.
  When the warning display appears, the A/T will be malfunctioning. Immediately have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Passing acceleration

E00604501355

To gain extra acceleration in “D” (DRIVE) position, push the accelerator to the floor. The A/T will automatically downshift.

NOTE

- When the accelerator pedal is depressed, the force on the pedal changes. When the accelerator pedal is fully depressed, the transmission shifts down automatically. The transmission can control to shift down for rapid acceleration with the selector lever in the “D” (DRIVE) position by changing the force on the pedal.

NOTE

- In sports mode, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Waiting

E00604601372

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals the vehicle can be left in gear and held stationary with the service brake.
For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

CAUTION

- Never hold the vehicle stationary on a hill using the accelerator pedal (without using the brake pedal). Always apply the parking brake and/or service brakes.

Parking

E00604700187

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position.

If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and carry the key.

NOTE

- On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the “P” (PARK) position.

When the A/T makes no speed change

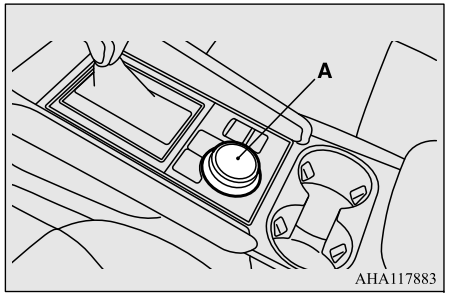
E00604801909

If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. Immediately have your vehicle checked at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Super Select 4WD II*

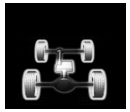
E00605701527

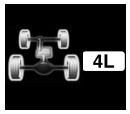
Shifting to rear-wheel drive or 4-wheel drive can be made by operating the drive mode-selector (A). Set the drive mode-selector to an appropriate position according to the road surface conditions. In addition, the Drive mode indicator display and the 2WD/4WD operation indicator display indicate the drive mode-selector setting state. Refer to “Drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display” on page 6-31.



Drive mode-selector position, Drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display

E00605801629

Drive mode-selector position		Drive mode indicator display	2WD/4WD operation indicator display		Driving conditions
			Except for multi information screen	Multi information screen	
2H	Rear-wheel drive	2H			When driving on dry paved road.
4H	Full-time 4-wheel drive	4H			The basic position for Super Select 4WD II. When driving on dry paved or slippery roads.
4HLc	Centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive	4HLc			When driving on rough, sand or snow covered roads.

Drive mode-selector position		Drive mode indicator display	2WD/4WD operation indicator display		Driving conditions
			Except for multi information screen	Multi information screen	
4LLc	Low range centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive	4LLc			When driving up or down steep hills, on rough or muddy roads (especially when increased torque is required).

: Illuminate

: Remain off

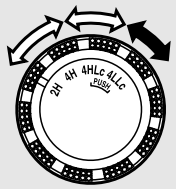
⚠ CAUTION

- The “4LLc” range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. Do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h in “4LLc” range.
- Do not drive your vehicle in the “4HLc” or “4LLc” position on dry paved roads and highways. Doing so may result in excessive tyre wear, increased fuel consumption, and possible noise generation. It may also increase the differential oil temperature, which may damage the drive system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, resulting in oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious problems. On dry paved roads and highways, drive the vehicle in “2H” or “4H” only.

Drive mode-selector operation

E00605901604

The drive mode is shown on the drive mode-selector knob.



AHA117896

⇨: Turn the drive mode-selector

➡: Turn the drive mode-selector while holding it down

The drive mode-selector should be positioned in accordance with the following operating conditions:

Super Select 4WD II*

To shift from	To	Procedure
2H	4H	The drive mode-selector can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary. When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position before operating the drive mode-selector. When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight ahead, shift the selector lever to the “D” (DRIVE) position, and release the accelerator pedal before operating the drive mode-selector.
4H	2H or 4HLc	
4HLc	4H	
4HLc	4LLc	Stop the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position, depress and hold the brake pedal, and operate the drive mode-selector. If operation is made with the selector lever placed in any other position than “N” (NEUTRAL) position or release the brake pedal, a gear noise may be generated, with a possible failure to shift into a proper gear.
4LLc	4HLc	

6

NOTE

- Setting of the drive mode-selector between “2H”, “4H” and “4HLc” should only be done at speeds below 100 km/h.
- During driving, never attempt to shift from “4HLc” to “4LLc”.
- When shifting between “2H”, “4H” and “4HLc” in cold weather while the vehicle is in motion, the transfer gear may make some noise. In cold weather, try to shift the gear while the vehicle is stopped.
- When shifting between “4LLc” and “4HLc”, the transfer gear may make some noise.
- When the drive mode-selector is set between “2H”, “4H” and “4HLc” while the vehicle is stopped, the 2WD/4WD operation indicator display blinks while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the display is illuminated. (Refer to “Drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display” on page 6-31.)
- When the drive mode-selector is set between “2H”, “4H” and “4HLc” while the cruise control or the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) is activated, the transfer gear may make some noise.
- When the drive mode-selector is set between“4HLc” ↔ “4LLc” in cold weather, its selection may not complete. Return the drive mode-selector to its previous position. After the engine is warmed up, make the range selection again.

CAUTION

- Do not operate the drive mode-selector while the rear wheels of the vehicle are slipping on snow or ice.

Drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display

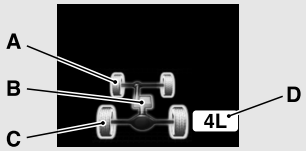
E00606001716

Drive mode indicator display
(Example: When “4LLc” is selected)

4LLc

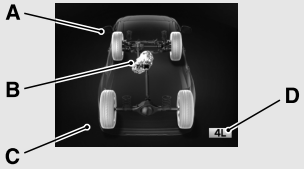
2WD/4WD operation indicator display

Except for multi information screen



AHA119395

Multi information screen



AHA119500

A: Front wheel indicator display
B: Centre differential lock indicator display
C: Rear wheel indicator display
D: Low-range indicator display

When the operation mode is put in ON, Drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display shows the shifting condition. The Drive mode indicator display and 2WD/4WD operation indicator display comes on at each drive mode-selector position as follows:

“2H” ↔ “4H”

Drive mode-selector position	Indicator display	
	Except for multi information screen	Multi information screen
2H		
Drive mode switching in progress		
4H		

: Blink (Drive mode indicator display also blinks)

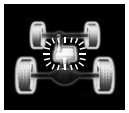
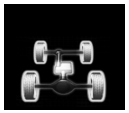
: Illuminate

: Remain off

6

6

“4H” ↔ “4HLc”

Drive mode-selector position	Indicator display	
	Except for multi information screen	Multi information screen
4H		
Drive mode switching in progress		
4HLc		

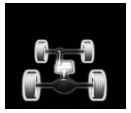
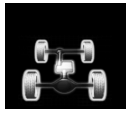
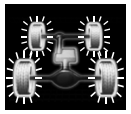
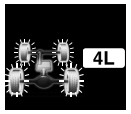
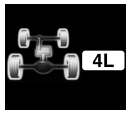
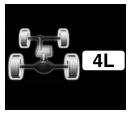
: Blink (Drive mode indicator display also blinks)

: Illuminate

: Remain off

“4HLc” ↔ “4LLc”

Except for multi information screen

Drive mode-selector position	Indicator display	
4HLc		
Drive mode switching in progress		
4LLc		

: Blink (Drive mode indicator display also blinks)

: Illuminate

: Remain off

Multi information screen

Drive mode-selector position	Indicator display	
4HLc		
Drive mode switching in progress		
4LLc		

: Blink (Drive mode indicator display also blinks)

: Illuminate

: Remain off

NOTE

- When the drive mode-selector is set between “2H”, “4H” and “4HLc”, the front wheel and/or centre differential lock displays blink while the selection is in process. Take the following precautions when the indicator display is blinking.
  - Keep the steering wheel in the straight ahead position while making range selections. If you attempt to drive forward with the steering wheel turned, gear rattling or shock may occur and cornering may not be smooth and the desired range may not actually be selected.
  - When the drive mode-selector is set between “2H”, “4H” and “4HLc”, while the vehicle is stopped, the front wheel and/or centre differential lock displays blink while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the display is switched.
  - If the front wheel and/or centre differential lock displays blinking after a “2H” ↔ “4H” ↔ “4HLc” selection has been made with the vehicle moving, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position and slowly depress the accelerator pedal several times.
- The front and the rear wheel displays will blink during shifting process from “4HLc” to “4LLc” or vice versa, as the transfer passes through the neutral position. Be sure to operate the drive mode-selector until the front and the rear wheel displays illuminate again.

NOTE

- When parking, apply the parking brake before stopping the engine and make sure that the front and the rear wheel displays are not blinking during shifting process between “4HLc” ↔ “4LLc”. Otherwise, the vehicle could unexpectedly move even if the automatic transmission is in the “P” (PARK) position.
- If, after a “4HLc” ↔ “4LLc” selection has been made, front and the rear wheel displays continue blinking and the desired range is not actually selected, return the drive mode-selector to its previous position. Place the steering wheel in the straight ahead position, drive the vehicle forward, and release the accelerator pedal. Next, place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position, depress and hold the brake pedal and make the range selection again.
- If the front and the rear wheel displays blink when you attempt to make a “4HLc” ↔ “4LLc” selection, a “4HLc” ↔ “4LLc” selection cannot be made. Stop the vehicle and release the accelerator pedal. Next, place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position, depress and hold the brake pedal and make the range selection again.

NOTE

- If the selector lever is shifted from the “N” (NEUTRAL) position to the other position or release the brake pedal during shifting process between “4HLc ↔ 4LLc”, the warning display will appear and the shifting process will be stopped.

- The active stability control function is suspended while “4LLc” is selected. OFF indicator lamp is illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When “2H” or “4H” or “4HLc” is selected, this lamp goes out and function again. Refer to “ASTC indicator lamp or ASTC OFF indicator lamp” on page 6-62.

6

⚠CAUTION

- If the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the instrument cluster, a problem has occurred with the Super Select 4WD II and the safety device has activated. If this happens, please contact your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection immediately.

- If the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the instrument cluster, a problem has occurred with the A/T. If this happens, please contact your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.
  When this warning display appears, shifting only between a “2H” ↔ “4H” ↔ “4HLc” selection can be made. In addition, when the drive mode-selector is in “4LLc”, the transfer mode cannot be switched.

Off Road mode*

E00642500095

The Off Road mode is the function that enhances driving smoothly on the off-road by selecting the most suitable engine, transmission, and brake control according to the road surface conditions when the drive mode position of Super Select 4WD II is in “4HLc” or “4LLc”. Also refer to “Super Select 4WD II” on page 6-28.

NOTE

- If the driver fails to select an appropriate mode in the Off Road mode, driving will be difficult.
- Depending on the mode selected, you may hear the operation noise or feel the vibration, or shock on the vehicle body.

Control mode

E00642600070

It is possible to select the control mode from the followings according to the road surface conditions.

Control mode	functions	Drive mode-selector dial position
GRAVEL	Suitable to drive on unpaved road surfaces with gravel and soil.	4HLc or 4LLc
MUD/SNOW	Suitable to drive on muddy areas or deep snows.	4HLc or 4LLc
SAND	Suitable to drive on fine sand areas.	4HLc or 4LLc
ROCK	Suitable to drive on the rough road surface such as rocky roads or with some wheels suspended in the air.	4LLc

NOTE

- When stuck, use the rear differential lock (if so equipped). (Refer to page 6-37)

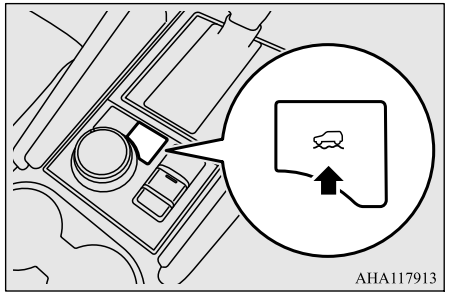
Off Road mode-selector operation

E00642700202

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.

2. Set the drive mode-selector from “2H” or “4H” to “4HLc” or “4LLc”. At this time, the Off Road mode is switched to “GRAVEL” automatically.
3. The control mode is switched in the order of GRAVEL → MUD/SNOW → SAND → ROCK* → GRAVEL by pressing the Off Road mode-selector.

*: Only in 4LLc



NOTE

- When the rear differential lock switch is turned on while the Off Road mode is activated, the Off Road mode is returned to “GRAVEL” automatically if the rear differential lock switch is turned off.
- When changing the drive mode-selector to “4HLc” while the Off Road mode is in “ROCK” mode, the Off Road mode is switched to “GRAVEL” automatically.

NOTE

- The Off Road mode is not activated when the drive mode is in “2H” or “4H”. If the Off Road mode-selector is pressed when the drive mode-selector is set to “2H” or “4H”, the warning display will appear and the operation will be cancelled.

Off Road mode indicator display

E00642800245

Example: When “GRAVEL” mode is selected

Indicator display

GRAVEL

Interrupt display

The selected control mode is displayed on the Off Road mode indicator display.
In addition, the selected mode is displayed as an interrupt display on the information screen of the instrument cluster by switching the control mode. The control mode display on the information screen will return to the previous display after a few seconds.

NOTE

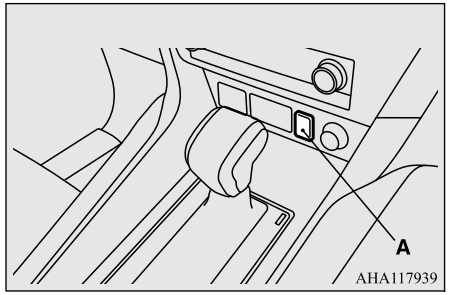
- The Off Road mode will not operate even if pressing the Off Road mode-selector in the following conditions.
  - Brake System: brake temperature high
  - Rear Differential Lock (if so equipped): activating
  - ASTC warning lamp: illuminating or blinking

  refer to “ASTC warning lamp/display” on page 6-64.

Rear differential lock*

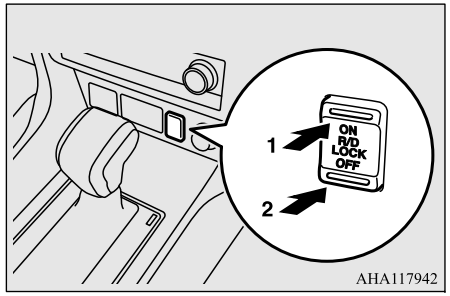
E00606201486

If one wheel starts to spin freely and the vehicle becomes stuck and cannot be freed even using 4-wheel drive, the rear differential lock switch (A) can be used to activate the rear differential lock for extra traction.



Operating the rear differential lock

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Move the drive mode-selector to “4LLc” or “4HLc” position.
3. To activate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (1).
4. To deactivate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (2).



CAUTION

- Operate the rear differential switch after the wheels are stopped. Operating the switch with the wheels turning may cause the vehicle to dart in unexpected directions.

NOTE

- The rear differential lock does not operate when the drive mode-selector is in “2H” or “4H” position.
- When the rear differential is locked with the drive mode-selector in “4LLc” or “4HLc” position, changing the drive mode-selector to “2H” or “4H” position makes the rear differential unlock automatically.

NOTE

- If the rear differential lock switch is turned on during driving, the warning display will appear, the buzzer will sound and the rear differential lock will remain deactivated.

The rear differential lock indicator lamp/display

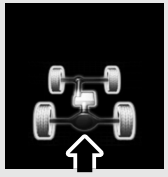
E00606301881

When the operation mode is put in ON, the rear differential lock indicator lamp/display in the meter cluster illuminates for a few seconds then indicates the rear differential lock’s operating status (activated or deactivated).

Indicator lamp

Indicator display

Except for multi information screen



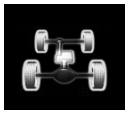
AHA115209

Multi information screen

AHA117955

NOTE

- The status of the rear differential lock (resulting from depression of the rear differential lock switch) is shown by blinking or steady illumination of the rear differential lock indicator lamp/display.

The operation state of rear differential lock	Rear differential lock indicator lamp/display		
	Indicator lamp	Indicator display	
		Except for multi information screen	Multi information screen
Rear differential lock deactivated	R/D LOCK		
Switching in progress	R/D LOCK		
Rear differential lock activated	R/D LOCK		

: Blink (Drive mode indicator display also blinks)

: Illuminate (steady)

: Remain off

NOTE

- The indicator lamp/display and drive mode indicator display blink while the rear differential lock is being switched between its activated and deactivated conditions. When the switching operation is complete, the indicator lamp/display is either illuminated steadily or not illuminated.
- The ASTC and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated.
  ASTC indicator lamp, ASTC OFF indicator lamp and ABS warning lamp/display are illuminated while these functions are suspended.
  It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again.
  Refer to “ABS warning lamp/display” on page 6-58, “ASTC indicator lamp or ASTC OFF indicator lamp” on page 6-62.
- If the indicator lamp/display continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to deactivate the rear differential lock, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position then slowly depress and release the accelerator pedal several times.
- If the indicator lamp/display continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to activate the rear differential lock, bear in mind the following instructions:

NOTE

- If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h or higher, decelerate to a speed of 2.5 km/h or lower. The indicator lamp/display will illuminate steadily and the rear differential lock will be activated.
- If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h or lower, turn the steering wheel from side to side until the indicator lamp/display illuminates steadily. If the vehicle is stuck in soft ground, make sure the area around the vehicle is clear then repeatedly attempt to drive forward and backward. The indicator lamp/display will illuminate steadily and the rear differential lock will be activated.

CAUTION

- If a problem is detected in the rear differential lock system, a safety device will activate. The rear differential lock indicator lamp will blink rapidly (twice per second), warning display will appear, and the rear differential lock will deactivate. Park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine for a few moments. Restart the engine. It is safe to continue driving if the lamps/warning display resume normal operation. If the rear differential lock indicator lamp blinks and warning display appears, when the rear differential lock is reactivated, have the vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately.

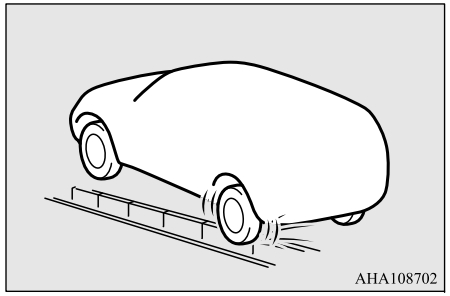
Examples of effective use of the rear differential lock

E00606401130

⚠ CAUTION

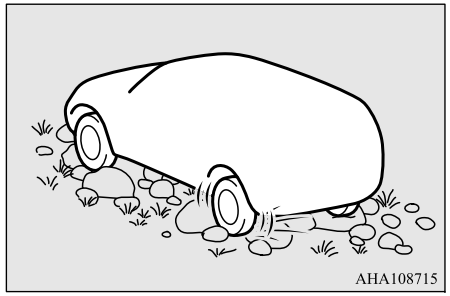
- Use the rear differential lock only as an emergency measure when the vehicle is stuck and cannot be freed with the drive mode-selector in “4LLc” or “4HLc” position. Deactivate the rear differential lock immediately after using it.

When one of the wheels has fallen in a ditch



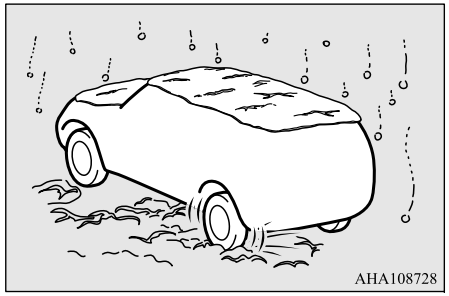
When driving on rocky roads

When the vehicle is unable to move because one of the wheels is suspended in the air.



When getting out of snow

When the vehicle is unable to get going because one of the wheels is on the snow and the other on a paved road.

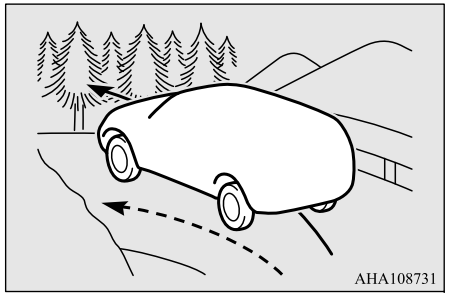


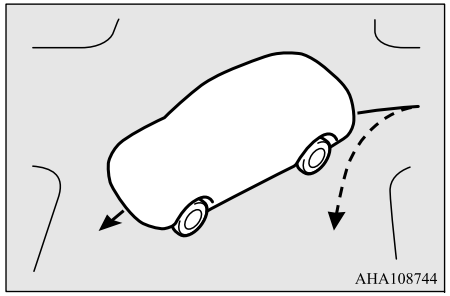
Examples of incorrect use of the rear differential lock

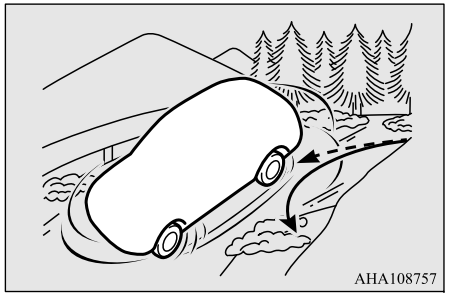
E00606501131

⚠ WARNING

- **If the “4LLc” or “4HLc” position is selected along with the rear differential lock, the following phenomena appear and it is very dangerous.**
  Please be sure to release the rear differential lock on normal roads.
  - **If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when driving on a paved road: With the rear differential lock on, the power to drive the vehicle straight ahead becomes very strong, which may make it difficult to turn the steering wheel.**







⚠WARNING

- **If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when turning a curve or making a right or left turn at a crossing or the like: The vehicle is unable to make a turn and may go straight ahead.**

⚠WARNING

- **If the rear differential lock is used by mistake except when making an emergency escape on snow or frozen road: It becomes difficult to make a steady turn.**
- **In the case where the condition of the road is different for the right tyre to drive from the left tyre (such as one tyre on a paved road and the other on ice), direction of the vehicle may change abruptly when engine braking or accelerating.**
  Do not use the rear differential lock except when making an emergency escape on a snow or frozen road, but drive with 4WD.

4-wheel drive operation*

E00606602546

By selecting 4-wheel drive, both axles of the vehicle are rigidly connected with each other. This improves the traction characteristics. When turning sharp corners or moving forward and backward repeatedly, however, the drive line is stressed, which is felt as a braking effect. A 4-wheel drive vehicle can accelerate more quickly and smoothly.

However, note that the braking distance is not shorter than that of a rear-wheel drive vehicle.
When using 4-wheel drive on rough roads (snow, mud, sand, etc.), it is important to operate the vehicle correctly.

WARNING

- **Control the accelerator pedal, brake pedal, steering wheel, etc. according to the landform and nature of the soil. The driver should accurately grasp the surrounding circumstances and drive carefully according to the respective circumstances. Especially, the off-road may lead to loss of control and roll onto vehicle's side or roof, which may cause an accident resulting in serious personal injury or death in the worst case.**

NOTE

- The driving posture should be more upright and closer to the wheel than usual; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the "Vehicle care" section and "Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation" on page 6-48.

4-wheel drive operation*

Even a vehicle without the equipment for Off Road mode and rear differential lock (if so equipped) run each road condition.
The vehicle with each equipment set the recommended mode of the list shown below in each road condition, it may help you drive smoothly.

Driving mode	Road conditions					
	Dry paved road and highway	**Packed snow road**	**Gravel road**	**Deep snow or muddy road**	**Sandy road**	**Rocky road**
Super Select 4WD II (→ P.6-28)	2H or 4H	4H	4HLc or 4LLc	4HLc or 4LLc	4HLc or 4LLc	4HLc or 4LLc
Off Road mode-selector (→ P.6-35)	–	–	GRAVEL	MUD/SNOW	SAND	ROCK
Rear differential lock (→ P.6-37)	–	–	–	Active*	Active*	Active*

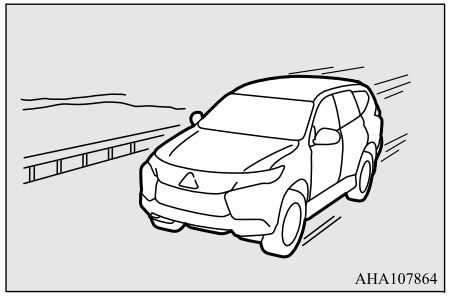
*:The Off Road mode and the rear differential lock cannot be used at the same time. When the rear differential lock is set to ON, the Off Road mode turns off. In addition, when the rear differential lock is ON, the Off Road mode will be deactivated even if the Off Road mode-selector is operated.

⚠CAUTION

- When driving on the off-road, confirm the conditions of the road surface and the landscape, and drive after confirming that the components of the suspension and the bottom of the front and rear bumper do not contact with the road surface. (Refer to “Vehicle dimensions” on page 11-3.)

Driving on dry paved road and highway

E00646400021



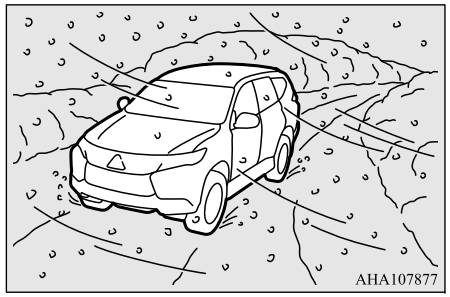
Set the drive mode-selector to “2H” or “4H” position to drive on the dry paved road. Especially on dry highway, never select the “4HLc” or “4LLc” position.

⚠CAUTION

- Selecting “4HLc” or “4LLc” position to drive on dry paved road will increase the fuel consumption with possible noise generation and early tyre wear.
  It may also increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.
  Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Driving on packed snow roads

E00646500022



Set the drive mode-selector to “4H” position, in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

NOTE

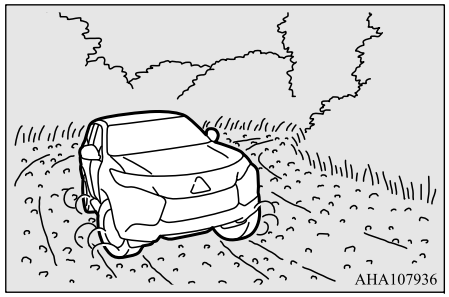
- The use of snow tyres and/or tyre chains is recommended.
- Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).

⚠CAUTION

- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration, and sharp turning; such operations could cause skidding and spinouts.

Driving on unpaved roads

E00646600023



Check the road surface conditions and set the drive mode-selector to “4HLc” or “4LLc”. Setting the Off Road mode-selector (if so equipped) to “GRAVEL” may help you drive smoothly.

Driving on deep snow or muddy roads

E00647300072

Set the drive mode-selector to “4HLc” or “4LLc” position and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.
Set the Off Road mode-selector (if so equipped) to “MUD/SNOW”, or set the rear differential lock to ON if the vehicle is likely

to get stuck. This may help you drive smoothly.

⚠ WARNING

- **When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward or backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.**

⚠ CAUTION

- If any of following conditions occur while the vehicle is being driven, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:
  - The bar graph of engine coolant temperature display approaches the overheating zone.
    Refer to “Engine overheating” on page 8-3.
  - A/T fluid temperature warning display comes on.
    Refer to “When a malfunction occurs in the A/T” on page 6-25.

NOTE

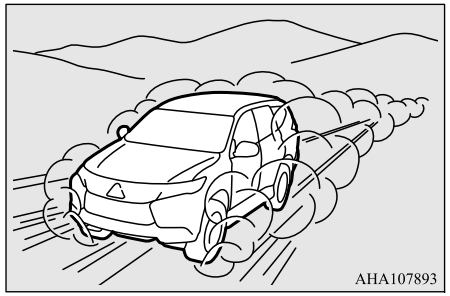
- Avoid sudden braking, acceleration, and turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.

NOTE

- If the vehicle becomes stuck in deep snow or muddy roads, it can often be moved a rocking motion. Move the selector lever rhythmically between the “D” (DRIVE) and “R” (REVERSE) position, while applying slight pressure to the accelerator pedal.
- If it is necessary to drive in extremely muddy conditions, the use of tyre chains is recommended. Because the extent of muddy conditions is difficult to judge and the vehicle could become bogged down very deeply, operation should be at a low speed. If possible, get out of the vehicle and check the conditions ahead before proceeding.
- Driving over roads in coastal areas or roads on which anti-skid preparations have been spread can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

Driving on sandy roads

E00646700024



Check the sandy road condition and set the drive mode-selector to “4HLc” or “4LLc”. Gradually depress the accelerator pedal to start the vehicle and drive at a possible constant low speed. Either set the Off Road mode-selector (if so equipped) to “SAND”, or set the rear differential lock (if so equipped) to ON if the vehicle is likely to get stuck. This may help you drive smoothly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface, and this could lead to accidents.

Driving on rocky road

E00646800025

Set the drive mode-selector to “4HLc” or “4LLc” and drive at a low speed. Depending on the road condition, either set the Off Road mode-selector (if so equipped) to “ROCK”, or set the rear differential lock (if so equipped) to ON if the vehicle is likely to get stuck. This may help you drive smoothly.

⚠CAUTION

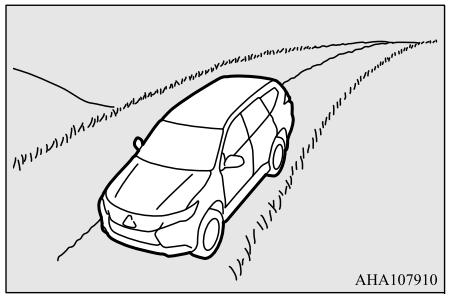
- Avoid driving alone on rocky roads. When driving on rocky roads, follow an experienced driver’s instruction for safe driving.

NOTE

- Drive on a road surface where the tyre treads contact with rocks as far as possible.

Descending steep grades

E00646900084



Set the drive mode-selector to “4HLc” or “4LLc” position, use the engine brake (down-shifting) and descend slowly.
If the vehicle cannot descend slowly even using the engine brake. The Hill Descent Control may help drive smoothly.
For details, refer to “Hill Descent Control (HDC)” on page 6-55.

⚠WARNING

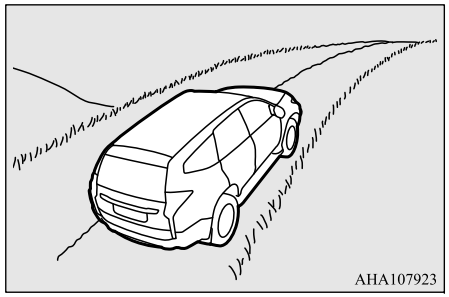
- **Avoid snaking down a sharp grade. Descend the grade as straight as possible.**

NOTE

- When descending a sharp grade, if the brakes are applied suddenly because of an obstacle encountered, control of the vehicle could be lost. Before descending the slope, walk down it and confirm the path.
- Before descending a grade, it is necessary to choose the appropriate gear. Avoid changing gears while descending the grade.
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by the improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation described herein depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties and any deviation from the recommended operation instructions above is at their own risk.

Climbing steep grades

E00647000079



Set the drive mode-selector to “4LLc” position to maximize the engine torque.

⚠WARNING

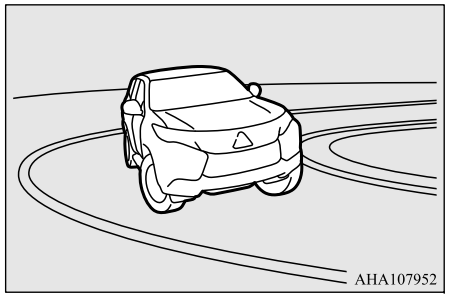
- **Go straight up. Do not try to traverse across a steep slope.**
- **If you begin to lose traction, ease off the accelerator pedal and gently turn the steering wheel alternatively left and right to regain adequate traction again.**

NOTE

- Choose as smooth a slope as possible with few stones or other obstacles.
- Before attempting to drive up the slope, walk up it to confirm that the vehicle can handle the grade.

Turning sharp corners

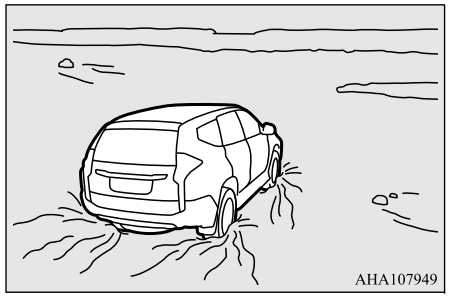
E00647100025



When turning a sharp corner in “4HLc” or “4LLc” position at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the 4 tyres being at a different distance from the corner.
The phenomenon is peculiar to 4-wheel drive vehicles. If this occurs, either straighten the steering wheel, or change to “2H” or “4H” position.

Crossing a stream

E00647200026



4-wheel drive vehicles are not necessarily waterproof. If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid crossing streams unless absolutely necessary. If crossing a stream is unavoidable, use the following procedure:

1. Check depths of a stream and geographical features before attempting to cross a stream and ford the stream where the water is as shallow as practicable.
2. Set the drive mode-selector to “4LLc” position.
3. Drive slowly at a speed of approximately 5 km/h to avoid splashing too much water.

⚠CAUTION

- Never cross a stream where the water is deep.
  Do not change gears while crossing the stream.
  Frequent crossing of streams can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer and take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.
- After crossing a stream, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

E00606701595

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- Carefully wash the vehicle with water.

Drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible to have the brakes checked.

- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core and A/T oil cooler.
- After crossing a stream, be sure to have the following items inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer and take the necessary measures.
  - Check the brake system and, if necessary, have it serviced.
  - Check the engine, transmission, transfer, and differential oil or grease level and turbidity. If the oil or grease is milky, it indicates water contamination. Replace it with new oil or grease.
  - Grease the propeller shaft.
  - Check the inside of the vehicle. If ingress of water is found, dry the carpet etc.
  - Inspect the headlamps. If the headlamp bulb is flooded with water, have the headlamp drained off.

Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles*

E00606802157

Tyres and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the 4 wheels, the performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres.

Pay close attention to the tyres.

- Install specified tyres on all wheels. Refer to “Tyres and wheels” on page 11-5.
- Be sure to the appropriate tyre inflation pressure according to load or trailer towing. Refer to “Tyre inflation pressures” on page 10-11.
- Be sure to fit all 4 tyres and wheels of the same size and type.
  When replacement of any of the tyres or wheels is necessary, replace all of them.
- All tyres should be rotated whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tyres. Refer to “Tyre rotation” on page 10-12.

- Check the tyre inflation pressure regularly.

⚠ CAUTION

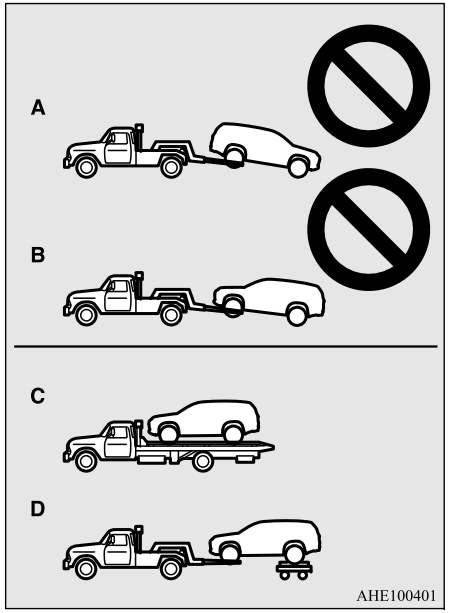
- Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand which have no wear differences. Using the tyres which differ in size, type, brands or the degree of wear or the inappropriate tyre inflation pressure, will increase the differential oil temperature and may be impossible to shift the transfer, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or a commercial tow truck service.
In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle’s underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in “Towing” on page 8-18.



⚠CAUTION

- Transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type C or D) as illustrated. Never try to tow with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type A or B) as illustrated. This could result in damage to the drivetrain, or unstable towing.

Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicles

⚠WARNING

- **Do not crank the engine while jacking up the vehicle.**
  The tyre on the ground may turn and the vehicle may roll off the jack.

Braking

E00607003355

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. Have the vehicle serviced by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer at regular intervals according to the service booklet.

⚠CAUTION

- Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never “ride” the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It causes brake overheating and fade.

Brake system

The service brake is divided into two brake circuits. And your vehicle is equipped with power brakes. If one brake circuit fails, the other is available to stop the vehicle. If your vehicle should lose the power assist for some reason, the brakes will still work. In these situations, even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke or resists being depressed, keep depressing the brake pedal down harder and further than usual; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired.

⚠WARNING

- **Do not turn off the engine while your vehicle is in motion.**
  If you turn off the engine while driving, the power assistance for the braking system will stop working and your brakes will not work effectively.

⚠WARNING

- **If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, take your vehicle to an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately.**

Warning lamp/display

The brake warning lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system. A warning is also displayed on the instrument cluster. Refer to “Brake warning lamp (red)” and “Brake warning display” on page 5-75, 5-77.

When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.
A film of water can be formed on the brake discs and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by shifting to a lower shift position while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

⚠WARNING

- **Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.**

Brake pads

- Avoid hard braking situations.
  New brakes need to be broken-in by moderate use for the first 200 km.
- The disc brakes are provided with a warning device which emits a shrieking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their wear limit. If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced immediately by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠WARNING

- **Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.**

Brake auto hold

E00652000237

When the vehicle is stopped at traffic signals etc., the vehicle can be held stationary with the brake auto hold system even if you release your foot from the brake pedal.
When the accelerator pedal is depressed, the brakes are released.

⚠WARNING

- **Do not overly rely on the brake auto hold system. On steep slope, depress the brake pedal firmly because the system may not hold the vehicle stationary.**
- **Never leave the vehicle while it is being stopped by the brake auto hold system. When leaving the vehicle, apply the parking brake and move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position.**
- **Do not use brake auto hold system when driving on slippery roads or towing. The system may not hold the vehicle stationary and could result in an accident.**

NOTE

- While operating the brake auto hold system, you may hear an operation noise to increase braking force when the system detected the movement of the vehicle. This does not indicate a malfunction.

How to use brake auto hold

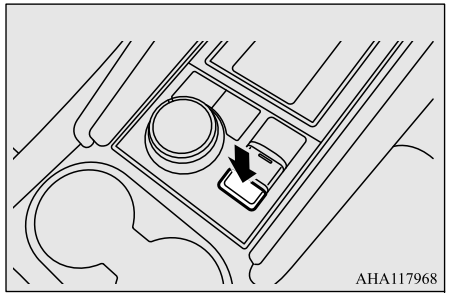
E00696300038

To turn on brake auto hold

E00696400055

If the brake auto hold switch is pressed while all of the following conditions are met, the system will change to the standby state and the indicator lamp (white) in the instrument cluster comes on.

- The operation mode is in ON.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The rear differential lock is OFF. (if so equipped)
- The drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is in "2H", "4H" or "4HLc". (if so equipped)



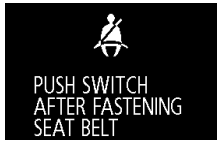
Indicator lamp (white)

NOTE

- When the brake auto hold system cannot be used, a buzzer will sound and the following warning will appear on the information screen in the instrument cluster.
  - If this warning appears, confirm that all of the conditions for system operation are met and that there is no malfunction in the system.

NOTE

- If this warning appears, fasten the driver's seat belt.



- If any of the following occur while the system is standby state, the brake auto hold system will be turned off automatically and the indicator lamp (white) in the instrument cluster goes off.
  A buzzer will sound and the message will appear on the information screen in the instrument cluster.
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The rear differential lock is ON. (if so equipped)
  - When there is a malfunction in the system.
  - The drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is in "4LLc". (if so equipped)

NOTE

- If keeping pressing the brake auto hold switch after setting the brake auto hold to ON (Stand by), the brake auto hold will return to OFF as a protection function is operated.
  After returning to OFF, the brake auto hold will not be switched to ON (Stand by) even if the brake auto hold switch is pressed. To set the brake auto hold to ON, restart the engine and press the brake auto hold switch again.
- When the operating conditions of the brake auto hold are met with the brake auto hold switch pressed, the indicator lamp (green) comes on, and the brake auto hold activates. Refer to “To activate brake auto hold” on page 6-53.

To activate brake auto hold

E00696500056

When the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal with the selector lever in any position other than “P” (PARK) or “R” (REVERSE), the brake auto hold activates and the vehicle will be held stationary.
The indicator lamp (green) in the instrument cluster will come on while the system activates.

Indicator lamp (green)

CAUTION

- Release the brake pedal after the indicator lamp (green) is illuminated.

NOTE

- If the vehicle is stopped on a steep slope, the warning display may appear on the information screen in the instrument cluster, and the brake auto hold may not be activated.

- In the following situations, the brake auto hold system may not operate temporarily.
  - The vehicle is stopped on a slippery road.
  - The vehicle was stopped while the steering wheel was turned all the way to the left or right.
  - The vehicle is being turned on a parking lot turntable.

  If this occurs, the brake auto hold system will return to the normal operation if you depress the accelerator pedal and the vehicle starts moving again.
- If the following operation is performed, the brake auto hold will be deactivated and the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will turn from green to white.

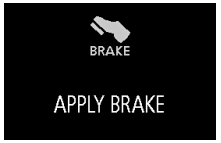
NOTE

  - When shifting the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) or “R” (REVERSE) position with depressing the brake pedal.
  - When the Electric parking brake is applied by using the Electric parking brake switch.
- While the vehicle is held stationary with the brake auto hold system, the Electric parking brake will be automatically applied under the following conditions, and a buzzer will sound and the message will appear on the information screen in the instrument cluster.
  - After approximately 10 minutes has elapsed with applying the brake auto hold system.
  - When the driver’s seat belt is unfastened.
  - When the driver’s door is opened.
  - When the operation mode is put in OFF.
  - When the system detects the vehicle rolling down a slope.
  - When there is a malfunction in the system

- If the following operation is performed, the brake hold state will be released automatically, and the message will appear on the information screen in the instrument cluster. Depress the brake pedal.
  - The driver’s seat belt is unfastened.
  - The driver’s door is opened.

NOTE

- The rear differential lock is set to ON. (if so equipped)
- The drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is set to “4LLc”. (if so equipped)



- If the operation mode is put in OFF with the selector lever in any position other than “P” (PARK) position, the message may appear on the information screen in the instrument cluster.
  If the message appears, shift the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position while depressing the brake pedal.

To start the vehicle

E00696600031

Depress the acceleration pedal with the selector lever in any position other than “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL).
The brakes are released, and the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will turn from green to white.

To turn off brake auto hold

E00696700032

Press the brake auto hold switch to turn off the brake auto hold. The indicator lamp (white) in the instrument cluster goes off.
If you want to turn off the system while The indicator lamp (green) in the instrument cluster, press the switch with depressing the brake pedal.

NOTE

- If the brake auto hold system is turned off without the brake pedal being depressed, a buzzer will sound and the message will appear on the information screen in the instrument cluster.

Hill start assist

E00628001400

The hill start assist makes it easy to start off on a steep uphill slope by preventing the vehicle from moving backwards. It keeps the braking force for about 2 seconds when you move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

CAUTION

- Do not overly rely on the hill start assist to prevent backwards movement of the vehicle. Under certain circumstances, even when hill start assist is activated, the vehicle may move backwards if the brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed, if the vehicle is heavily loaded, or if the road is very steep or slippery.
- The hill start assist is not designed to keep the vehicle stopped in place on uphill slopes for more than 2 seconds.
- When facing uphill, do not rely on using the hill start assist to maintain a stopped position as an alternative to depressing the brake pedal.
  Doing so could cause an accident.
- Do not put the operation mode in ACC or OFF while the hill start assist is operating. The hill start assist could stop operating, which could result in an accident.

To operate

E00628101397

1. Stop the vehicle completely using the brake pedal.
2. Place the selector lever into the “D” (DRIVE) position.

NOTE

- When reversing on an uphill slope, place the selector lever into the “R” position.

3. Release the brake pedal and the hill start assist will maintain the braking force applied while stopping for approximately 2 seconds.
4. Depress the accelerator pedal and the hill start assist gradually will decrease the braking force as the vehicle starts moving.

NOTE

- The hill start assist is activated when all of the following conditions are met.
  - The engine is running.
    (The hill start assist will not be activated while the engine is starting or immediately after the engine is started.)
  - The selector lever is in any position other than “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL).
  - The vehicle is completely stationary, with the brake pedal depressed.
  - The parking brake is released.
- The hill start assist will not operate if the accelerator pedal is depressed before the brake pedal is released.
- The hill start assist also operates when reversing on an uphill slope.
- When the hill start assist is activated, you may feel the operating sound.
  This is a normal result of the hill start assist operation, and does not indicate a problem.

Warning lamp/display

E00628201763

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the warning lamp/display will turn on.

Warning lamp

Warning display

CAUTION

- If the warning is displayed, the hill start assist will not operate. Start off carefully.
- Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine.
  Restart the engine and check whether the display/indicator goes out, in which case the hill start assist is again working normally. If they remain displayed or reappear frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but the vehicle should be inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Hill Descent Control (HDC)*

E00642900116

The Hill Descent Control is the system that assists the steady driving with the constant speed when descending sharp grades where it is impossible to decelerate the vehicle sufficiently by the engine brake only or rough roads.

WARNING

- **The driver has the responsibility to drive safely. Make sure to drive safely according to road conditions without relying too much on the Hill Descent Control.**
- **When driving slippery roads such as muddy, icy or unpaved roads, the vehicle will not allow you to stay at a certain low speed, which may lead to a serious accident.**

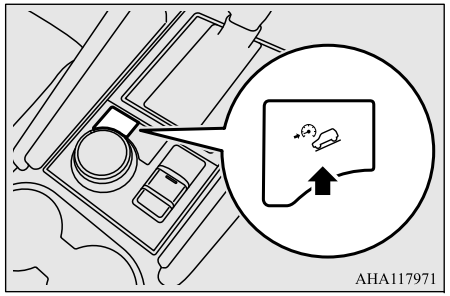
⚠CAUTION

- When there is a malfunction in the Hill Descent Control system, ASTC warning lamp come on. When ASTC warning lamp come on, have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. (Refer to "ASTC warning lamp/display" on page 6-64.)
  When the warning lamp comes on, the warning display may also appear.

To operate

E00643000172

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Press the Hill Descent Control switch.



3. Make sure that Hill Descent Control indicator lamp comes on.
   When the Hill Descent Control indicator lamp comes on, the Hill Descent Control set to ON (Stand by).

Indicator lamp

NOTE

- The indicator lamp should illuminate when the operation mode is put in ON and should go off after a few seconds.
- If pressing the Hill Descent Control switch continuously after setting the Hill Descent Control to ON (Stand by), the Hill Descent Control will return to OFF as a protection function is operated. After returning to OFF, the Hill Descent Control will not be switched to ON (Stand by) even if the Hill Descent Control switch is pressed. To set the Hill Descent Control to ON, restart the engine and press the Hill Descent Control switch again.
- It is impossible to set the Hill Descent Control to ON (Stand by) in the following conditions.
  - Vehicle speed: More than approximately 20 km/h
  - Rear differential lock (if so equipped) : activating
  - Brake system: brake temperature high
  - ASTC warning lamp: illuminating or blinking
    Refer to "ASTC warning lamp/display" on page 6-64

In the following cases, the Hill Descent Control brake control operates.

- Vehicle speed: 20 km/h or less
- The accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is not operated.

When the control operates, the Hill Descent Control indicator lamp blinks, and the brake lamps and the high mounted stop lamp are illuminated. It is possible to change the controlled vehicle speed by operating the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.
When you lift your foot off the pedal, the Hill Descent Control performs brake control so as to keep the vehicle speed at that time.

NOTE

- The Hill Descent Control will not operate even if the Hill Descent Control is in ON (stand by), and the control will temporarily stop during the activation of it in the following conditions.
  - Vehicle speed: More than approximately 20 km/h
- When the Hill Descent Control is activated, you may feel the vehicle body, the steering wheel and the brake pedal vibrate and hear the operation noise. You may also feel the depressed brake pedal is solid or loose. This does not indicate a malfunction and the Hill Descent Control is operating normally.

NOTE

- The Hill Descent Control indicator lamp blinks on a flat road, but this does not indicate a malfunction.

To deactivate

E00643200028

1. Press the Hill Descent Control switch. The Hill Descent Control will be gradually released.
2. Make sure that the Hill Descent Control indicator lamp is off.

NOTE

- The Hill Descent Control turns off automatically and the Hill Descent Control indicator lamp in the meter goes off without pressing the Hill Descent Control switch in the following conditions.
  - Vehicle speed: More than about 80 km/h
  - Rear differential lock (if so equipped): activating
  - ASTC warning lamp: ON
  - Brake system: brake temperature high

Brake assist system

E00627001865

The brake assist system is a device assisting drivers who cannot depress the brake pedal firmly such as in emergency stop situations and provides greater braking force.

If the brake pedal is depressed suddenly, the brakes will be applied with more force than usual.

CAUTION

- The brake assist system is not a device designed to exercise braking force greater than its capacity. Make sure to always keep a sufficient distance between vehicles in front of you without relying too much on the brake assist system.

NOTE

- Once the brake assist system is operational, it maintains great braking force even if the brake pedal is lightly released.
  To stop its operation, completely remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- When the brake assist system is in use while driving, you may feel the brake pedal attempt to resist, the pedal moves in small motions in conjunction with the operation noise, or the vehicle body and the steering wheel vibrate. This occurs when the brake assist system is operating normally and does not indicate faulty operation. Continue to depress the brake pedal.

NOTE

- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp or only the active stability & traction control (ASTC) indicator lamp is illuminated, the brake assist system may not function.

Emergency stop signal system

E00626001132

This is a device that reduces the possibility of rear end collisions by the rapid and automatic blinking of the hazard warning lamps to alert vehicles approaching from behind during sudden braking. When the emergency stop signal system operates, the hazard warning indicator lamp in the instrument cluster blinks rapidly at the same time.

CAUTION

- If the ABS warning or ASTC warning is displayed, the emergency stop signal system may not operate. Refer to “ABS warning lamp/display” on page 6-58.
  Refer to “ASTC warning lamp/display” on page 6-64.

NOTE

- [Activating condition for the emergency stop signal system]
  It activates when all of the following conditions are met.
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 55 km/h or higher.
  - The brake pedal has been depressed, and the system judges that it was sudden braking from the vehicle deceleration and the operating condition of the anti-lock brake system (ABS).

  [Deactivating condition for the emergency stop signal system]
  It deactivates when one of the following conditions is met.
  - The brake pedal is released.
  - The hazard warning flasher switch is pressed.
  - The system judges that it was not sudden braking from the vehicle deceleration and the operating condition of the anti-lock brake system (ABS).

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

E00607102580

The anti-lock brake system (ABS) helps prevent the wheels from locking up when braking. This helps maintain vehicle drivability and steering wheel handling.

Driving hints

- Always keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the ABS, leave a greater braking distance when:
  - Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
  - Driving with tyre chains installed.
  - Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
  - Driving on uneven road surfaces.
- Operation of ABS is not restricted situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also prevent the wheels from locking when you drive over manholes, steel roadwork plates, road markings, or any uneven road surface.
- When the ABS is in use, you may feel the brake pedal pulsation and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. It may also feel as if the pedal resists being pressed.
  In this situation, simply hold the brake pedal down firmly. Do not pump the brake, which will result in reduced braking performance.
- An operation noise is emitted from the engine compartment or feel a shock from the brake pedal when start driving immediately after starting the engine. These are normal sound or operation that the ABS makes when performing a self-check. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- The ABS can be used after the vehicle has reached a speed over approximately 10 km/h. It stops working when the vehicle slows below 7 km/h.

CAUTION

- The ABS cannot prevent accidents. It is your responsibility to take safety precautions and to drive carefully.
- To prevent failure of the ABS, be sure all 4 wheels and tyres are the same size and the same type.
- Do not install any aftermarket limited slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The ABS may stop functioning properly.

ABS warning lamp/display

E00607202956

Warning lamp

Warning display

If there is a malfunction in the system, the ABS warning lamp will come on and the warning display will appear on the information screen in the instrument cluster.
Under normal conditions, the ABS warning lamp only comes on when the operation mode is put in ON and goes off a few seconds later.

⚠ CAUTION

- Any of the following warning lamp/display behaviour indicates that the ABS is not functioning and only the standard brake system is working. (The standard brake system is functioning normally.) If this happens, please contact your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.
  - When the operation mode is put in ON, the warning lamp does not come on or it remains on and does not go off
  - The warning lamp comes on while driving
  - The warning display appears while driving

NOTE

- On vehicles with the rear differential lock and the active stability & traction control (ASTC), the ASTC and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated.
  ASTC indicator lamp, ASTC OFF indicator lamp and ABS warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended.
  It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these indicator lamp go out and function again.
  Refer to “ASTC indicator lamp or ASTC OFF indicator lamp” on page 6-62.

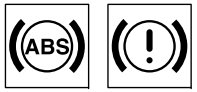
If the warning lamp / display illuminate while driving

■ If only the ABS warning lamp/display illuminate

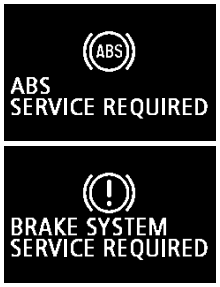
Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
Restart the engine and check to see whether the lamp goes out after a few minutes driving; if it then remains off during driving, there is no problem.
However, if the warning lamp/display do not disappear, or if they come on again when the vehicle is driven, have the vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.

■ If the ABS warning lamp / display and brake warning lamp / display illuminate at the same time

Warning lamp



Warning display



The ABS and brake force distribution function may not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable.
Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

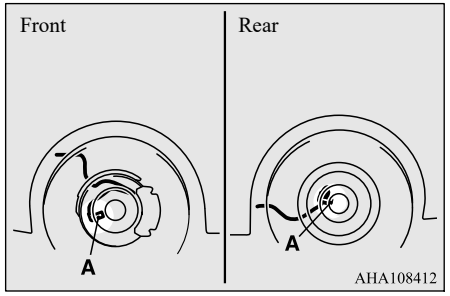
NOTE

- The ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time and the warning displays appear alternately on the information screen in the instrument cluster.

After driving on icy roads

E00618801261

After driving on snow or icy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have be left around the wheels. When doing this, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) and cables located at each wheel.



Power steering system

E00607401472

The power steering system operates while the engine is running. It helps reduce the effort needed to turn the steering wheel.
The power steering system has mechanical steering capability in case the power assist is lost. If the power assist is lost for some reason, you will still be able to steer your vehicle, but you will notice it takes much more effort to steer. If this happens, have your vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

WARNING

- **Do not stop the engine while the vehicle is moving. Stopping the engine would make the steering wheel extremely hard to turn, possibly resulting in an accident.**

CAUTION

- Do not leave the steering wheel turned all the way in one direction. This can cause damage to the power steering system.

Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC)

E00616702045

The active stability & traction control (ASTC) takes overall control of the anti-lock brake system, active stability control function and active traction control function to help maintain the vehicle's control and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock brake system, active stability control function and active traction control function.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) → P.6-58
Active Stability Control function → P.6-61
Active Traction Control function → P.6-62

CAUTION

- Do not over-rely on the ASTC. Even the ASTC cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle.
  This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving can lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully. This means into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.
- Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, the ASTC may not work correctly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not install any aftermarket limited slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The active stability control function may stop functioning properly.

NOTE

- An operation noise may be emitted from the engine compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the ASTC. At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if you depress it. These do not indicate a malfunction.
  - When the operation mode is put in ON.
  - When the vehicle is driven for a while after the engine is turned on.
- When the ASTC is activated, you may feel a vibration in the vehicle body or hear a whining sound from the engine compartment.
  This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp is illuminated, the ASTC is not active.

NOTE

- On vehicles with the rear differential lock, the ASTC and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indicator lamp, ASTC OFF indicator lamp and ABS warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these indicator lamp go out and function again. Refer to "ABS warning lamp/display" on page 6-58, "ASTC indicator lamp or ASTC OFF indicator lamp" on page 6-62.

Active Stability Control function

E00616901369

The active stability control function is designed to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle on slippery roads or during rapid steering maneuvers. It works by controlling the engine output and the brake on each wheel.

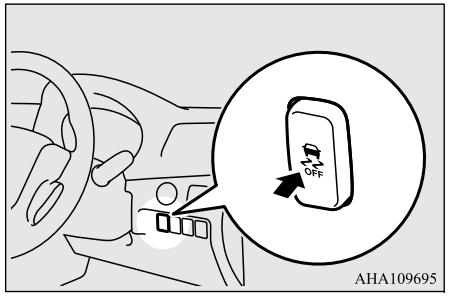
NOTE

- Vehicles with Super Select 4WD II, the active stability control function does not operate when the drive mode-selector is in the "4LLc" position. When the active stability control function is operating with the drive mode-selector in the "2H", "4H" or "4HLc" position, setting the drive mode-selector to the "4LLc" position makes the active stability control function deactivate automatically.
- The active stability control function operates at speeds of about 15 km/h or higher.

"ASC OFF" switch

E00639800052

The active stability control function is automatically activated when the operation mode is put in ON. You can deactivate the system by pressing down the "ASC OFF" switch for 3 seconds or longer.
When the active stability control function is deactivated, the OFF indicator will turn on. To reactivate the ASC, momentarily press the "ASC OFF" switch; the OFF indicator is turned off.



⚠ CAUTION

- For safety reasons, the "ASC OFF" switch should only be operated when the vehicle is stopped.
- Be sure to keep the active stability control function on while driving in normal circumstances.

Driving hints

E00616801225

When extricating the vehicle from mud, sand or fresh snow with the drive mode-selector in the "2H", "4H" or "4HLc" position (vehicles with Super Select 4WD II), you may find that operation of the ASTC prevents the engine speed from increasing in response to depression of the accelerator pedal. If this happens and the vehicle remains stuck as a result, place the drive mode-selector in the "4LLc" position (vehicles with Super Select 4WD II) or turn the active stability control switch OFF. The vehicle will then be easier to extricate. (Brake control of the active traction control function is still working to prevent wheel spins when ASC OFF switch "OFF" or "4LLc" position (vehicles with Super Select 4WD II) selected.)

NOTE

- If you continue to press the "ASC OFF" switch after the active stability control function is turned off, the "mistaken operation protection function" will activate and the active stability control function will turn back on.
- Even if the active stability control function is turned off, it may activate depending on the vehicle's movement.

Active Traction Control function

E00617001048

On slippery surfaces, the active traction control function prevents the drive wheels from spinning excessive, thus helping the vehicle to start moving from a stopped condition. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the vehicle turns while pressing the acceleration pedal.

⚠ CAUTION

- When driving a vehicle on a snowy or icy road, be sure to install snow tyres and drive the vehicle at moderate speeds.

ASTC indicator lamp or ASTC OFF indicator lamp

E00619302127

The indicator lamps should illuminate when the operation mode is put in ON and should go off after a few seconds. If the indicator lamps stay on or do not illuminate when the operation mode is put in ON, please contact your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.

- ASTC indicator lamp
  The indicator will blink when the ASTC is operating.
- ASTC OFF indicator lamp
  This indicator lamp will turn on when the active stability control function is deactivated by either of the following operations:

- The ASC OFF switch is pressed to deactivated the system.
- The drive mode-selector is placed in the "4LLc" position. (vehicles with Super Select 4WD II)

⚠CAUTION

- When indicator lamp blinks, ASTC is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle's wheels are beginning to slip. If this happens, drive slower with less accelerator input.

⚠CAUTION

- If the temperature in the braking system continues to increase due to continuous brake control on a slippery road surface, the warning display will appear and the warning buzzer will sound intermittently to give a warning to the driver. If the driver continues driving even after the warning buzzer sounds and then the temperature is further increased, the warning display will appear again, and the buzzer will sound continuously for several seconds. To prevent the brake system from overheating, the brake control of the active traction control function will be temporarily suspended. At this time, the indicator lamp blinks slowly.
  The engine control of the active traction control function and normal brake operation will not be affected. Park your vehicle in a safe place. When the temperature in the braking system has come down, the indicator lamp will be turned off and the active traction control function will start operating again.

NOTE

- The indicator lamp may turn on when you start the engine. This means that the battery voltage momentarily dropped when the engine was started. It does not indicate a malfunction, provided that the indicator lamp goes out immediately.

ASTC function indicator display

E00647400161

When the ASTC is operating, the indicator display of the wheels that are controlled by the ASTC will blink.
The indicator for the wheel being subjected to antispin control blinks.

Except for multi information screen of Instruments - Type B

AHA115212

Multi information screen of Instruments - Type B

AHA117984

Example indication: ASTC function controlling front-right wheel

NOTE

- The ASTC function indicator display illuminates only when the 2WD/4WD operation indicator display is selected.

ASTC warning lamp/display

E00619402102

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the following warning lamp/warning display will turn on.

Warning lamp

- ASTC indicator lamp
- ASTC OFF indicator lamp

Warning display

CAUTION

- The system may be malfunctioning.
  Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine.
  Restart the engine and check whether the display/indicator lamp goes out. If they go out, there is no abnormal condition. If they do not go out or appear frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Towing

E00624401129

CAUTION

- If the vehicle is towed with the operation mode in ON and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the ASTC may operate, resulting in an accident.
  Refer to “Towing” on page 8-18.

Cruise control*

E00609102656

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that keeps a set speed. It can be activated at approximately 40 km/h or more.

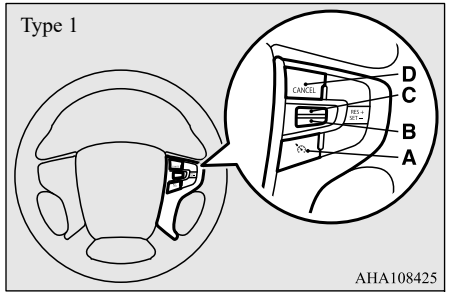
CAUTION

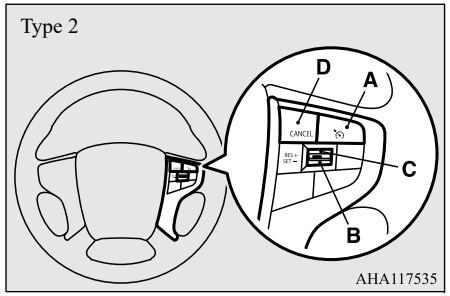
- When you do not wish to drive at a set speed, turn off the cruise control for safety.
- Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, slippery, on a steep downhill slope.

NOTE

- Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphills or downhills.
- Your speed may decrease on a steep uphill. You may use the accelerator pedal if you want to stay at your set speed.
- Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You have to use the brake to control your speed. As a result, the set speed driving is deactivated.

Cruise control switches





A- CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch

Used to turn on and off the cruise control.

B- "SET -" switch

Used to reduce the set speed and to set the desired speed.

C- "RES +" switch

Used to increase the set speed and to return to the original set speed.

D- "CANCEL" switch

Used to deactivate the set speed driving.

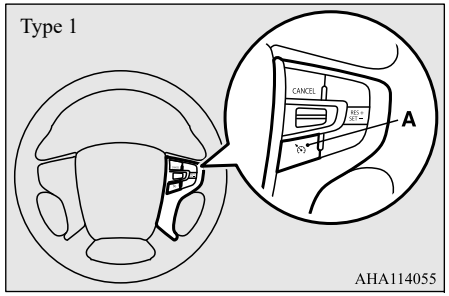
NOTE

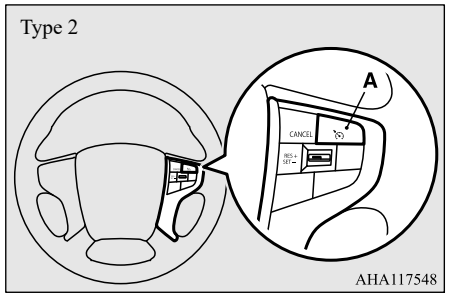
- When operating the cruise control switches, press the cruise control switches correctly. The set speed driving may be deactivated automatically if two or more switches of the cruise control are pressed at the same time.

To activate

E00609302818

1. With the operation mode in ON, press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) to turn on the cruise control. The indicator display in the meter cluster will come on.

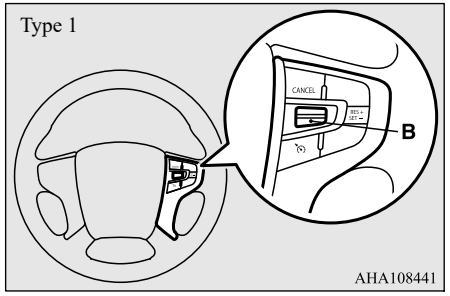


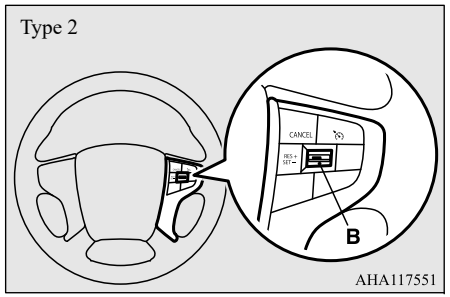


Indicator display
Instruments - Type A

Instruments - Type B

2. Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, then push down and release the SET - switch (B) when the indicator display is illuminated. The vehicle will then maintain the desired speed. The “SET” indicator appears on the information display in the meter cluster.





NOTE

- When you release the “SET -” switch (B), the vehicle speed will be set.

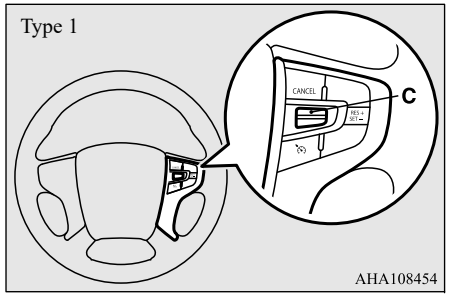
To increase the set speed

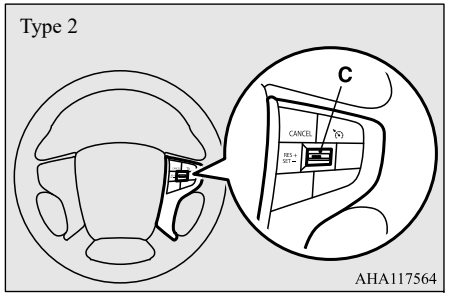
E00609402082

There are 2 ways to increase the set speed.

RES + switch

Push up and hold the “RES +” switch (C) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will then gradually increase.
When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.

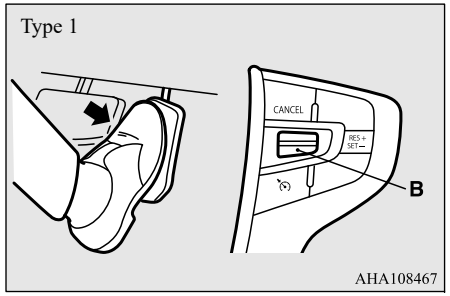


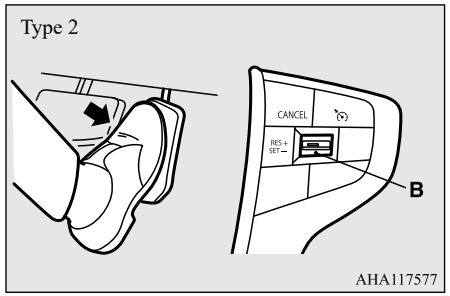


To increase your speed in small amounts, push up the “RES +” switch (C) for less than approximately 1 second and release it.
Each time you push up the “RES +” switch (C), your vehicle will go approximately 1.6 km/h faster.

Accelerator pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then push down the “SET -” switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.





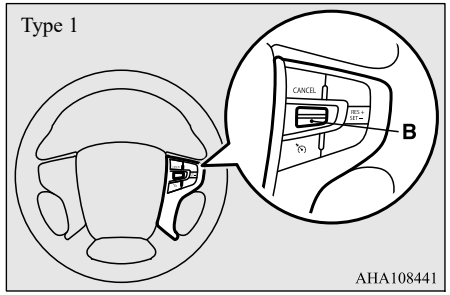
To decrease the set speed

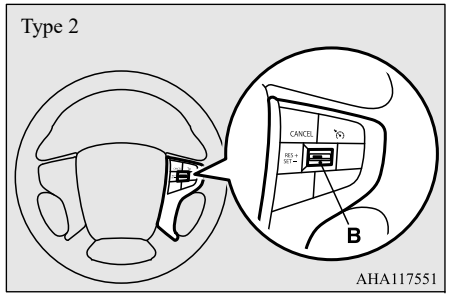
E00609502012

There are 2 ways to decrease the set speed.

SET - switch

Push down and hold the “SET -” switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will slow down gradually.
When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.

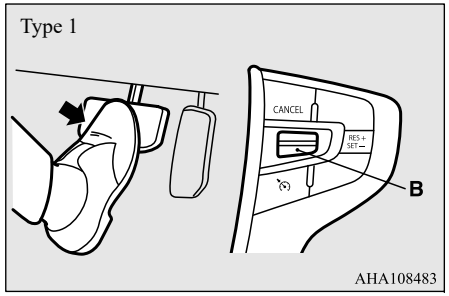


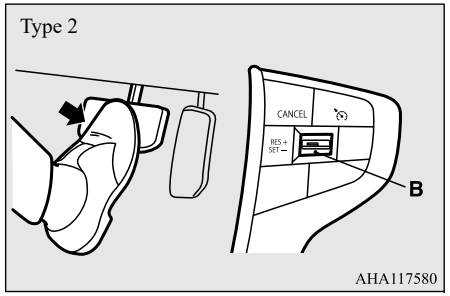


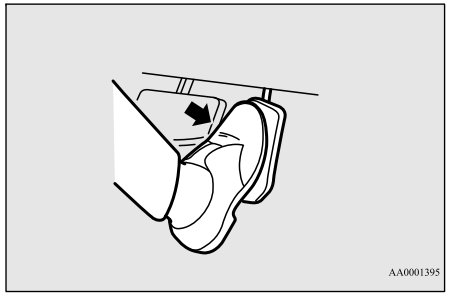
To slow down your speed in small amounts, push down the “SET -” switch (B) for less than approximately 1 second and release it.
Each time you push down the “SET -” switch (B), your vehicle will slow down by approximately 1.6 km/h.

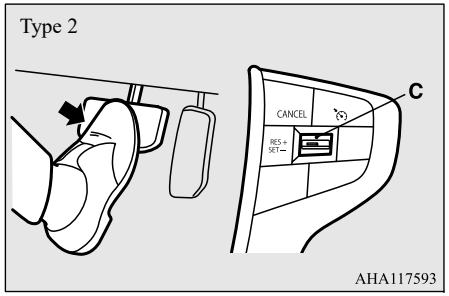
Brake pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control, then push down the “SET -” switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.









To temporarily increase or decrease the speed

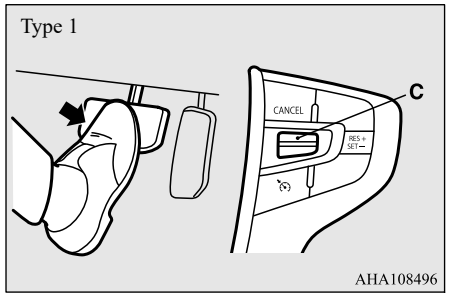
E00609601566

To temporarily increase the speed

Depress the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.

To temporarily decrease the speed

Depress the brake pedal to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, push up the “RES +” switch (C).
Refer to “To resume the set speed” on page 6-69.

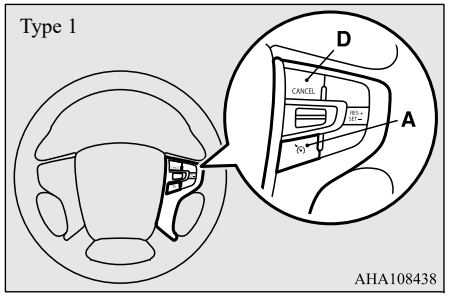


To deactivate

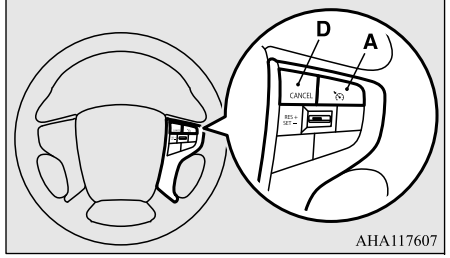
E00609703079

The set speed driving can be deactivated as follows:

- Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) (Cruise control will be turned off.)
- Press the “CANCEL” switch (D).
- Depress the brake pedal.



Type 2



AHA117607

The set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any of the following ways.

- When your speed slows to approximately 15 km/h or more below the set speed because of a hill, etc.
- When your speed slows to approximately 40 km/h or less.
- When the active stability & traction control (ASTC) starts operating.
  Refer to “Active stability & traction control (ASTC)” on page 6-60.

⚠WARNING

- **Although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while driving.**
  You would have no engine braking and could cause a serious accident.

Also, the set speed driving may be deactivated as follow:

- When the engine speed rises and approaches the tachometer’s red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).

⚠CAUTION

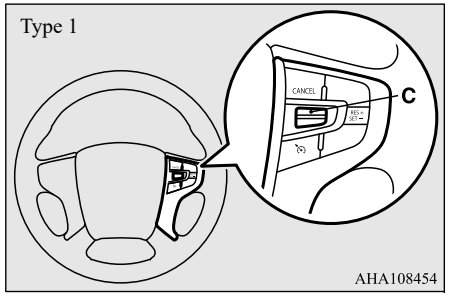
- When the set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any situation other than those listed above, there may be a system malfunction.
  Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch to turn off the cruise control and have your vehicle inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

To resume the set speed

E00609802262

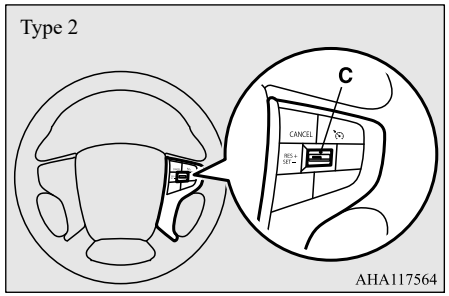
If the set speed driving is deactivated by the condition described in “To deactivate” on page 6-68, you can resume the previously set speed by push up the “RES +” switch (C) while driving at a speed of approximately 40 km/h or higher. The “SET” indicator appears on the information display in the meter cluster.

Type 1



AHA108454

Type 2



AHA117564

Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed. In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch is pressed.
- The operation mode is put in OFF.
- Indicator lamp go off.

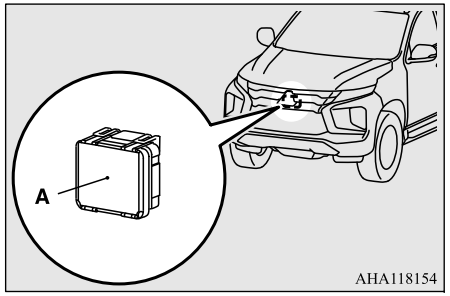
Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)*

E00634601472

The ACC maintains a set speed with no need for you to use the accelerator pedal. Using a sensor (A), the system also measures the relative speed and distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front, and maintains a set following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front by automatically decelerating your vehicle if it becomes too close to the vehicle in front.

The ACC is the driver assist system to aid comfortable driving on a freeway. Stop lamps are illuminated during automatic braking.

If you desire, a cruise control without intervention of the following distance control is also selectable.



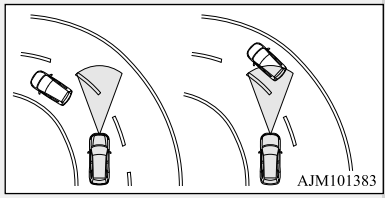
AHA118154

⚠WARNING

- **A driver is responsible for driving safely. Even if the ACC is in use, always grasp the surrounding circumstances and provide for safe driving.**
- **Never rely solely on the ACC. The ACC is the system to reduce load on the driver.**
  The ACC is not a collision avoidance system or an automatic driving system. The system is not intended to compensate for driver's loss of attention to the front during driving due to distraction or carelessness or supplement a drop in visibility due to the rain and fog.
  It is never a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always be ready to apply the brakes manually.
- **This system may not correctly detect the actual situation depending on the type of vehicle in front and its conditions, the weather conditions, and the road conditions.**
  Additionally, the system may be unable to decelerate sufficiently if the vehicle in front applies the brakes suddenly or another vehicle cuts into your path, so your vehicle approaches the front vehicle.
  Improper usage of this system or loss of attention to the front by the over-rely on the ACC, may result in a serious accident.

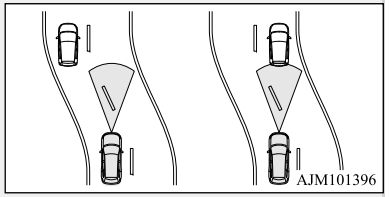
⚠CAUTION

- In the following situations, the system may become transiently unable to detect a vehicle in front or triggers its control and alarm functions by detecting something other than a vehicle in front.
  - When driving in curved sections of road including their entrance/outlet or running beside a closed lane in a traffic work or similar zone.



AJM101383

  - When your vehicle position in a lane is instable, is frequently steered to right and left, or running unstably due to a traffic accident, trouble with some vehicles, etc.
  - When driving on the road that the vehicle in front runs in offset position from your vehicle.



AJM101396

⚠CAUTION

- Never use the ACC in any of the following situations. Failure to follow this instruction could lead to an accident.
  - On roads with heavy traffic or roads including many winding or steep curves
  - On roads with slippery surfaces, such as frozen, snow-covered, and dirt roads
  - Under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, sand storms, etc.)
  - On steep downslopes
  - On roads including steep up and down slopes or many changes in inclination
  - In traffic requiring frequent acceleration and deceleration
  - When the proximity alarm sounds frequently
  - When your vehicle is towed or your vehicle tows another vehicle.
  - When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.
  - When the air pressure in the tyres is not correct.
  - When installing the spare tyre for emergency.
  - When snow traction device (tyre chains) are attached.
- Be sure to take the following precautions to keep the system in proper operating conditions.
  Improper handling of the system components may result in degraded sensor performance.

⚠CAUTION

- Avoid application of strong shock loads to the sensor and never tamper with or remove the sensor mounting screws.
- The emblem and the sensor should be kept clean.
- Do not cover the sensor mounted area of the vehicle or the emblem on the front bumper with a sticker or anything such as a grill guard etc.
- The emblem should not be modified or painted.
- Avoid using different size tyres from those specified and maintain even tyre wear.
- Do not modify the suspension of your vehicle.

- When the emblem or the sensor is deformed for an accident, please do not use the ACC and contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

When ACC detects no vehicle in front within the set distance

E00638100061

Your vehicle runs at a speed to which you set. It is possible to set the speed between approximately 40 and 150 km/h.

NOTE

- If the vehicle speed exceed the set speed on down slope, the system automatically applies the brake to maintain the vehicle speed.

NOTE

- When depressing the brake pedal while automatic brake is applied, the brake pedal is felt solidly, but it is not abnormal. You can more depress the pedal and it provides greater braking force.
- Sound is heard while automatic brake, but it is operated a brake control and not abnormal.

When ACC detects a vehicle in front within the set distance

E00638000305

The ACC makes control to maintain a following distance (time gap) matched with the vehicle speed between your vehicle and a vehicle in front while also activating brakes as necessary.

Instruments - Type A

Instruments - Type B

If the vehicle in front stops, the ACC reacts to it by stopping your vehicle.

Depress the brake pedal as soon as your vehicle comes to a stop.

NOTE

- If you do not depress the brake pedal within 1.5 seconds after an automatic stop, you are alerted to automatic cancellation of the ACC by a buzzer and display message and the ACC shift into the 'standby state'.
  The vehicle will then start creeping as the brakes are released.
- If the turn-signal lever is operated while the ACC is active, the system may accelerate the vehicle to assist you in passing a vehicle in front, which reduces the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front. (This function is activated even if the Blind Spot Warning alerts you that another vehicle is running close to your vehicle.)

CAUTION

- Never leave the vehicle during stopping by automatic braking.

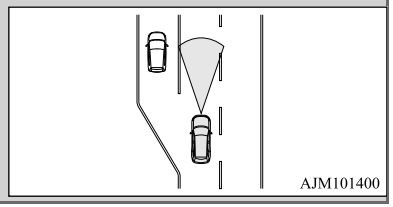
When the ACC no longer detects any vehicle in front, a buzzer sounds and the symbol of vehicle running ahead disappears from the screen. The vehicle is slowly accelerated to resume the set speed and continues running at that speed.

Instruments - Type A

Instruments - Type B

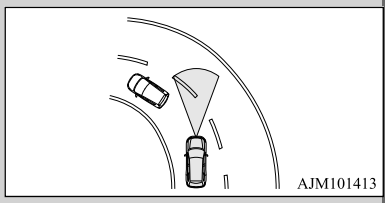
WARNING

- **Your vehicle may accelerate up to the set speed in the following situations. Apply the brake, if necessary, to slow down.**
  - **When your vehicle no longer follows the vehicle in front, e.g. at a freeway exit or when your vehicle or the vehicle in front changes its lane.**



WARNING

- **When driving on a curve.**



- **If the vehicle in front turns off or changes lane and another stationary vehicle is located in front of that vehicle, the ACC will not make deceleration control to the stationary vehicle.**

Proximity alarm

E00634701314

While the ACC is active, if your vehicle approaches too closely to a vehicle in front because the ACC cannot allow for an adequate deceleration in such cases as rapid deceleration of the vehicle in front or apparition of a vehicle cutting in front of your vehicle, the ACC gives a warning by sounding a buzzer and displaying a message.
If this happens, increase the following distance by depressing the brake pedal or making other decelerating control.

⚠CAUTION

- When the ACC is not in use, turn off the system to prevent it from operating by mistake and an unexpected accident.
- Never operate the ACC from outside the vehicle.
- Neither control nor a warning are performed by the following situation.
  - Something other than vehicle such as a pedestrian.
  - A vehicle that is stationary or moving at a very slow speed.
  - When there is abnormality in the system (When the ACC detected abnormality, “ACC SERVICE REQUIRED” is indicated.)
  - When the system is temporarily not available, “ACC TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE” appears.
  - When the sensor is not clean, “ACC/FCM RADAR BLOCKED” appears.

⚠CAUTION

- The ACC may not be able to maintain the set speed or the distance to a vehicle in front and may not alert the driver, if the system cannot detect the front vehicle properly in the following situations, even if Blind Spot Warning or Parking sensors are alerting you.
  In these cases, the system may accelerate or decelerate the vehicle unintentionally. Be sure to confirm safety such as by depressing the brake pedal if necessary.
  - When a vehicle enters in front of your vehicle very closely.
  - When a vehicle in front is offset to the left or right.
  - When a vehicle in front is towing a trailer.
  - The vehicle in front is moving at a speed much lower than your vehicle.
  - A motorcycle or a bicycle.
  - A freight trailer that is not carrying a container.
  - The vehicle has a protruding load from the carrier.
  - The vehicle has a low vehicle height.
  - The vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance.
  - When there is repeated steep uphill and downhill driving.
  - When driving on an irregular or uneven road surface.
  - When you are carrying extremely heavy loads in the rear seats or luggage area*.
  - After the engine starting for a while.

⚠CAUTION

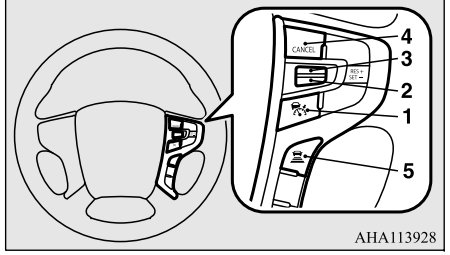
- When driving in curved sections of road including their entrance/outlet or running beside a closed lane in a traffic work or similar zone.
- When the emblem and the sensor become dirty or adhering snow and ice*.
- When water, snow or sand on the road are thrown up by the vehicle in front or an oncoming vehicle*.
- When driving on a road surrounded by a tall wall etc.*
- When being driven in a tunnel*.
- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, sand storms, etc.)*
- An extremely strong electromagnetic wave is received from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station*.

*: After the ACC control has been cancelled automatically due to detection of a state of decline in performance, the ACC will not operate in the temporary condition and will inform the driver by buzzer and indication. When the ACC is in the state in which it can operate, indication is cancelled.
Should indications not cancel there is a possible abnormality in the system.
Please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Cruise control switch

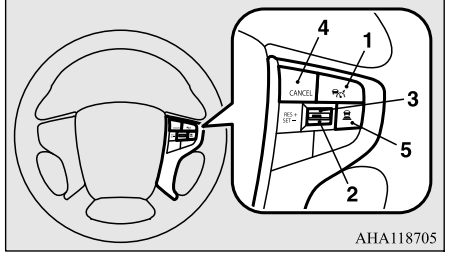
E00634801142

Type 1



AHA113928

Type 2



AHA118705

1- **"ACC ON/OFF" switch**
Used to turn on and off ACC or the cruise control function.

2- **"SET -" switch**
Used to set a desired speed and to reduce the set speed.

3- **"RES +" switch**
Used to make ACC operate at the originally set speed and also to increase the set speed.

4- **"CANCEL" switch**
Used to cancel the control function of ACC or the cruise control.

5- **ACC distance switch**
Used to change the setting of the following distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front.

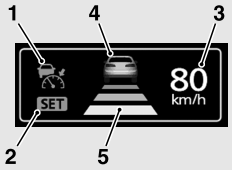
NOTE

- Operate the individual switches correctly and one after another.
  The ACC may be turned off or its control function may be cancelled if two or more switches are pressed concurrently.

Driving aid display

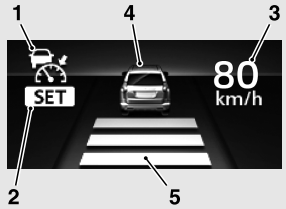
E00634901130

Instruments - Type A



AHA118688

Instruments - Type B



AHA118008

1-ACC indicator:
Indicates that the ACC is ON.

2-Control state indicator:
Indicates that the ACC is active.

3-Set speed:
Indicates the target speed.

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with Instruments - Type B, when the target speed is set, marker is displayed on the speedometer.

4-Vehicles in front symbol:

Comes on when the radar detects a vehicle ahead. Two types of indication; “Stand by” and “Active”

Display	State			
	Stand by		Active	
	Instruments - Type A	Instruments - Type B	Instruments - Type A	Instruments - Type B
Vehicle in front detected				

5-Following distance setting symbol:

Indicates the set following distance. Two types of indication; “Stand by” and “Active”

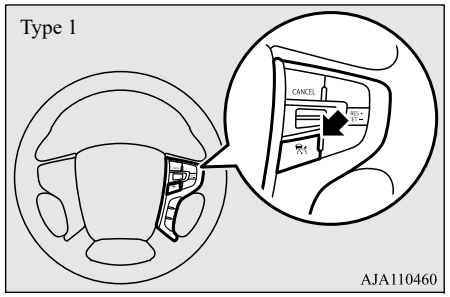
Following distance setting symbol	State			
	Stand by		Active	
	Instruments - Type A	Instruments - Type B	Instruments - Type A	Instruments - Type B
Long				
Middle				
Short				

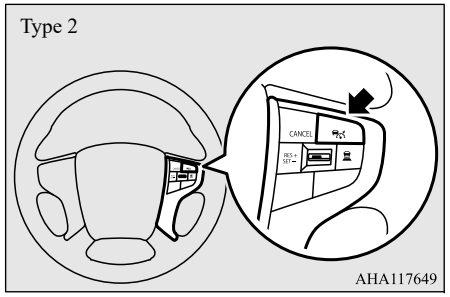
How to use ACC

E00635001688

To start up (place in ‘standby state’) the system

With the operation mode set to “ON”, press “ACC ON/OFF” switch shortly to activate the ACC.





The display on the information screen of the instrument cluster will switch to show information on the ACC.
When the ACC is activated, it is placed in the ‘standby state’ at which any control function is not started.

Instruments - Type A

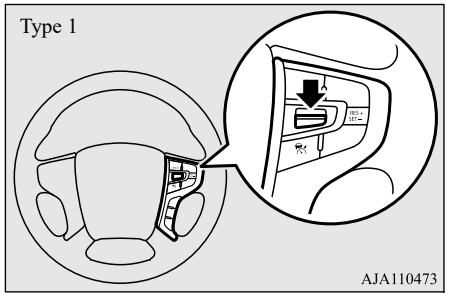
Instruments - Type B

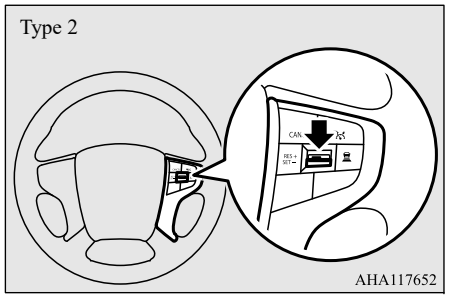
NOTE

- Even if the ACC is in the activated state when the operation mode is set to “OFF”, the system does not automatically become activated when the operation mode is set to “ON” next time.

To activate ACC control

With the ACC turned on (in the ‘standby state’), push down the “SET -” switch while driving.
When your desired speed is reached, release the “SET -” switch; then this speed is set and the ACC initiates the speed control to the set speed.





The set speed is indicated on the information screen of the instrument cluster.
The ACC can be selected between approximately 40 km/h to 150 km/h.
You can set and initiate the speed control when driving at approximately 10 to 40 km/h

while a vehicle in front is being detected. In this case, the target speed is set to 40 km/h.
Setting the ACC to any speed outside of this range is not possible.
When the ACC is initialized, the “SET” indicator lights up on the screen. At the same time, the display showing the following distance setting and the running-ahead vehicle symbol (only when the ACC is detecting a vehicle in front) is switched to the in-control mode display.

Instruments - Type A

Instruments - Type B

NOTE

- The ACC cannot be set when any of the following conditions is present. You are alerted to this state by a sounding buzzer.
  - When the vehicle speed is lower than approximately 10 km/h or 150 km/h or higher.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is running at a speed between approximately 10 and 40 km/h and the ACC is not detecting any vehicle in front.
- When the ASTC is in the OFF state.
- When ABS, ASTC, TCL or FCM is working.
- When the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK), the “R” (REVERSE), the “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
- While the brake pedal is being depressed.
- When the parking brake is engaged.
- When the system determines that its performance has been degraded due to contaminants adhered to the sensor or interference by strong electromagnetic wave from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.
- When there is any abnormality in the system.
- The engine is not running.
- The elapsed time after the engine start is less than 2 seconds.
- The drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is in “4HLc” or “4LLc” (if so equipped).
- The rear differential lock is ON. (if so equipped)

NOTE

- The Hill Descent Control is operating (if so equipped).
  Example: When the drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is in “4HLc” or “4LLc”.

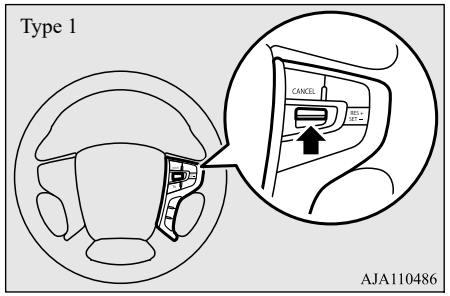
- The ACC may not be set when shifting the drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II. (if so equipped)
  You are alerted to this state by a sounding buzzer.

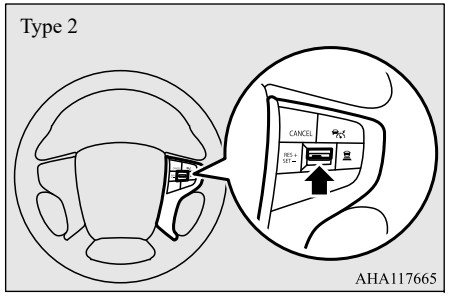
To increase the set speed

There are two ways to increase the set speed.

By using the “RES +” switch:

The set speed increases by 1 km/h every time you push up the “RES +” switch while the ACC control is working. If you hold the switch pushed up, the set speed increases in 5 km/h increments.





NOTE

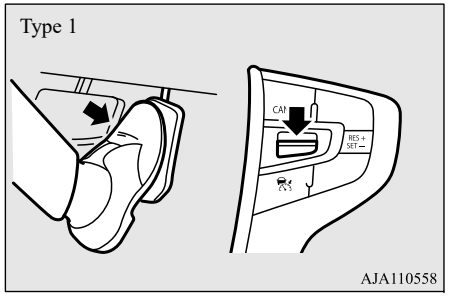
- There is some time lag between the setting to a new speed and actually accelerating to that speed.
- Speed setting operation is possible even in presence of a vehicle in front. In this case, however, the set speed alone increases without actual acceleration taking place.

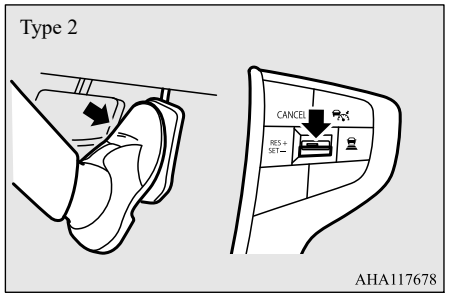
CAUTION

- The setting speed should be set up the suitable speed according to a situation.

By using the accelerator pedal:

When the accelerator pedal is depressed while driving with the ACC control working, you can accelerate the vehicle temporarily beyond the presently set speed.
At the point where the vehicle speed is raised to your desired speed, push down and release the “SET -” switch; the new speed is then set in the system.





CAUTION

- The ACC braking control and proximity alarm functions will not work while the accelerator pedal is depressed.

NOTE

- The set speed indication on the display turns to “---” when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

NOTE

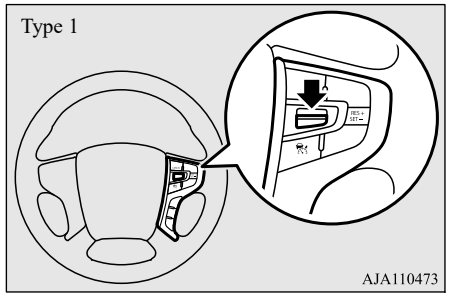
- The ACC control at the original set speed resumes as soon as you release the accelerator pedal. Under certain conditions, however, the braking control and alarming functions of the ACC may not work for a short while after releasing the accelerator pedal.
- Set speed adjustment is impossible while the accelerator pedal is in a depressed position.

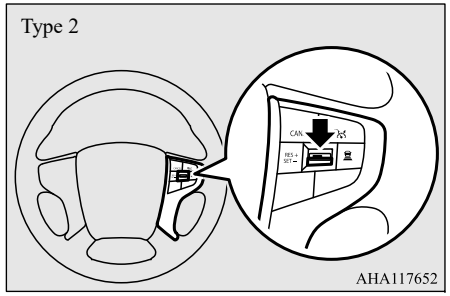
To decrease the set speed

There are two ways to decrease the set speed.

By using the "SET -" switch:

The set speed decreases by 1 km/h every time you push down the "SET -" switch while the ACC control is working. If you hold the switch pushed down, the set speed decreases in increments of 5 km/h.





NOTE

- There is some time lag between the setting to a new speed and actually decelerating to that speed.
- If there is a vehicle in front and your vehicle is following that vehicle at a speed lower than the set speed, the set speed alone decreases with no actual deceleration taking place.

CAUTION

- The setting speed should be set up the suitable speed according to a situation.

6

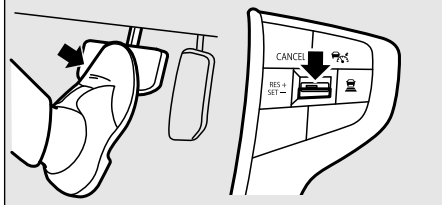
By using the brake pedal:

If you depress the brake pedal while the ACC control is working, the control is cancelled, allowing you to decelerate the vehicle.
At the point where the vehicle slows down to your desired speed, push down the “SET -” switch; the new speed is then set in the system.

Type 1

AJA110561

Type 2



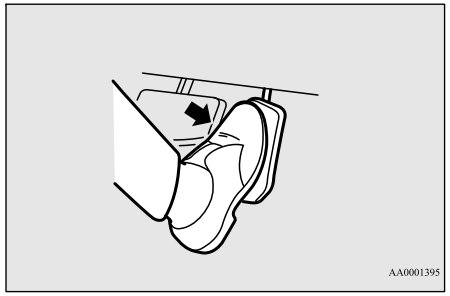
AHA117681

NOTE

- The ACC control is cancelled if you depress the brake pedal and the ACC control does not resume even when you release the pedal.

To temporarily accelerate the vehicle

Simply depress the accelerator pedal to temporarily accelerate the vehicle.



AA0001395

CAUTION

- The ACC braking control and proximity alarm functions will not work while the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The setting speed should be set up the suitable speed according to a situation.

NOTE

- The set speed indication on the display turns to “---” when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- In certain conditions, the braking control and alarming functions of the ACC may not work for a short while after releasing the accelerator pedal.
- Set speed adjustment is impossible while the accelerator pedal is in a depressed position.

To terminate ACC control

E00638200437

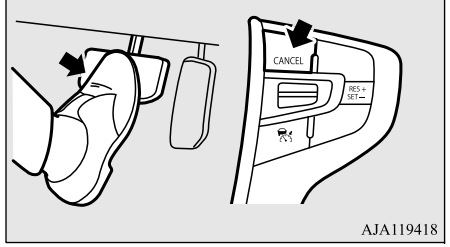
To cancel of ACC control

You can cancel the ACC control by using either of the methods below.

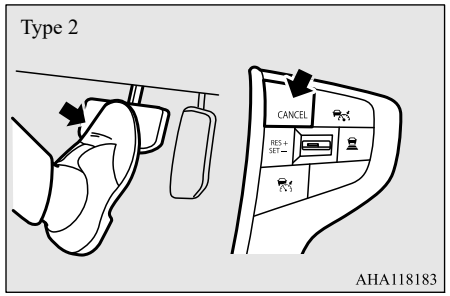
When the control is cancelled, the system is placed in the ‘standby state’. You can make the system restart the control by using the “SET -” or “RES +” switch if the conditions for activating the control are met.

- Press the “CANCEL” switch.
- Depress the brake pedal.

Type 1



Type 2



NOTE

- You can also cancel the ACC control by pressing the “ACC ON/OFF” switch. If this switch is pressed, the ACC is turned off.

When the system shifts into the ‘standby state’ as a result of cancellation of the ACC control, the “SET” indicator goes out. At the same time, the display of the following distance setting and running-ahead vehicle symbol (only when the ACC is detecting a vehicle) is placed in the standby state of display.

Instruments - Type A

Instruments - Type B

The ACC control is automatically cancelled and the ACC is placed in the ‘standby’ state in any of the situations listed below; you are alerted to this condition by the sound of a buzzer and a message on the display. You can make the system restart the control by using the “SET -” or “RES +” switch if the conditions for resuming the control are reestablished.

- When your vehicle stops as the vehicle in front stops.
- When the ASTC is turned off.
- When ABS, ASTC or TCL is in operation.
- When the parking brake is engaged.
- When the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK), the “R” (REVERSE), the “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
- The engine stops while driving.
- The drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is in “4HLc” or “4LLc” (if so equipped).
- The rear differential lock is ON. (if so equipped)
- The Hill Descent Control is operating (if so equipped).
- The vehicle speed reaches approximately 160 km/h or higher.
- The ACC no longer detects the vehicle in front when your vehicle is close to the vehicle in front.
- Interference by strong electromagnetic wave from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.
- The FCM is activating. (In this case, “ACC CANCELLED” does not appear.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while engine braking and could cause a serious accident.**

NOTE

- The ACC control will also be cancelled when shifting the drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II. (if so equipped)

When the ACC system determines that its performance has been degraded, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

For example: The brake system is overheating due to continuous brake control on long downhill slope.

If the display keeps showing the message, there is a possibility that the ACC has a malfunction. contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

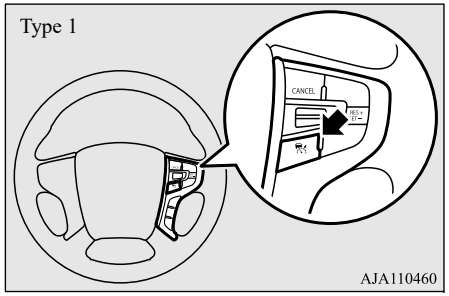
- In adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow or sand storms, etc.
- Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the surface of the sensor.
- A front vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.
- Driving on a nonbusy road with a few vehicles and obstacles in front.

When the ACC system detects an abnormality in the system, the ACC system will be turned off, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed in the instrument cluster. If the message remains after the operation mode has been turned to the "OFF" position and then turned back to the "ON" position, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

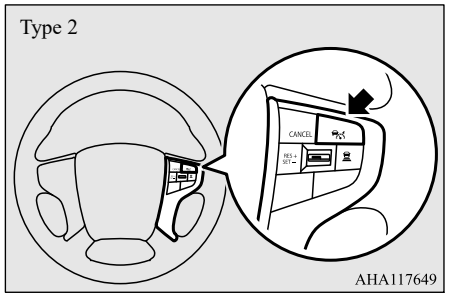
To turn off ACC

Press the "ACC ON/OFF" switch when the ACC is in the 'ON state' to turn off the ACC.

Type 1



Type 2



NOTE

- Pressing the switch turns off the ACC even if it is engaged.
- The set speed is cancelled when the ACC is turned off or the operation mode is set to "OFF".

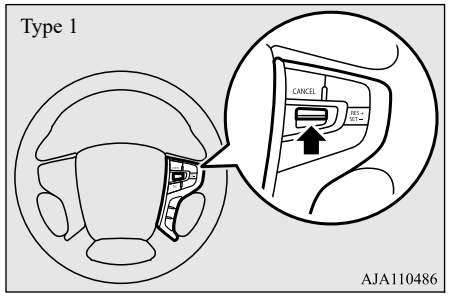
NOTE

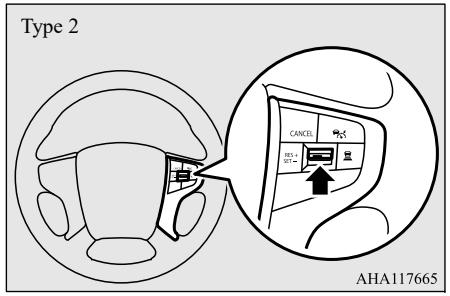
- If the ACC is in the 'ON state' when the operation mode is set to "OFF", the system is set to the 'OFF state' when the operation mode is set to "ON" next time.

To resume the control

E00638300180

After cancelling the ACC control (i.e. placing the system in the 'standby state') by pressing the "CANCEL" switch or depressing the brake pedal, you can resume the ACC control at the originally set speed if you push up the "RES +" switch.





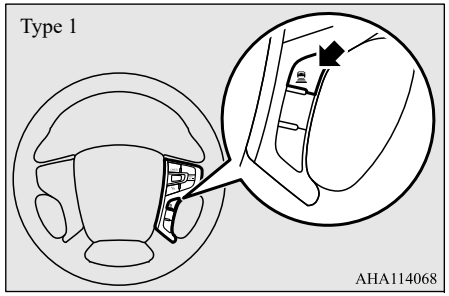
NOTE

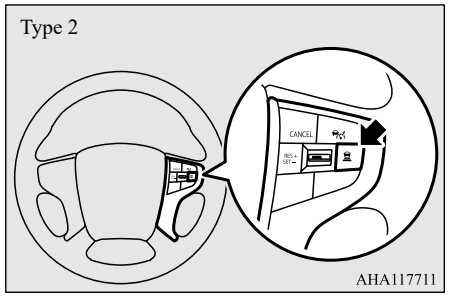
- The conditions to be met before the ACC control can be resumed are the same as those for starting the ACC control.

To change the following distance setting

E00638400224

Every time you press the following distance setting switch, the setting changes sequentially through three options "Long", "Middle" and "Short", cycling back to "Long" after "Short". Even after turning off the ACC or setting the operation mode to "OFF", the system retains your last selected the distance setting in memory.





NOTE

- The following distance varies as a function of the speed; the faster the set speed, the longer the following distance.

Following distance setting	Display	
	Instruments - Type A	Instruments - Type B
Long		
Middle		
Short		

To activate cruise control (automatic speed control)

E00638500313

If you hold the “ACC ON/OFF” switch pressed with the operation mode set to “ON” and the ACC in the ‘OFF state’, the cruise control is activated. The information screen of the instrument cluster then changes to the cruise control screen and a buzzer sounds at the same time.
Cruise control is turned off if you set the operation mode to “OFF”.
→ Cruise control (automatic speed control system) P.6-64

Instruments - Type A

Instruments - Type B

⚠CAUTION

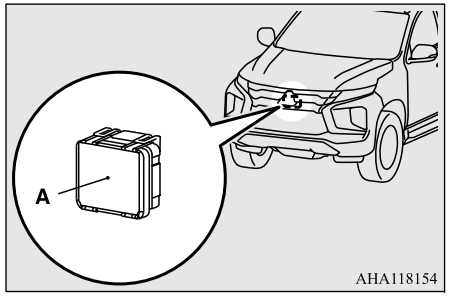
- Cruise control (automatic vehicle speed control system) does not alert by proximity alarm and control distance between vehicles to the vehicle in front.

- This telecommunication device is complied with the NBTC standard and
- This telecommunication device has the level of Electro Magnetic Radiation in accordance with NBTC standard in terms of the standard of harmful to human on using this device by distance about 20 cm.

Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)*

E00635101474

The FCM uses a sensor (A) to determine the distance to a vehicle in front in the same lane and its speed relative to your vehicle’s speed. If the system judges that your vehicle is in danger of colliding against the vehicle almost straight from behind, it gives you visual and audible alarms (Forward collision warning function), increases the brake fluid pressure (FCM brake prefill function), provides the warnings with automatic short time braking (FCM warning brake) and also provides braking force assistance when you depress the brake pedal (FCM brake assist function) to avoid frontal collision.
When the risk of collision increases more, the system causes the brakes to work moderately to encourage you to apply brakes. If the system judges that a potential collision is imminent, it initiates automatic emergency braking to mitigate collision-caused damages or to avoid possible collision (FCM braking function).
Stop lamps are illuminated during automatic braking.



⚠WARNING

- **A driver is responsible for driving safely. The FCM is the system to mitigate collision-caused damages or to avoid collisions as much as possible.**
  The system is not intended to compensate for driver's loss of attention to the front during driving due to distraction or carelessness or supplement a drop in visibility due to the rain and fog.
  It is never a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always be ready to apply the brakes manually.

⚠WARNING

- **The FCM works to avoid frontal collisions as much as possible. However, the effect of its operation varies depending on situations and conditions, such as driving conditions, road conditions, and steering, acceleration and braking operations, so that the performance the function can deliver is not always the same.**
  If your vehicle is in danger of collision, take all necessary collision-evading actions, such as depressing the brake pedal strongly regardless of whether the system is activated or not.

Forward collision warning function

E00635401275

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, this function warns you of the potential hazard with visual and audible alarms.
When this function is triggered, a buzzer sounds and, at the same time, a "BRAKE!" message appears on the information screen of the instrument cluster.

⚠CAUTION

- This function does not work for a vehicle in front which is moving extremely slower than your vehicle.
- Under certain conditions, the audible alarm may not work at all or may be scarcely audible. Do not overly rely on the system; if your vehicle is in danger of collision, take all necessary collision-evading actions, such as depressing the brake pedal strongly regardless of whether the system is activated or not.

FCM brake prefill function

E00635200016

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, this function prefills the brake line with additional brake fluid to make the brakes more responsive to your brake pedal operation.

FCM warning brake function

E00643300074

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, the automatic braking system may work moderately for a short time to give a warning to the driver.

FCM brake assist function

E00635301030

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, and the brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed, this function will provide greater braking force automatically.

⚠CAUTION

- The brake assist function may not be triggered when the brake pedal is operated in certain ways.
  Do not overly rely on the system; if your vehicle is in danger of collision, take all necessary collision-evading actions, such as depressing the brake pedal strongly regardless of whether the system is activated or not.

FCM braking function

E00635501843

If the system judges that there is a high risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, the system applies the automatic brakes moderately to encourage you to apply the brakes.
If the system judges that a collision is unavoidable, it initiates emergency braking control to mitigate collision-caused damages or, if the situation permits, to avoid a collision.
When the emergency braking control is triggered, you are warned of the hazard with visual and audible alarms like the Forward collision warning function.
Once the emergency braking has worked, you are alerted to this by a message on the information screen of the instrument cluster.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not use the FCM as a normal braking.
- After your vehicle has stopped following the activation of the FCM, automatic braking is released. As the vehicle will then start creeping, be sure to depress the brake pedal to hold the vehicle stationary.

⚠CAUTION

- When applying the brake during the automatic braking condition the pedal will feel firm. This is not abnormal. You can apply more pressure to the pedal to assist in braking.
- In the following situations, the system provides neither control nor alarming.
  - The vehicle in front of your vehicle is moving at a speed much lower than your vehicle's speed.
  - When a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle.
  - When the distance from a vehicle in front is extremely short.
  - To an oncoming vehicle.
  - When your vehicle's speed is much lower.
  - When the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) or the "R" (REVERSE) position.

⚠CAUTION

- When the system is faulty (if the system self-detects any fault) the “FCM SERVICE REQUIRED” message is indicated and the indicator lights up on the information screen of the instrument cluster.
  If the message remains after the operation mode has been turned to the “OFF” position and then turned back to the “ON” position, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

- When the system is temporarily not available, “FCM TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE” appears and the indicator lights up on the information screen of the instrument cluster.

⚠CAUTION

- When the sensor is not clean, “FCM RADAR BLOCKED” or “ACC/FCM RADAR BLOCKED” appears and the indicator lights up on the information screen of the instrument cluster.
  Type 1

  Type 2

- Braking function will not work when your vehicle is driving at approximately 30 km/h or faster while the vehicle in front is stationary or moving extremely slowly.

● The forward collision warning function and/or the FCM braking function may not activate in the following situations.

- When a motorcycle, bicycle, pedestrian, animal, fallen objects, or anything other than a vehicle is present in front of your vehicle.
- When a vehicle suddenly appear just in front of your vehicle.
- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle very closely.

⚠CAUTION

- When the vehicle in front is offset to the left or right.
- When the vehicle in front is towing a trailer.
- A freight trailer that is not carrying a container.
- The vehicle has a protruding load from the carrier.
- The vehicle has a low vehicle height.
- The vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance.
- When there is a different object near the vehicle.
- When driving on a road with many and successive curves, including when passing their entrances and outlets.
- When accelerating and decelerating quickly.
- When the system recognises driver’s steering, accelerating, braking or gear shifting actions as evasive actions to avoid collision.
- When driving on a road with steep and alternating up and down slopes.
- When a road surface is surging, and there is unevenness.
- When driving on a road surrounded by a tall wall etc.*
- When being driven in a tunnel*.
- When the your vehicle changed lanes, and your vehicle approached immediately behind the vehicle in front.

⚠CAUTION

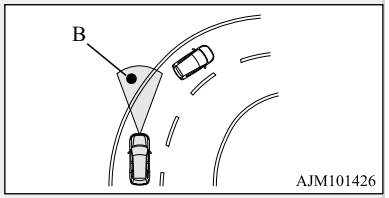
- During a certain time after your vehicle turns left or right.
- When you are carrying extremely heavy loads in the rear seats or luggage area*.
- After the engine has been running for an extended period of time.
- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, sand storms, etc.)*
- When the emblem on the front bumper and the sensor become dirty or adhering snow and ice*.
- When water, snow or sand on the road are thrown up by the vehicle in front or an oncoming vehicle*.
- An extremely strong electromagnetic wave is received from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.

*: When judging the state that detection performance deterioration by these situations automatically, "FCM RADAR BLOCKED" or "ACC/FCM RADAR BLOCKED" message is indicated, and a OFF indicator lights up. Additionally, it may be indicated when you are driving in light traffic with few vehicles and obstacles in front.

- When judging the state that the FCM can't operate temporarily automatically, "FCM TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE" message is indicated, and a OFF indicator lights up.

⚠CAUTION

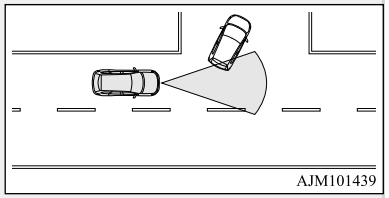
- When the FCM will be in the state which can operate, indication is released automatically. When indication keeps lighting up, there is an abnormal possibility of the system. Please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Factors such as the lateral positional relationship between your vehicle and a vehicle in front, driver's own technique of steering the vehicle and irregularly moving traffic due to accidents or vehicle trouble may deter the FCM control and alarm from functioning.
- When the system recognises driver's steering or accelerating actions as evasive actions to avoid collision, the FCM control and alarm functions may be cancelled.
- Be careful when cleaning the emblem and the sensor so as not to cause damage.
- The FCM control and alarm functions may be triggered in the following situations.
  - When there is a structure (B) beside the entrance of a curve and intersection.



  - When running on a narrow iron bridge.

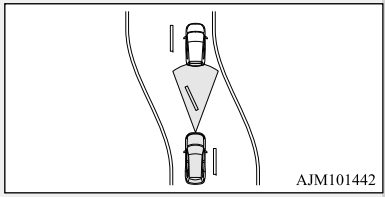
⚠CAUTION

- When passing through a gate with small head or side clearances.
- When there are metallic objects, steps or projections on the road surface.
- When quickly approaching a vehicle in front to overtake it.
- When passing an electronic toll collection gate.
- When running under an overpass, an pedestrian overpass or a tunnel.
- When running in multi-storey car park.
- When running the road the gradient changes suddenly.
- When stopping very close to a wall or a vehicle in front.
- When passing close to the vehicle or an object.



⚠CAUTION

- When driving on the road that the vehicle in front runs in offset position from your vehicle.



- When the course of the vehicle is overgrown with weeds.

● Turn off the system beforehand when the vehicle is placed in any of the following situations as the system can operate unexpectedly.
- When your vehicle's wheels are driven by the engine on a lift.
- When your vehicle is towed or your vehicle tows another vehicle.
- When your vehicle is carried on a truck.
- When making sports driving on a circuit.
- When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.
- When the tyre pressure is not proper.
- When tyre chains are attached.

● Improperly handling the system components may result in such problems as degraded sensor performance and ultimately in an accident. Be sure to take the following precautions to keep the system in good operating conditions.

⚠CAUTION

- Avoid application of strong shock loads to the sensor and never tamper with or remove the emblem and the sensor mounting screws.
- The emblem and the sensor should be kept clean.
- Do not cover the sensor mounted area of the vehicle or the emblem on the front bumper with a sticker or anything such as a grill guard etc.
- The emblem and the sensor should not be modified or painted.
- Avoid using different size tyres from those specified and maintain even tyre wear.
- Do not modify the suspension of your vehicle.
- Never spray or splash water on the emblem on the front bumper and the sensors.

● If the sensor mounted area of the vehicle is deformed or is applied strong shock loads due to an accident or some other causes, turn off the system and please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

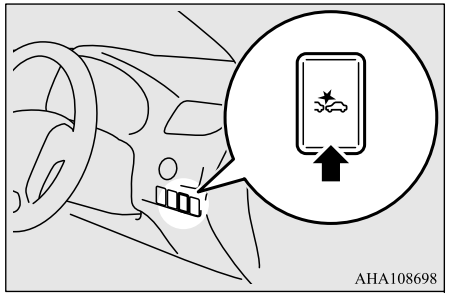
NOTE

● A sound will be heard during the activation of automatic braking, this is a function of the brake control and is not abnormal.

Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) (if so equipped) ON/OFF switch

E00635601730

This switch is used to turn on and off the FCM and also to select your desired collision alarm timing.
When the switch is held pressed, the ON/OFF state of the FCM changes from ON to OFF and vice versa. If you give the switch a short press with the FCM in the ON state, you can check the current alarm timing and also change the collision alarm timing.



NOTE

- When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is held pressed to change the ON/OFF state of the FCM, the ON/OFF state of the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is also changed at the same time.

To turn on/off the system

If you press and hold the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch, you can switch the system from OFF to ON or ON to OFF.
Once the system is turned on, the information screen of the instrument cluster shows the collision alarm timing currently selected, and the "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF" indicator on the screen goes out.

When you turn off the system, the "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System OFF" message appears on the screen and the "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System OFF" indicator comes on.

Even if you switch the FCM from ON to OFF, when the operation mode becomes ON, the FCM will be set ON.

NOTE

- The OFF indicator of the FCM and the OFF indicator of the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System are the same indicator.

CAUTION

- In the following conditions, even if the FCM is ON, the FCM is automatically switched to OFF. In this case, the warning display may appear if you press the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch.
  - When the drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is in "4LLc" (if so equipped).
  - The rear differential lock is ON (if so equipped).
  - The Hill Descent Control is ON (if so equipped).
  - The ASTC is OFF.

Example: When the drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is in "4LLc".

To change alarm timing

Give a short press to the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch to change the timing at which the frontal collision alarm is triggered. Every time you press the switch, the alarm timing changes alternately between "FAR" (earlier alarming), "MIDDLE" (normally alarming) and "NEAR" (later alarming).
As you make selection, the selected alarm timing is displayed on the information screen of the instrument cluster. Even after turning off the FCM or setting the operation mode to "OFF", the system retains your last selected alarm timing in memory.

When “NEAR” is selected

When “MIDDLE” is selected

When “FAR” is selected

NOTE

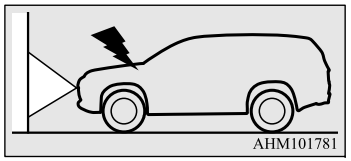
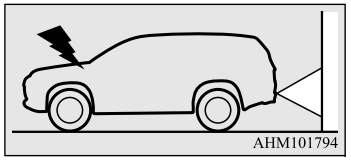
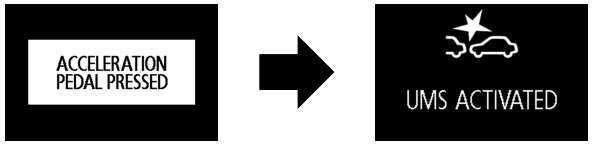
- When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed, the information screen of the instrument cluster shows the collision alarm timing currently selected at first.

- This telecommunication device is complied with the NBTC standard and
- This telecommunication device has the level of Electro Magnetic Radiation in accordance with NBTC standard in terms of the standard of harmful to human on using this device by distance about 20 cm.

Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)*

E00643400538

The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System operates to prevent sudden starts and mitigate collision-caused damages by suppressing the engine output for up to approximately 5 seconds when the system judges that the system is detected the vehicle or obstacles within approximately 4 m in front and behind your vehicle and judges that accelerator pedal was depressed promptly and too strongly such as misoperation of it. This system operates when the vehicle is at stop or is moving forward or backward at less than approximately 10 km/h.
When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System operates, the warning display appears on the information screen of the instrument cluster, and the buzzer sounds intermittently.
Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System ON/OFF is switched in conjunction with the ON/OFF state of the Forward Collision Mitigation. (Vehicles equipped with Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM))

Situation	Operation display	Buzzer
When an obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle with the selector lever in the “D” (DRIVE) position or in the sport mode, if the accelerator pedal is depressed promptly and too strongly, the engine output is suppressed for up to approximately 5 seconds.  AHM101781 When an obstacle is detected behind your vehicle with the selector lever in the “R” (REVERSE) position, if the accelerator pedal is depressed promptly and too strongly, the engine output is suppressed for up to approximately 5 seconds.  AHM101794		Intermittent beeping sound

⚠WARNING

- **Do not overly rely on the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System. It is never a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always be careful to operate the accelerator pedal perceiving the environmental conditions. Misoperation can lead to a serious accident.**

⚠WARNING

- **As the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is not a function to keep the stop condition of the vehicle, depress the brake pedal according to the environmental condition.**

⚠WARNING

- **Depending on the situation, the system does not operate even if the vehicle or the obstacle in front and behind your vehicle and this may cause the vehicle to start suddenly and lead to a serious accident.**

⚠WARNING

- **If the vehicle is trapped in the railway crossing because the system is activated as the crossing barrier is misrecognised as an obstacle, escape from the railway crossing without any panic by one of the following methods.**
  - **Release the foot from the accelerator pedal and lightly depress the pedal again.**
  - **Turn the system OFF. (Continuously press the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch for more than 3 seconds.)**
  - **Continuously depress the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds.**
  - **Repeat to press the accelerator pedal quickly to its full stroke more than 3 times.**
- **Do not perform inspection of the system operation on your own. Depending on the situation, this may cause the system to not operate properly and lead to a serious accident.**

⚠CAUTION

- The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System does not operate in the following conditions:
  - The operation mode is other than ON.

⚠CAUTION

- The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is set to OFF by operating the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch.
- The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator lights up.
- The selector lever is set to the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.

- It sometimes happens that a motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian are detected as obstacles, but these are not the object of the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System operation.
- The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System may not operate in the following conditions.
  - The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand.
  - The stickers or accessories have been attached to the sensors or surroundings.
  - When there is an extremely change in the outside temperature.
  - Under adverse weather conditions (rain, strong winds, snow, sand storms, etc.)
  - When approaching an obstacle too closely.
  - When a vehicle cuts in front or behind your vehicle very closely.
  - When only a part of the obstacle is within the detection areas of the sensor.

⚠CAUTION

- When the rain, snow, water or dirt adheres to the sensor.
- When the sensor is extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
- Immediately after engine starting.
- When driving on a road with many and successive curves, including when passing their entrances and outlets.
- When driving on a road with steep and alternating up and down slopes.
- When a road surface is surging, and there is unevenness.
- When the system judges driver’s steering or gear shifting actions as evasive actions to avoid collision.
- For a short period after the system judges the repeated depression of the accelerator pedal at a few seconds interval as a release operation.
- When the vehicle body is extremely inclined by carrying heavy loads or improper adjustment of the tyre pressure.
- When the driving is unstable due to an accident or trouble.
- The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, snow traction device (tyre chains), etc.).

⚠CAUTION

- When the obstacle is not horizontal to the ground or not perpendicular to the vehicle traveling direction.

- The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System operation can be cancelled when the system judges the handle operation as evasive actions or when the obstacle moves out of the detectable area of the sensor.
- The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System may be triggerd operate in the following situations.
  - When the surrounding vehicle or oncoming vehicle drives blowing up the water, snow or sand on the road.
  - When the rain, snow, water or dirt adheres to the sensor.
  - When there are objects, steps or projections on the road surface.
  - When the parking gate or railway barrier is raised imperfectly.
  - When running the road, the gradient changes suddenly.
  - When passing through the mass of the steam, fog.
  - When driving in close to the vehicle ahead, and when stopping in close to the forward/backward vehicle or a wall.
  - When there is an obstacle in a curb or an intersection.
  - When passing through a vinyl curtain etc.
  - When the surrounding area is overgrown with weeds.

⚠CAUTION

- When leaving from a parallel parking.
- When there is a ultrasonic near your vehicle by horn of other vehicle, engine sound of a motorcycle, air brake noise of a large vehicle, a vehicle detector and sonar of a vehicle etc..
- When an electrical equipment on the market (radio antenna etc.) is installed near the sensor.
- When driving on a gravel road.

- Turn off the system by pressing the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch beforehand when the vehicle is placed in any of the following situations as the system can operate unexpectedly.
  - When using an automatic car wash.
  - When returning the fallen wheel in a ditch or escaping from mud.
  - When using a vehicle elevator or a multistorey car park.
  - Do not modify the suspension of your vehicle.
  - When your vehicle's wheels are driven by the engine on a lift.
  - When your vehicle is towed or your vehicle tows another vehicle.
  - When your vehicle is carried on a truck.
  - When enjoying sports driving on a circuit.
  - When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.

⚠CAUTION

- When the tyre pressure is not proper.
- When tyre chains are attached.

- Improperly handling the system components may result in such problems as degraded sensor performance and ultimately in an accident.
  Be sure to take the following precautions to keep the system in good operating conditions.
  - Avoid application of strong shock loads to the sensor.
  - The sensor should be kept clean.
  - Do not cover the sensor with a sticker or anything.
  - Do not modify the suspension of your vehicle.
- If the bumper has been exposed to an impact, the sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Obstacle detection areas

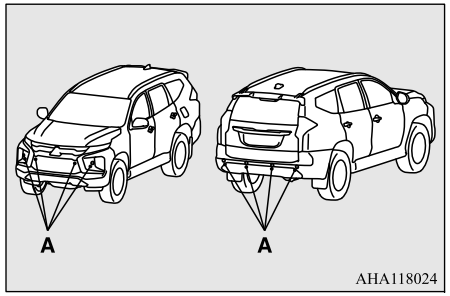
E00643500021

The detection areas of the front and rear sensors are limited. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the rear bumper. Make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

Sensor locations

E00643600282

There are the sensors (A) on each of 4 places of the front bumper and the rear bumper.



⚠ CAUTION

- The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System may not operate because the sensor cannot detect the vehicle or obstacle as follows.
  - Vehicle towing a trailer etc.
  - A freight trailer that is not carrying a container.
  - Vehicle that has a protruding load from the carrier.
  - Obstacles that have low positions.
  - Vehicle that is extremely stained.
  - Vehicle or obstacle that is covered with snow.
  - A large mesh screen fence.
  - Moving object

⚠ CAUTION

- When there is a loud noise or a ultrasonic near your vehicle by horn of other vehicle, engine sound of a motorcycle, air brake noise of a large vehicle, a vehicle detector and sonar of a vehicle etc..
- When an electrical equipment on the market (radio antenna etc.) is installed near the sensor.
- The vehicle is the specific shape such as the carrier car.
- Obstacles that have irregular surface.
- Obstacles that have the shape of the pole such as the road marker or the streetlight.
- Obstacles that exists in the high position from the ground.
- Obstacles that are soft and absorb ultrasonic easily, such as spongy material or snow.
- Obstacles that are shaped with a sharp angle.
- A wall surface is not flat
- When there is a obstacle that is not recognized between your vehicle and the obstacle that can be recognized.

NOTE

- The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

To turn on/off the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System

E00643800024

The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is automatically turned ON by setting the operation mode to ON. In addition, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System ON/OFF is switched in conjunction with the ON/OFF state of the FCM.
Refer to “Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch” on page 6-89.

Warning display

E00643900067

When the sensor is temporarily not available

E00647600020

Example: When the front and/or rear sensors are temporarily not available

When the warning display appears, the sensors are temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature. When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

When there is a malfunction in the system or the sensor

E00644000137

Example: When there is a malfunction in both sensors

When the warning display appears, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the system or the sensor. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.

When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is not available

E00644200126

Example: When trying to set the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System to ON by pressing the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch with the rear differential lock ON.

In the following conditions, even if the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is ON, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is automatically switched to OFF. In addition, when the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is OFF, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System is not switched to ON even if the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) ON/OFF switch is pressed.

- The drive mode-selector of Super Select 4WD II is in “4LLc” (if so equipped).
- The rear differential lock switch is set to ON (if so equipped).
- The Hill Descent Control is operating (if so equipped).
- The ASTC is set to OFF by operating the ACS OFF switch.

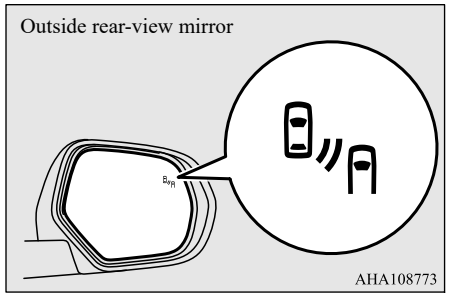
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist)*

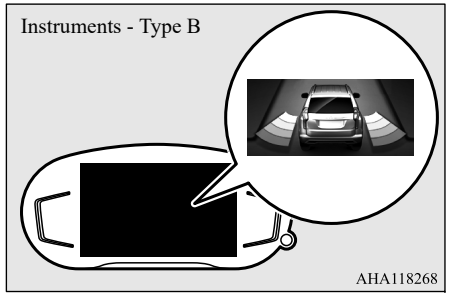
E00644300404

The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) is a driving aid system that alerts the driver when another vehicle which may not be visible through the outside rear-view mirror is travelling in the next lane behind your vehicle.
When a vehicle in the next lane is travelling at same speed or faster in the detection areas,

the Blind Spot Warning lamp in the corresponding outside rear-view mirror will illuminate. If the turn-signal lever is operated to the side where the Blind Spot Warning lamp is illuminated and the Blind Spot Warning display in the instrument cluster is appeared, the Blind Spot Warning lamp will blink and the system will beep three times to alert the driver.

Depending on the relative speed between your vehicle and a vehicle in the next lane, the BSW system will detect up to approximately 70 m from your vehicle. (Lane Change Assist)





⚠ WARNING

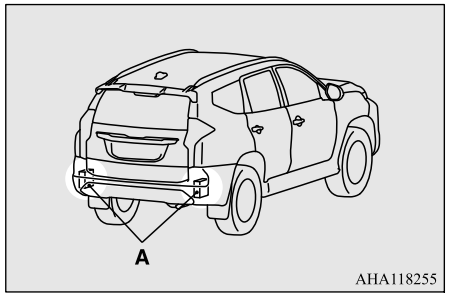
- **Before using the BSW, read this entire section to fully understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.**
- **Never rely solely on the BSW system when changing lanes. BSW is an aid only. It is not a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always check visually behind and all around your vehicle for other vehicles. The performance of the BSW may vary depending on driving, traffic and/or road conditions.**

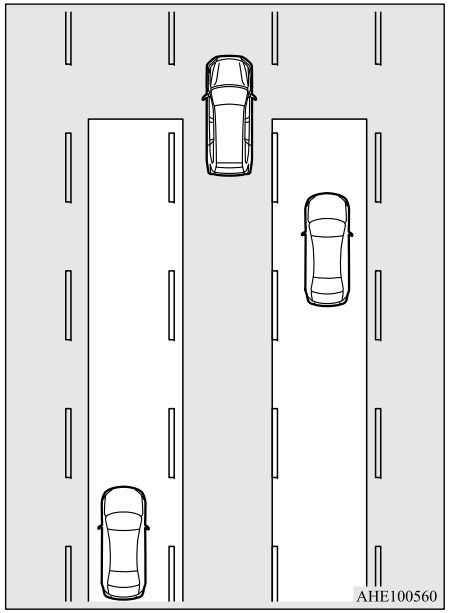
Detection areas

E00644400492

The BSW uses two sensors (A) located inside the rear bumper.

The detection areas are shown as illustrated.





⚠WARNING

- **In certain situations, the BSW may not detect a vehicle in the detection areas or the detection may be delayed. Some of these include;**
  - **When a small motorcycle or a bicycle is behind your vehicle.**
  - **When a vehicle is travelling alongside of your vehicle at nearly the same speed for prolonged periods of time.**

⚠WARNING

- **When the heights of the next lane and your lane are different.**
- **Immediately after the BSW has been turned on.**
- **Immediately after the engine switch is turned on.**
- **Under adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow, strong winds or sand storms.**
- **When your vehicle becomes too close to another vehicle.**
- **While multiple vehicle are overtaking your vehicle.**
- **When driving near a pot hole and tram-line.**
- **When a surrounding vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.**
- **When driving on a curve including the beginning and the end of the curve.**
- **When driving on a road with alternating up and down steep slopes.**
- **When driving on a bumpy or rough road.**
- **When the rear of your vehicle is weighed down or your vehicle is leaning to the right or left due to the weight of passen-gers and luggage or the improper adjust-ment of tyre pressure.**
- **When the bumper surface around the sensor is covered with dirt, snow and ice, etc.**

⚠WARNING

- **When the sensor is extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).**
- **When a bicycle carrier or accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle.**

⚠CAUTION

- To maintain proper performance of the BSW, follow the instructions below.
  - Always keep the bumper surface around the sensor clean.
  - Avoid impacting the sensor or its surround-ing area.
  - Do not put a sticker on the sensor or its sur-rounding bumper surface.
  - Do not paint the sensor or its surrounding bumper surface.
  - Do not modify the sensor or its surrounding area.
- If the bumper has experienced an impact, the sensor may have been damaged and the BSW may not function properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

To operate

E00652300533

When the operation mode is put in ON and "ON" is selected in the BSW setting screen, the BSW indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on and the BSW enters the standby state.

When "OFF" is selected in the BSW setting screen, the BSW indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes off and the BSW turns off.

To turn the BSW ON/OFF, follow the procedure below.

1. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to switch the information screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "8 inch colour LCD meter switches" on page 5-21.
   Refer to "Function setting display" on page 5-38.
2. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select Driver Assistance. Then, press the Enter switch.
3. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select BSW. Then, press the Enter switch.
4. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select "ON" or "OFF", and then press the Enter switch to confirm the setting.

Indicator lamp

If you turn the BSW ON/OFF, the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) also turns ON/OFF at the same time.

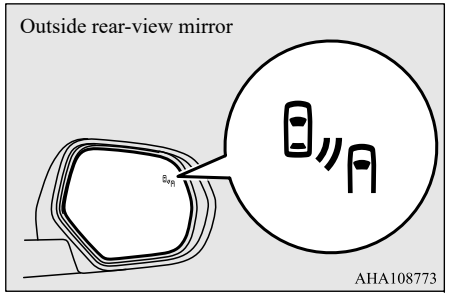
NOTE

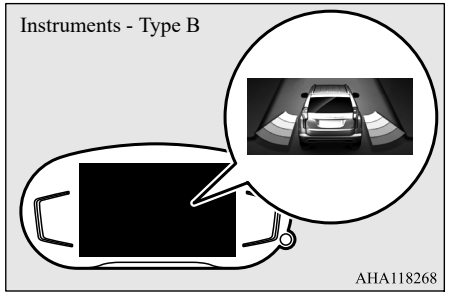
- When the operation mode is set to OFF, the selected condition just before setting to OFF is retained.
- The BSW operates when all of the following conditions are met.
  - The operation mode is put in ON.
  - The selector lever is in positions other than "P" (PARK) and "R" (REVERSE).
  - The speed of your vehicle is approximately 10 km/h or higher.

When the sensor detects an approaching vehicle

When the BSW indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is on, if a vehicle is approaching your vehicle in the detection area, the Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror illuminates.

If the turn-signal lever is operated to the side where the Blind Spot Warning lamp is illuminated and the Blind Spot Warning display is appeared, the Blind Spot Warning lamp will blink and the system will beep three times to alert the driver.





NOTE

- The Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror and the Blind Spot Warning display in the instrument cluster may come on or blink in the following conditions.

NOTE

- When driving very near the guardrail or the concrete wall.
- When driving on the entrance and outlet of the tunnel or very near the wall or near the evacuation area inside the tunnel.
- When turning at an intersection in a town area.
- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, sand storms etc.).
- When your vehicle drives with blowing up the water, snow or sand etc. on the road.
- When driving near a curb, pot hole and tramline.

- Set the BSW to OFF when towing.
- The Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror may not be visible due to strong direct sunlight or the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.

System problem warning

E00692500029

If a problem occurs with the system, a visual warning specific to the type of the problem is given together with an audible alarm.
The warnings are combined with the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system.

When there is a malfunction in the system or the sensor

E00692600091

When the warning display appears, the BSW does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the system or the sensor. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.

NOTE

- When the warning display appears, the BSW will be deactivated.

When the sensor is temporarily not available

E00692700092

When the warning display appears, the sensor is temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature. When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

When there is a foreign object on the sensor

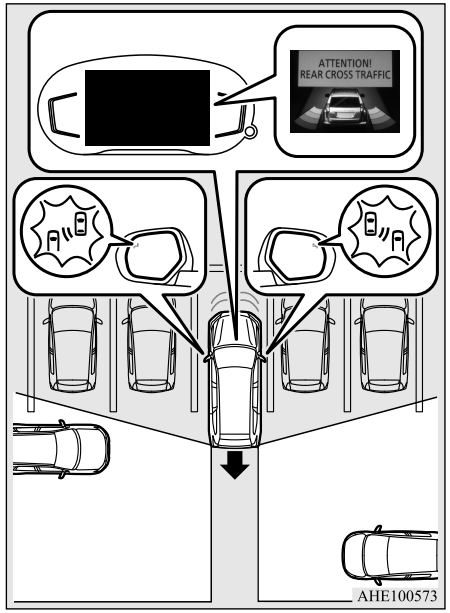
E00692800152

When the warning display appears, the sensor cannot detect a vehicle travelling side by side or an approaching vehicle, because foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the bumper surface around the sensor.
Remove a dirt, freezing or foreign material on the bumper surface around the sensor.
When the warning display does not disappear after having cleaned the sensor, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)*

E00652400459

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) is an aid system for backing up. When the RCTA system detects vehicles approaching from sides while your vehicle is reversing, the Blind Spot Warning lamps in outside rear-view mirrors on both sides will blink and the Blind Spot Warning displays in the instrument cluster will appear and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. A warning message will also appear on the information screen of the instrument cluster.



⚠WARNING

- **Before using the RCTA, read this entire section to fully understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.**

⚠WARNING

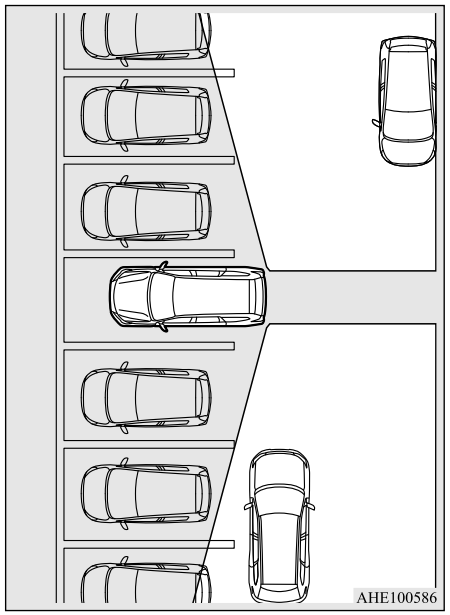
- **Never rely solely on the RCTA when backing up. The RCTA is an aid system. It is not a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always check visually behind and all around your vehicle for other vehicles, persons, animals or obstructions.**
  The performance of the RCTA may vary depending on driving, traffic and/or surrounding conditions.

NOTE

- The Blind Spot Warning lamps in the outside rear-view mirrors on both sides will blink and the Blind Spot Warning displays in the instrument cluster will appear, even when only one vehicle is approaching from one side.

Detection areas

The detection area is shown as illustrated.

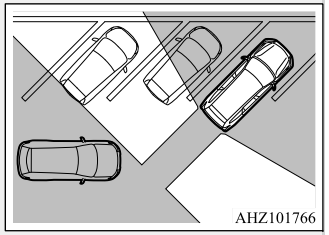


⚠CAUTION

- In certain situations, the RCTA may not detect a vehicle in the detection areas. Some of these situations include;
  - When the reversing speed of your vehicle is approximately 18 km/h or higher.

⚠CAUTION

- When an approaching vehicle speed is approximately 7 km/h or less.
- If the sensor detection area is blocked by a nearby object, such as wall or parked vehicle.
- When a vehicle is approaching from straight behind your vehicle.
- When your vehicle is exiting from an angled parking spot.



- Immediately after the RCTA has been turned on.
- Immediately after the operation mode has been put in ON.
- When the bumper surface around the sensor is covered with dirt, snow and ice, etc.
- When the sensor becomes extremely hot or cold, such as after the vehicle has been parked for a prolonged time under the blazing sun or in cold weather.

- If the bumper has experienced an impact, the sensor may have been damaged and the RCTA may not function properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

To operate

1. Select “ON” in the BSW setting screen in the instrument cluster while the operation mode is put in ON.
   (Refer to “Blind Spot Warning (BSW): To operate” on page 6-99.)
2. When the selector lever is moved to the “R” (REVERSE) position, the RCTA will operate.

NOTE

- Set the RCTA to OFF when towing.
- The Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror may not be visible due to strong direct sunlight or the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.

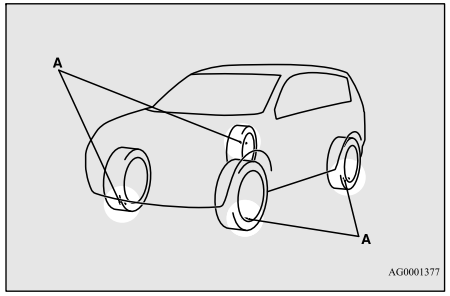
When a problem is detected in the system

If the system detects a problem, a warning is displayed on the information screen in the instrument cluster.
Refer to “Blind Spot Warning (BSW): System problem warning” on page 6-100.

Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)*

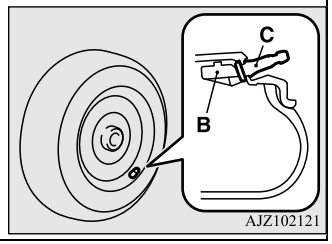
E00637100598

The tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) uses tyre inflation pressure sensors (A) on the wheels to monitor the tyre inflation pressures. The system only indicates when a tyre is significantly under-inflated.
The base tyre pressure can be set at desired value by the driver with the reset function execution. (The low pressure warning threshold is set based on the reset.)
The tyre inflation pressure sensor IDs for two sets of tyres can be registered by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer, and the valid ID set can be switched by the multi information display switch or the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches. (It's beneficial in case of seasonal tyre change between summer tyre and winter tyre.)



NOTE

- The tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) is not a substitute for regularly checking tyre inflation pressures.
  Be sure to check the tyre inflation pressures as described in "Tyres" on page 10-11.
- The tyre inflation pressure sensor (B) is installed in the illustrated location.
  Replace rubber air valve (C) with a new one when the tyre is replaced.
  For details, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp/display

E00637200515

When the operation mode is put in ON, the tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp normally illuminates and goes off a few seconds later.

If one or more of the vehicle tyres is significantly under-inflated, the warning lamp will remain illuminated while the operation mode is in ON.
Refer to "If the warning lamp/display illuminates while driving" on page 6-105 and take the necessary measures.

NOTE

- In addition, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the instrument cluster.

CAUTION

- If the warning lamp does not illuminate when the operation mode is put in ON, it means that the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) is not working properly. Have the system inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  In such situations, a malfunctioning of the system may be preventing the monitoring of the tyre pressure. Avoid sudden braking, sharp turning and high-speed driving.

⚠CAUTION

- If a malfunction is detected in the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS), the warning lamp will blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. The warning lamp will issue further warnings each time the engine is restarted as long as the malfunction exists.
  Check to see whether the warning lamp goes off after few minutes driving.
  If it then goes off during driving, there is no problem.
  However, if the warning lamp does not go off, or if it blinks again when the engine is restarted, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  In such situations, a malfunctioning of the system may be preventing the monitoring of the tyre pressure. For safety reasons, when the warning lamp appears while driving, avoid sudden braking, sharp turning and high-speed driving.

NOTE

- In addition, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the instrument cluster.

Each tyre should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)
As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.
Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure.
Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
Please note that the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with the warning lamp to indicate when the system is not operating properly.
The warning lamp is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale.
When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.
When the warning lamp is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended.
The tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) from functioning properly. Always check the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) to continue to function properly.

If the warning lamp/display illuminates while driving

E00637300330

1. If the warning lamp illuminates, avoid hard braking, sharp steering maneuvers and high speeds. You should stop and adjust the tyres to the proper inflation pressure as soon as possible. Refer to “Tyres” on page 10-11.

NOTE

- In addition, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the instrument cluster.
- When inspecting or adjusting the tyre pressure, do not apply excessive force to the valve stem to avoid breakage.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tyre pressure, always reinstall the valve cap on the valve stem.
  Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve, resulting in damage to the tyre inflation pressure sensor.
- Do not use metal valve caps, which may cause a metal reaction, resulting in corrosion and damage of the tyre inflation pressure sensors.
- Once adjustments have been made, the warning lamp will go off after a few minutes of driving.

2. If the warning lamp remains illuminated after you have been driving for approximately 10 minutes after you adjust the tyre inflation pressure, one or more of the tyres may have a puncture. Inspect the tyre and if it has a puncture, have it repaired by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING

- **If the warning lamp/display illuminates while you are driving, avoid hard braking, sharp steering maneuvers and high speeds.**
  Driving with an under-inflated tyre adversely affects vehicle performance and can result in an accident.

CAUTION

- The warning lamp/display may not illuminate immediately in the event of a tyre blowout or rapid leak.

NOTE

- To avoid the risk of damage to the tyre inflation pressure sensors, have any punctured tyre repaired by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. If the tyre repair is not done by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer, damage to the tyre inflation pressure sensor is not covered by your warranty.
- Do not use an aerosol puncture-repair spray on any tyre.
  Such a spray could damage the tyre inflation pressure sensors.
  Have any puncture repaired by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

The tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) may not work normally in the following circumstances:

- A wireless facility or device using the same frequency is near the vehicle.
- Snow or ice is stuck inside the fenders and/or on the wheels.
- The tyre inflation pressure sensor’s battery is dead.
- Wheels other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE wheels are being used.
- Wheels that are not fitted with tyre inflation pressure sensors are being used.
- Wheels whose ID codes are not memorized by the vehicle are used.

- A window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.

NOTE

- Tyre inflation pressures vary with the ambient temperature. If the vehicle is subjected to large variations in ambient temperature, the tyre inflation pressures may be low (causing the warning lamp/display come on) when the ambient temperature is relatively low. If the warning lamp/display comes on, adjust the tyre inflation pressure.

Whenever the tyres and wheels are replaced with new ones

E00637400083

If new wheels with new tyre inflation pressure sensors are installed, their ID codes must be programmed into the tyre pressure monitoring system. Have tyre and wheel replacement performed by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to avoid the risk of damaging the tyre inflation pressure sensors. If the wheel replacement is not done by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer, it is not covered by your warranty.

CAUTION

- The use of non-genuine wheels will prevent the proper fit of the tyre inflation pressure sensors, resulting air leakage or damage of the sensors.

Reset of low tyre pressure warning threshold

E00637500273

The threshold is set based on the tyre pressure which the reset function is executed by following procedure.

[For Vehicles with Instruments - Type A]

1. Operate the multi information display switch to switch the information screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to “Multi information display switch” on page 5-4.
   Refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select “RESET” (reset of low tyre pressure warning threshold).
3. Hold down the multi information display switch for approximately 3 seconds or more, the buzzer sounds.

AJA106863

4. The warning lamp start flashing slowly.
5. Drive for a while. The reset is completed if the warning lamp goes out.

NOTE

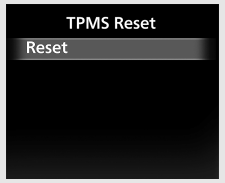
- The reset function should be executed every time when the tyre pressure is adjusted or tyre rotation.
- The reset function should be executed when the tyre is cold. If it is executed when the tyre is warm (e.g. after driving), there may be the low tyre pressure warning earlier than usual.

[For Vehicles with Instruments - Type B]

1. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to switch the information screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to “8 inch colour LCD meter switches” on page 5-21.

Refer to “Function setting display” on page 5-38.

2. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select TPMS.
   Then, press the Enter switch.
3. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select TPMS Reset.
   Then, press the Enter switch.
   (reset of low tyre pressure warning threshold)
4. Press and hold the Enter switch for approximately 3 seconds or more to confirm the setting.
   The setting is changed to the reset.
5. The warning lamp start flashing slowly.
6. Drive for a while. The reset is completed if the warning lamp goes out.



AHA119063

NOTE

- The reset function should be executed every time when the tyre pressure is adjusted or tyre rotation.
- The reset function should be executed when the tyre is cold. If it is executed when the tyre is warm (e.g. after driving), there may be the low tyre pressure warning earlier than usual.

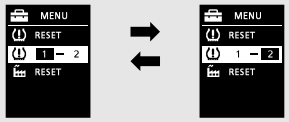
Tyre ID set change

E00637600287

In case that 2 sets of tyre inflation pressure sensor ID are registered in the receiver, the valid tyre ID set can be changed by following procedure.

[For Vehicles with Instruments - Type A]

1. Operate the multi information display switch to switch the information screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to “Multi information display switch” on page 5-4.
   Refer to “Changing the function settings” on page 5-12.
2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select “1 – 2” (tyre ID set change).
3. Hold down the multi information display switch for approximately 3 seconds or more. The setting changes to the selected tyre ID set.



AJA106889

NOTE

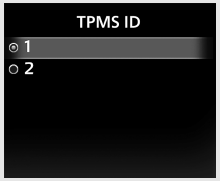
- Each time this procedure is done, the tyre ID set is changed. (1 - 2 - 1 - 2 …)
- The tyre ID set is NOT changed, in case that only 1 set of ID is registered.
- When changing the tyre ID set, the reset function of low tyre pressure warning threshold is automatically started. (The warning lamp start flashing slowly.) If the tyre is warm at this time. the reset function should be executed again when the tyre is cold.

[For Vehicles with Instruments - Type B]

1. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to switch the information screen to the menu screen.

Refer to “8 inch colour LCD meter switches” on page 5-21.
Refer to “Function setting display” on page 5-38.

2. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select TPMS.
3. Press the down switch or up switch to switch to the TPMS ID screen.
   Then, press the Enter switch.
4. Operate the 8 inch colour LCD meter switches to select “1” or “2”, and then press and hold the Enter switch for approximately 3 seconds or more. The setting changes to the selected tyre ID set.



AHA119050

NOTE

- The tyre ID set is NOT changed, in case that only 1 set of ID is registered.

NOTE

- When changing the tyre ID set, the reset function of low tyre pressure warning threshold is automatically started. (The warning lamp start flashing slowly.) If the tyre is warm at this time. the reset function should be executed again when the tyre is cold.

Reversing sensor system*

E00615501599

This system operates when you are backing the vehicle. It uses corner and back sensors to detect an obstacle and the information screen in the instrument cluster and the buzzer to inform you of the approximate distance to the obstacle.

CAUTION

- The reversing sensor system assists you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and an obstacle located behind the vehicle. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the reversing sensor system, and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would a vehicle without this system.

CAUTION

- Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the reversing sensor system alone.

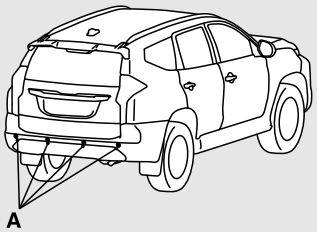
Obstacle detection areas

E00615602265

The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

Corner and back sensor locations

There are four sensors (A) in the rear bumper.



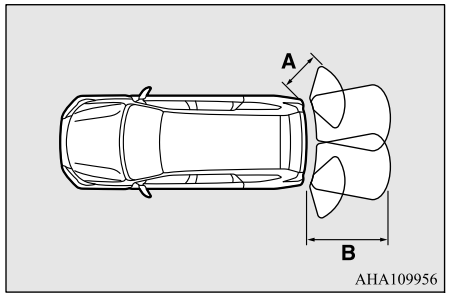
AHA118037

Reversing sensor system detection areas

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towbar, you can change the reversing sensor system between the standard mode and the towbar mode. The towbar mode changes the system to exclude the area in which the towbar is mounted from the detection areas.

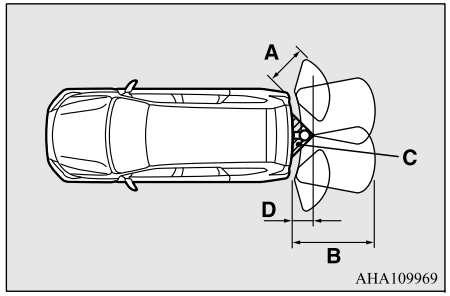
Vehicles without a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 125 cm (B) from the back sensors.



Vehicles with a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 125 cm (B) from the back sensors. The non-detection areas (C) are within approximately 20 cm (D) from the bumper.



NOTE

- The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the corner or back sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to “Changing the detection areas” on page 6-111.

CAUTION

- The reversing sensor system may not operate properly under the following conditions:
  - The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand.
  - The stickers or accessories have been attached to the sensors or surroundings.
  - The sensors or surroundings are covered with water droplets, ice, snow, mud, etc.
  - When there is an extremely change in the outside temperature.
  - The sensors are frozen.
  - The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, snow traction device (tyre chains), etc.).
  - The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
  - The vehicle tilts significantly.
  - The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).
  - The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.
  - Immediately after engine starting.
- The reversing sensor system may not properly detect the following:
  - Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.
  - Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.
  - Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.
  - Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.
  - Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.

⚠CAUTION

- If the rear bumper has been exposed to an impact, the corner or back sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

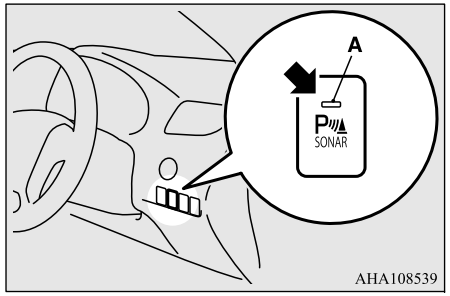
NOTE

- The buzzer may sound lower than the normal warning sound when the reversing sensor system is receiving ultrasonic noise from other sources, but this is not a malfunction. The buzzer will stop sounding and the system will return to normal operation after the noise is no longer received.

To operate

E00615702279

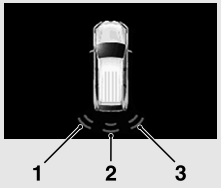
To operate the system, the operation mode is put in ON. When the reversing sensor system is operated, the reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp (A) will turn on. To stop the operation, press the “SONAR” switch; the reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp (A) is turned off.



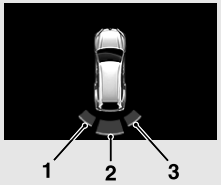
Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle behind the vehicle, a warning will be issued with the information screen in the instrument cluster and a warning buzzer.

Instruments - Type A



Instruments - Type B



1- Corner sensor (left)
2- Back sensor
3- Corner sensor (right)

Corner sensor

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approximately 60 to 40 cm	Intermittent
Approximately 40 to 30 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approximately 30 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles without a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approximately 125 to 80 cm	Intermittent

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approximately 80 to 40 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approximately 40 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles with a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approximately 125 to 100 cm	Intermittent
Approximately 100 to 60 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approximately 60 cm	Continuous

CAUTION

- The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.

NOTE

- When the sensors are detecting different obstacles at the same time, the information screen in the instrument cluster indicates the directions of the obstacles each sensors are detecting. However, closer obstacles are given priority over other detected obstacles and the warning buzzer sounds to inform you of closer obstacles.
- The volume of the warning buzzer can be adjusted.
  For details, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Changing the detection areas

E00615801299

The detection areas can be changed as follows:

Vehicles with a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the “SONAR” switch, press the “SONAR” switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

Vehicles without a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the “SONAR” switch, press the “SONAR” switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds once to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

NOTE

- The mode of the detection area can be switched only when the selector lever is in the “R” (REVERSE) position.
- The detection area will not change if you keep the “SONAR” switch pressed for 10 seconds or more.

Reversing sensor system warning display

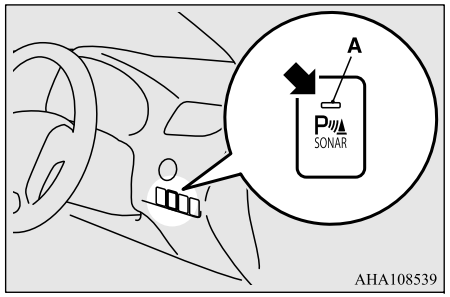
E00615901782

In case there is a malfunction in the reversing sensor system, the display for the malfunctioning sensor will blink and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds.

Example: Rear corner sensor (left) malfunctioning (Instruments - Type A)

AHA116899

Even after the buzzer and display has stopped warning, the indicator lamp (A) on “SONAR” switch will continue blinking until the system reverts to the normal state. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



Parking sensor*

E00647700294

When parking in a garage or during parallel parking, these sensors alert the driver to any objects near the vehicle and their distance, through a buzzer, and the sensor display on the information screen in the instrument cluster. And also, if your vehicle equipped with the Multi Around Monitor, a warning will be issued with a screen of the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system.

⚠CAUTION

- The parking sensors assist you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and any objects. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the parking sensors, and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would a vehicle without this system.
- Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the parking sensors alone.

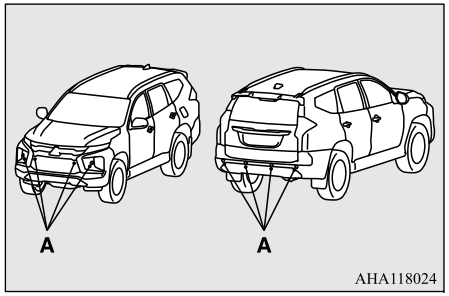
Obstacle detection areas

E00647800787

The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the front or rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

Front, corner and back sensor locations

There are 8 sensors (A) in the front and rear bumper.

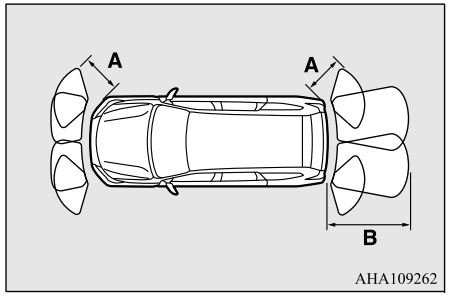


Detection areas

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towbar, you can change the parking sensors between the standard mode and the towbar mode. The towbar mode changes the system to exclude the area in which the towbar is mounted from the detection areas.

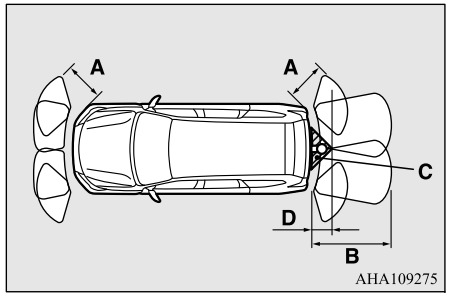
Vehicles without a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the front and corner sensors and 125 cm (B) from the back sensors.



Vehicles with a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the front and corner sensors and 125 cm (B) from the back sensors. The non-detection areas (C) are within approximately 20 cm (D) from the bumper.



NOTE

- The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to “Changing the detection areas” on page 6-115.

CAUTION

- The parking sensors may not operate properly under the following conditions:
  - The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand.
  - The stickers or accessories have been attached to the sensors or surroundings.
  - The sensors or surroundings are covered with water droplets, ice, snow, mud, etc.
  - When there is an extremely change in the outside temperature.
  - The sensors are frozen.
  - The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, snow traction device (tyre chains), etc.).
  - The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
  - The vehicle tilts significantly.
  - The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).
  - The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.
  - Immediately after engine starting.
- The parking sensors may not properly detect the following:
  - Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.
  - Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.
  - Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.
  - Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.
  - Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.
- If the bumper has been exposed to an impact, the sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

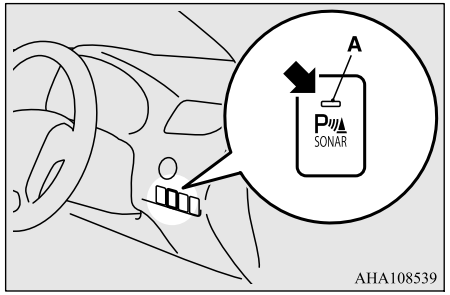
NOTE

- The buzzer may sound lower than the normal warning sound when the parking sensors are receiving ultrasonic noise from other sources, but this is not a malfunction. The buzzer will stop sounding and the system will return to normal operation after the noise is no longer received.

To operate

E00648100455

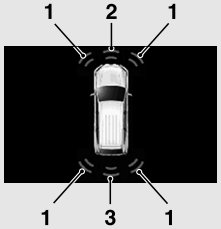
To operate the system, the operation mode is put in ON. When the parking sensors are operated, the indicator lamp (A) will turn on. To stop the operation, press the “SONAR” switch and the indicator lamp (A) is turned off.



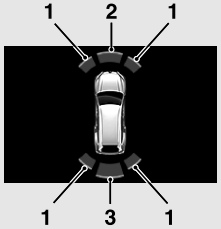
Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle in the vicinity of the vehicle, a warning will be issued with the information screen in the instrument cluster and a warning buzzer. And also, if your vehicle equipped with the Mult Arround Monitor, a warning will be issued with the screen of the SDA or the SDA navigation system.

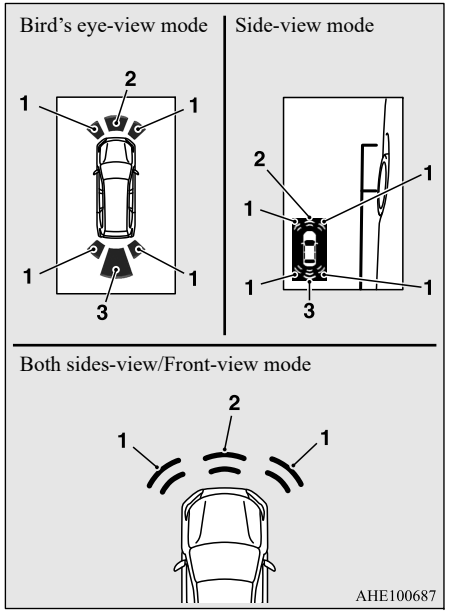
Instruments - Type A



Instruments - Type B



Multi Around Monitor



1- Corner sensor
2- Front sensor
3- Back sensor

Front and corner sensor

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approximately 60 to 40 cm	Intermittent

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approximately 40 to 30 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approximately 30 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles without a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approximately 125 to 80 cm	Intermittent
Approximately 80 to 40 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approximately 40 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles with a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning display/sound cycle
Approximately 125 to 100 cm	Intermittent
Approximately 100 to 60 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approximately 60 cm	Continuous

⚠ CAUTION

- The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.

NOTE

- When the sensors are detecting different obstacles at the same time, the information screen in the instrument cluster indicates the directions of the obstacles each sensors are detecting. However, closer obstacles are given priority over other detected obstacles and the warning buzzer sounds to inform you of closer obstacles.
- The volume of the warning buzzer can be adjusted.
  For details, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- For vehicles equipped with the Multi Around Monitor, you can change the setting to hide the warning displayed on the screens.
  For details, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Changing the detection areas

E00648200023

The detection areas can be changed as follows:

Vehicles with a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the “SONAR” switch, press the “SONAR” switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

Vehicles without a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the “SONAR” switch, press the “SONAR” switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds once to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

NOTE

- The mode of the detection area can be switched only when the selector lever is in the “R” (REVERSE) position.
- The detection area will not change if you keep the “SONAR” switch pressed for 10 seconds or more.

Warning display

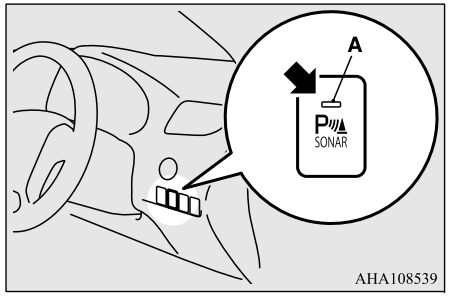
E00648300444

In case there is a malfunction in the parking sensors, the display for the malfunctioning sensor will blink and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds.

Example: Rear corner sensor (left) malfunctioning (Instruments - Type A)

AHA116899

Even after the buzzer and display has stopped warning, the indicator lamp (A) on "SONAR" switch will continue blinking until the system reverts to the normal state. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



AHA108539

Rear-view camera*

E00618403157

The rear-view camera is a system that shows the view behind the vehicle on a screen of the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system.

⚠ WARNING

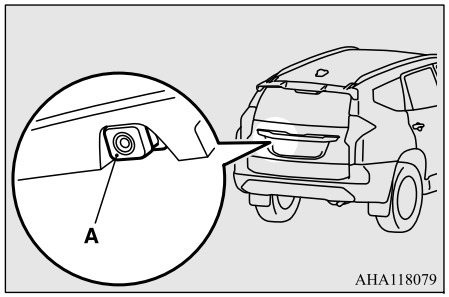
- **The rear-view camera is an assistance system that enables the driver to check for obstacles behind the vehicle. Its range of view is limited, so you should not overly depend on it. Please drive just as carefully as you would if the vehicle did not have the rear-view camera.**
- **Be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle with your own eyes. Do not depend entirely on the rear-view camera.**

Range of view of rear-view camera

The range of view of the rear-view camera is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. It cannot show the both sides and the lower part of the rear bumper, etc.
When reversing, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

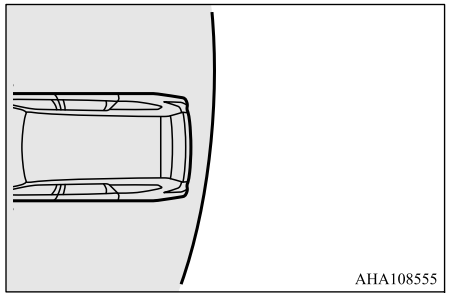
Location of rear-view camera

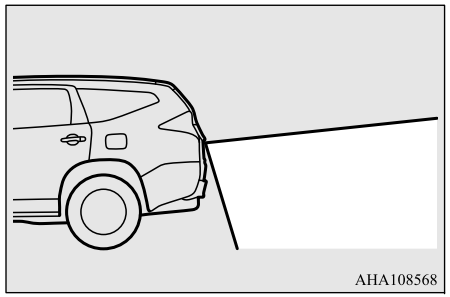
The rear-view camera (A) is integrated into the part near the rear gate handle.



AHA118079

Range of view of rear-view camera





How to use the rear-view camera

When you place the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position with the operation mode in ON, the view behind the vehicle will automatically appear on the screen of the SDA or the SDA navigation system. When you move the selector lever to any other position, the screen will return to its original indication.

CAUTION

- The rear-view camera has a special lens that can make objects shown on the screen appear to be closer or further away than they actually are.

NOTE

- Because the rear-view camera has a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- In the following situations, the screen indication may be difficult to see. There is no abnormality.
  - Low light (nighttime)
  - When the light of the sun or the light from a vehicle's headlamps shines directly into the lens.
  - If a fluorescent light shines directly into the lens, the screen indication may be flicker. There is no abnormality.
- If the camera is hot and is then cooled by rain or a car wash, the lens can mist up. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.

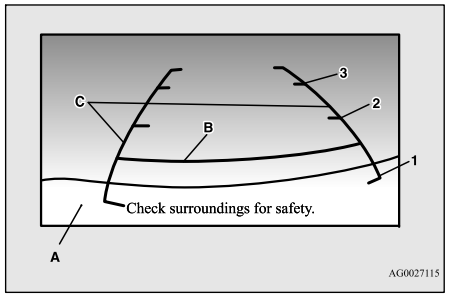
NOTE

- If the atmospheric temperature is extremely hot or extremely cold, the rear-view camera images may not be clear.
  There is no abnormality.
- If a radio set is installed near the camera, the rear-view camera images may cause electrical system interference and the system may stop functioning properly.
- It is not possible to fully see obstacles when the lens is dirty. If the lens becomes contaminated by water droplets, snow, mud, or oil, wipe off the contamination, taking care not to scratch the lens.
- Please observe the following cautions. Ignoring them could lead to a camera malfunction.
  - Do not subject the camera to physical shock such as striking it strongly or throwing a thing.
  - Do not adhere organic substances, waxes, oil remover, and glass cleaner to the camera.
    If adhered to them, immediately wipe off.
  - Do not splash the camera with boiling water.
  - Never spray or splash water on the camera or around it.
  - Do not disconnect, disassemble or modify the camera.
  - Do not scratch the camera, as this may cause damage to the rear-view camera images.

Reference lines on the screen

Reference lines and upper surface of the rear bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

- Red line (B) indicates approximately 50 cm behind the rear bumper.
- Two Green lines (C) indicate approximately 20 cm outside of the vehicle body.
- Short transverse lines (1 to 3) indicate distance from the rear bumper.



1: Approximately at the rear edge of the rear bumper (if so equipped)
2: Approximately 100 cm
3: Approximately 200 cm

⚠CAUTION

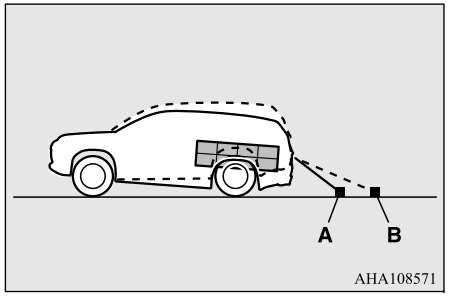
- Due to the number of people in the vehicle, the fuel quantity, the weight and positioning of luggage, and/or the condition of the road surface, the lines in the view from the rear-view camera may not be accurately positioned relative to the actual road.
  Use the reference lines only as a guideline, and always do a safety check of your behind and surroundings directly while driving.

Errors between the display and the actual road surface

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are based on a level, flat road surface.
In the following cases, errors are produced between the display reference lines and the distance on the actual road surface.

■ When the rear of the vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage in the vehicle

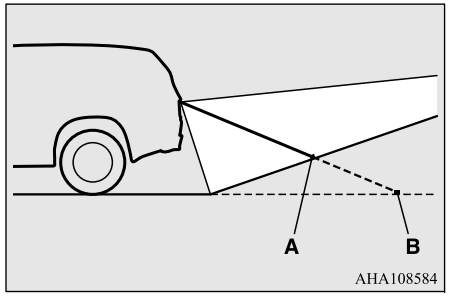
The reference lines are displayed closer than the actual distance.
Therefore when there is an obstacle on the upward slope, it appears farther than its actual position.



A: Actual objects
B: Objects shown on the screen

■ When there is an upward slope behind the vehicle

The reference lines are displayed closer than the actual distance.
Therefore when there is an obstacle on the upward slope, it appears farther than its actual position.

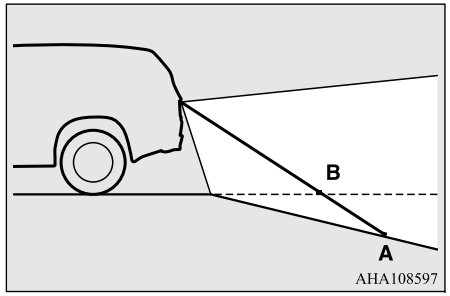


A: Actual objects
B: Objects shown on the screen

■ When there is a downward slope behind the vehicle

The reference lines are displayed farther than the actual distance.

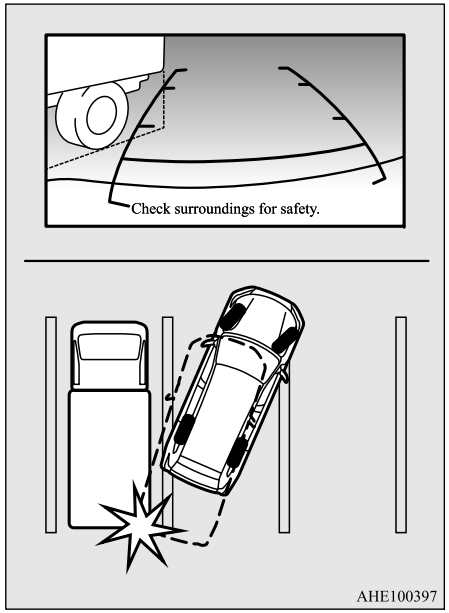
Therefore when there is an obstacle on the downward slope, it appears closer than its actual position.



A: Actual objects
B: Objects shown on the screen

■ When solid objects are located close to the vehicle

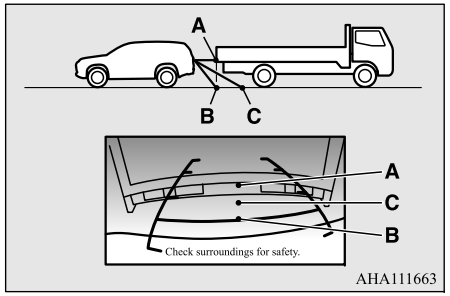
When solid objects are located close to the vehicle, the displayed distance on the screen may differ from the actual distance.
Because the reference lines do not contact the body of the truck, it looks as if it would not hit the vehicle in following illustration.
However, the vehicle may hit the truck because the body of the truck strays onto the course in reality.



■ When approaching to solid objects

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are intended to indicate the distance to a flat object such as a level, flat road surface. This may make the distance to a projecting object shown on the screen differ from the actual distance to the projecting object. Do

not use them as a guide to distances to solid objects.
Example: On the screen the point B appears the nearest, then the point C and A in order of distance. The point A and B actually are the same distances from the vehicle, and the point C is farther off than the point A and B.



Multi Around Monitor*

E00645000639

The Multi Around Monitor is a system that shows the view combined with four cameras, i.e., “Front-view camera”, “Side-view cameras (right and left)” and “Rear-view camera” on a screen of the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system. It assists drivers to park their vehicles in parking spaces and to parallel park their vehicles.

CAUTION

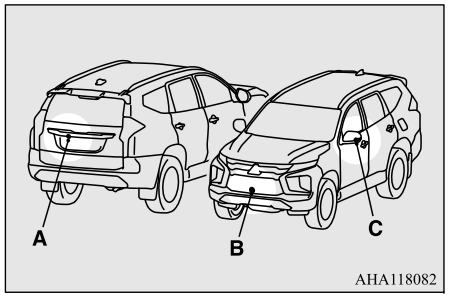
- The Multi Around Monitor is an assistance system that enables the driver to check the safety around the vehicle.
- Be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle with your own eyes. Especially, the four corners of the vehicle become blind spots where an object is not displayed on the Multi Around Monitor. Do not depend entirely on the Multi Around Monitor.
- Do not use the Multi Around Monitor with the door mirrors folded in and/or with the doors and/or the tailgate open. It will prevent the Multi Around Monitor from displaying the appropriate range.

NOTE

- Vehicles equipped with the parking sensors have a function to display the position and approximate distance of approaching obstacles on the screens along with the buzzer sound. For details, refer to “Parking sensor” on page 6-112.
- For vehicles equipped with the parking sensors, you can change the setting to hide the warning displayed on the screens.
  For details, consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Location of each cameras

The cameras are integrated into the location as shown below.



A- Rear-view camera
B- Front-view camera
C- Side-view camera

WARNING

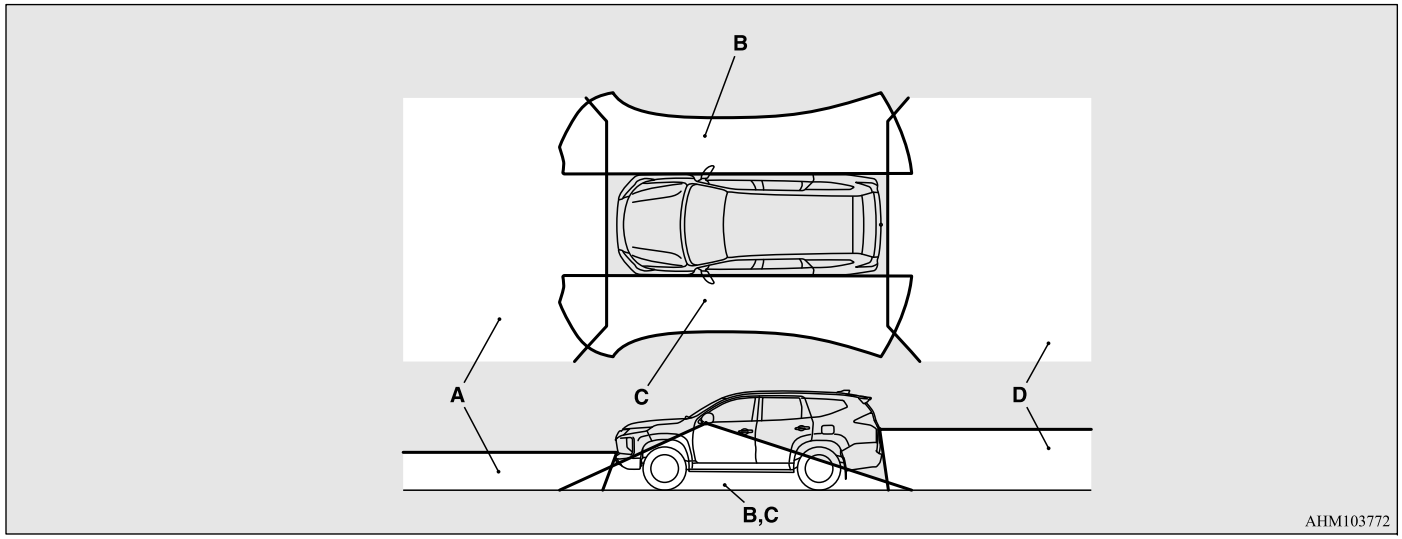
- **Do not install anything which will disturb the operation of the cameras around the location of them.**

Range of view of the Multi Around Monitor

E00645100685

The range of view of the Multi Around Monitor cameras is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. It cannot show around the both sides and the lower part of the front and rear bumpers, etc. While driving, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

Range of view of the Multi Around Monitor cameras



A: Front-view camera
B: Side-view camera (Right)
C: Side-view camera (Left)
D: Rear-view camera

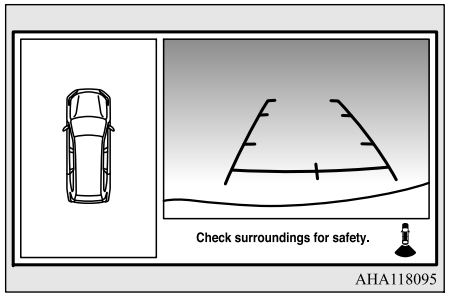
Types of views of the Multi Around Monitor

E00697600038

Some different types of views are displayed respectively.

Bird's eye-view/Rear-view mode

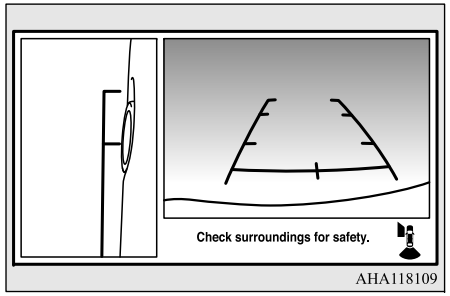
Views of the surroundings of the vehicle and behind the vehicle are displayed.



AHA118095

Side-view/Rear-view mode

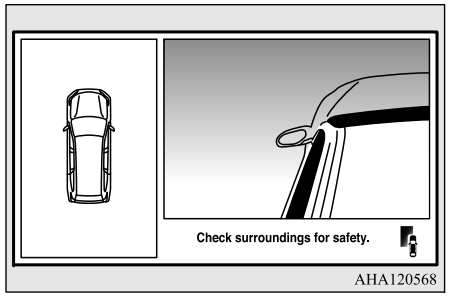
Views of the passenger's side of the vehicle and behind the vehicle are displayed.



AHA118109

Bird's eye-view/ Transparent front side-view mode

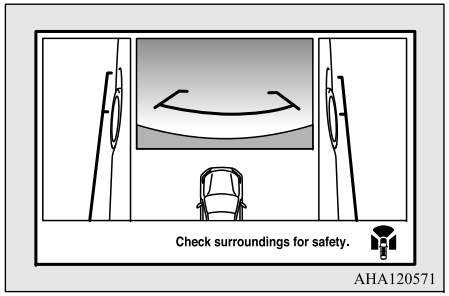
Views of the surroundings of the vehicle and the diagonal front on the passenger's side are displayed.



AHA120568

Both sides-view/Front-view mode

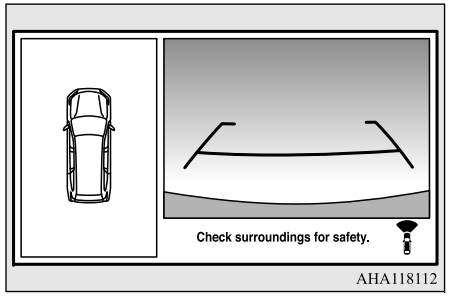
Views of both sides of the vehicle and the front of the vehicle are displayed.



AHA120571

Bird's eye-view/Front-view mode

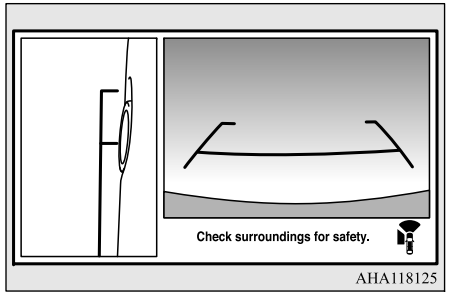
Views of the surroundings of the vehicle and the front of the vehicle are displayed.



AHA118112

Side-view/Front-view mode

Views of the passenger's side of the vehicle and the front of the vehicle are displayed.



AHA118125

⚠ CAUTION

- The cameras have special lenses that can make objects shown on the screen appear to be closer or further away than they actually are.

NOTE

- Because the cameras has a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- In the following situations, the screen indication may be difficult to see. There is no abnormality.
  - Low light (nighttime)
  - When the light of the sun or the light from a vehicle's headlamps shines directly into the lens.
  - If a fluorescent light shines directly into the lens, the screen indication may be flicker. There is no abnormality.
- If the camera is hot and is then cooled by rain or a car wash, the lens can mist up. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the atmospheric temperature is extremely hot or extremely cold, the camera images may not be clear.
  There is no abnormality.
- If a radio set is installed near the camera, the camera images may cause electrical system interference and the system may stop functioning properly.

NOTE

- It is not possible to fully see obstacles when the lens is dirty. If the lens becomes contaminated by water droplets, snow, mud, or oil, wipe off the contamination, taking care not to scratch the lens.
- Please observe the following cautions. Ignoring them could lead to a camera malfunction.
  - Do not subject the camera to physical shock such as striking it strongly or throwing a thing.
  - Do not adhere organic substances, waxes, oil remover, and glass cleaner to the camera.
    If adhered to them, immediately wipe off.
  - Do not splash the camera with boiling water.
  - Never spray or splash water on the camera or around it.
  - Do not disconnect, disassemble or modify the camera.
  - Do not scratch the camera, as this may cause damage to the camera images.

How to use the Multi-Around Monitor

E00645300052

The Multi Around Monitor can only be used when the operation mode is ON.

Operation with the selector lever

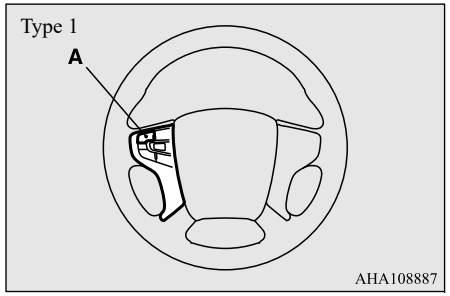
When you place the selector lever in the “R” (REVERSE) position, the bird’s eye-view/rear-view mode is displayed on the screen of the SDA or the SDA navigation system. When you move the selector lever to any other position, the display disappears.

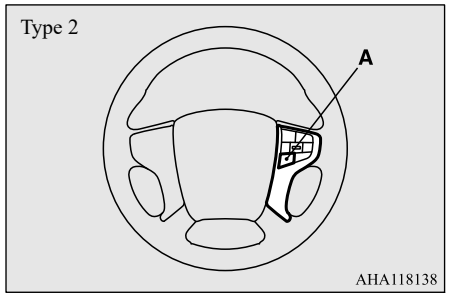
NOTE

- The passenger’s side screen can be switched to the side-view mode by pressing the switch.

Operation with the switch

When the switch (A) is pressed, the both sides-view/front-view mode or the both sides-view mode is displayed.
For details, refer to “Switching of the screen” on page 6-124.





NOTE

- If there is no operation for 3 minutes after the Multi Around Monitor is displayed by pressing the switch with the selector lever in a position other than “R” (REVERSE), the display disappears.

Switching of the screen

Each time the switch is pressed, the mode of Multi Around Monitor is switched as follows.

NOTE

- The display may be delayed during switching of the screen.

■ Vehicle speed of approximately 10 km/h or less

Both sides-view/Front-view mode → Bird’s eye-view/Transparent front side-view mode → Bird’s eye-view/Front-view mode → Side-view/Front-view mode → Multi Around Monitor is turned off.

NOTE

- When you place the selector lever in the “R” (REVERSE) position with the side-view/front-view mode displayed on the screen, the screen switches to the side-view/rear-view mode.
  When you move the selector lever to any other position, the screen switches to the side-view/front-view mode.

NOTE

- When you place the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position with other than the side-view/front-view mode displayed on the screen, the screen switches to the bird's eye-view/rear-view mode.
  When you move the selector lever to any other position, the screen switches to the both sides-view/front-view mode.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 10 km/h with the bird's eye-view mode displayed on the screen, Multi Around Monitor is turned off.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 10 km/h with the side-view/front-view mode displayed on the screen, only the side-view mode can be displayed on the screen.
  When the vehicle speed reaches approximately 10 km/h or less, the screen will be switched to the side-view/front-view mode.
- When there is no operation for 3 minutes or more with the bird's eye-view/transparent front side-view mode displayed on the screen, Multi Around Monitor is turned off.

■ Vehicle speed between approximately 10 km/h and approximately 30 km/h

Both sides-view/Front-view mode → Side-view mode → Multi Around Monitor is turned OFF.

NOTE

- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 30 km/h with the both sides-view/front-view mode displayed on the screen, the front-view mode can not be displayed on the screen.
  When the vehicle speed reaches approximately 30 km/h or less, the screen will be switched to the both sides-view/front-view mode.
- When the vehicle speed reaches approximately 10 km/h or less with the side-view mode displayed on the screen, the screen will be switched to the side-view/front-view mode.

■ Vehicle speed of approximately 30 km/h or more

Both sides-view mode → Side-view mode → Multi Around Monitor is turned OFF.

NOTE

- When the vehicle speed reaches approximately 30 km/h or less with the both sides-view mode displayed on the screen, the screen will be switched to the both sides-view/front-view mode.
  When the vehicle speed reaches approximately 30 km/h or more, the screen will be switched to the both sides-view mode.

NOTE

- When the vehicle speed reaches approximately 10 km/h or less with the side-view mode displayed on the screen, the screen will be switched to the side-view/front-view mode.

How to read the screen

E00645400314

In any mode other than the bird's eye-view mode and the transparent front side-view mode, the lines in the screen give the following information. Use them only as a guide.

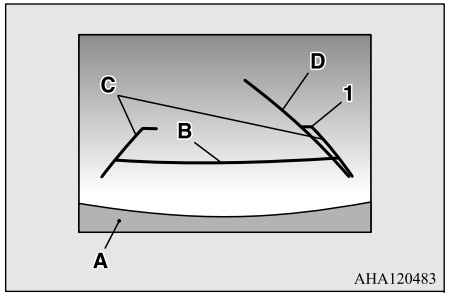
⚠CAUTION

- When you accidentally hit the camera and its circumference against something, the view and the lines in the screen may not be displayed correctly. Be sure to have it inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Front-view mode

Reference lines for the distance and the vehicle width and upper surface of the front bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

- The Red line (B) indicates approximately 50 cm from the front edge of the front bumper.
- The Two Green lines (C) indicate the approximate vehicle width.
- The Orange line (D) indicates an expected course when the vehicle moves forward with the steering wheel turned. It disappears when the steering wheel is in the neutral position.
- The approximate distance from the vehicle body is as follows:

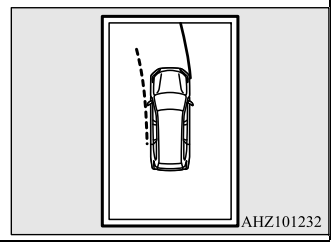


1- Approximately 100 cm from the front edge of the front bumper

NOTE

- When the expected course lines are displayed in the front view, the expected course lines are also displayed in the bird's-eye view (Front: solid line, Rear: broken line).

NOTE

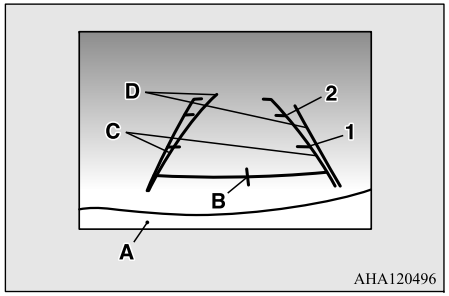


Rear-view mode

E00645600329

Reference lines for the distance and the vehicle width and upper surface of the rear bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

- The Red line (B) indicates approximately 50 cm behind the rear edge of the rear bumper.
- The Two Green lines (C) indicate the approximately vehicle width.
- The Orange line (D) indicates an expected course when the vehicle is reserved with the steering wheel turned. It disappears when the steering wheel is in the neutral position.
- The approximate distance from the vehicle body is as follows:



1- Approximately 100 cm from the rear edge of the rear bumper
2- Approximately 200 cm from the rear edge of the rear bumper

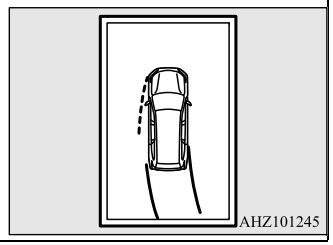
CAUTION

- Due to the number of people in the vehicle, the fuel quantity, the weight and positioning of luggage, and/or the condition of the road surface, the lines in the view from the rear-view camera may not be accurately positioned relative to the actual road.
  Use the reference lines only as a guideline, and always do a safety check of your behind and surroundings directly while driving.

NOTE

- When the expected course lines are displayed in the rear view, the expected course lines are also displayed in the bird's-eye view (Front: broken line, Rear: solid line).

NOTE



Errors between the display and the actual road surface

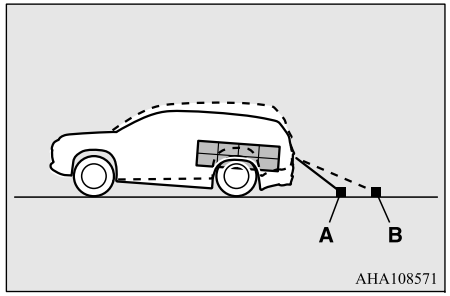
E00645900029

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are based on a level, flat road surface.
In the following cases, errors are produced between the display reference lines and the distance on the actual road surface.

■ When the rear of the vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage in the vehicle

E00648600027

The reference lines are displayed closer than the actual distance.
Therefore when there is an obstacle on the upward slope, it appears farther than its actual position.

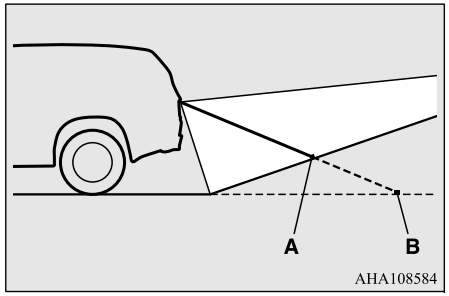


A: Actual objects
B: Objects shown on the screen

■ When there is an upward slope behind the vehicle

E00648700028

The reference lines are displayed closer than the actual distance.
Therefore when there is an obstacle on the upward slope, it appears farther than its actual position.



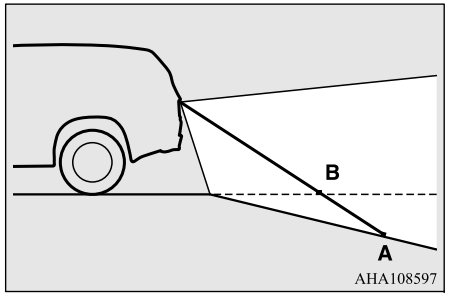
A: Actual objects
B: Objects shown on the screen

■ When there is a downward slope behind the vehicle

E00648800029

The reference lines are displayed farther than the actual distance.

Therefore when there is an obstacle on the downward slope, it appears closer than its actual position.

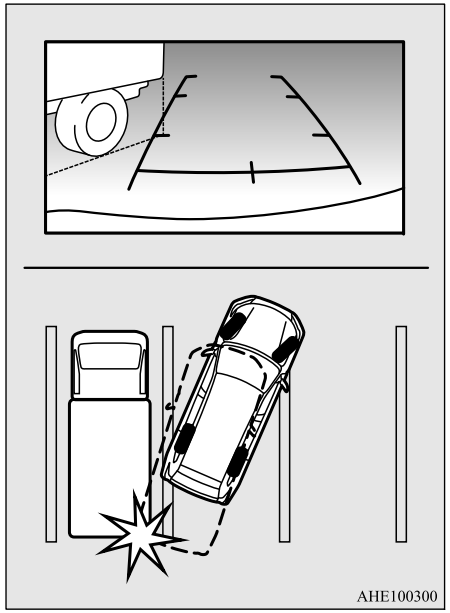


A: Actual objects
B: Objects shown on the screen

■ When solid objects are located close to the vehicle

E00648900020

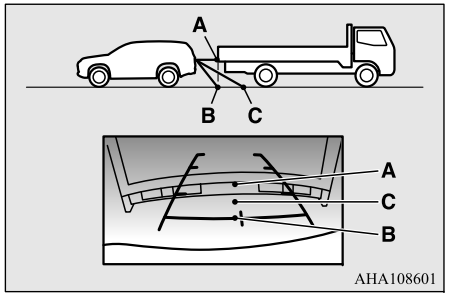
When solid objects are located close to the vehicle, the displayed distance on the screen may differ from the actual distance.
Because the reference lines do not contact the body of the truck, it looks as if it would not hit the vehicle in following illustration.
However, the vehicle may hit the truck because the body of the truck strays onto the course in reality.



■ When approaching to solid objects

E00649000028

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are intended to indicate the distance to a flat object such as a level, flat road surface. This may make the distance to a projecting object shown on the screen differ from the actual distance to the projecting object. Do not use them as a guide to distances to solid objects.
Example: On the screen the point B appears the nearest, then the point C and A in order of distance. The point A and B actually are the same distances from the vehicle, and the point C is farther off than the point A and B.



Both sides-view mode, Side-view mode

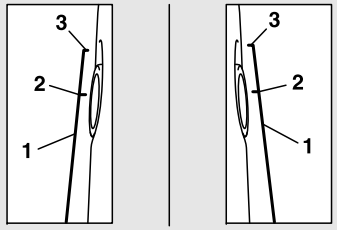
E00646100132

Reference lines for the vehicle width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the screen.

1- Approximate vehicle width including the door mirror.
2- Approximate location of the axle centre of the front wheel.

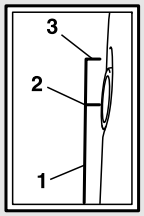
3- Approximate 50 cm from the front edge of the front bumper.

Both sides-view mode



AHA120542

Side-view mode



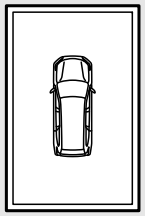
AHA120627

Bird's eye-view mode, Transparent front side-view mode

E00646200234

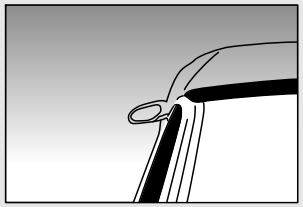
An overhead view over looking the surroundings of the vehicle (Bird's eye-view mode) or the diagonal front on the passenger's side (Transparent front side-view mode) is displayed, so that you can easily identify the location of your vehicle and the course to enter the parking space.

Bird's eye-view mode



AHA120601

Transparent front side-view mode



AHA120584

⚠ CAUTION

- The bird's eye-view mode and the transparent front side-view mode are an simulated view processed by combining view captured by a part or whole of "Front-view camera", "Side-view cameras (right and left)" and "Rear-view camera". Because of this, in their modes, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In addition, there are blind spots in the vicinity of the actual vehicle which are not displayed on the screen. You may crash your vehicle even if there seems to be a little distance between your vehicle and an object, and there may be an object in the area where there seems to be nothing. Be sure to check the safety around the vehicle with your own eyes.
- The vehicle icon displayed in the bird's eye-view mode and the transparent front side-view mode differ from the actual vehicle in colour and size. Because of this, an object near the vehicle may appear to be in contact with the vehicle, and the positional relationship between the vehicle and the object may differ from the actual one.
- The view composition processing regions are present in the four corners of the bird's eye-view mode and in the corner of the transparent front side-view mode, mainly at the boundary sections of views from each camera. Because of this, in the vicinity of the boundary sections, the sharpness of the views may decrease and an object may disappear and reappear on the screen.

NOTE

- In the bird's eye-view mode and the transparent front side-view mode, since the views captured by a part or whole of the four cameras, "Front-view camera", "Side-view cameras (right and left)" and "Rear-view camera" are processed based on a level flat road surface, an image may be displayed as follows:
  - An object appears to have fallen down and looks longer or larger.
  - An object having a height from the road surface may seem to appear from the joint of the view composition processing regions.
- The brightness of the views from each camera may vary depending on the illuminance conditions.
- An object above the camera is not displayed.
- The object displayed in the Front-view mode or the Rear-view mode may not be displayed in the bird's eye-view mode and the transparent front side-view mode.
- The bird's eye-view mode and the transparent front side-view mode may be displaced from its true position when the mounting location and angle of each camera are changed.
- The lines on the road may appear to be displaced or bent at the joint of the views.

To change the vehicle icon colour

E00693000249

It is possible to change the vehicle icon colour in the following modes.

- Bird's eye-view mode
- Both sides-view/Front-view mode

NOTE

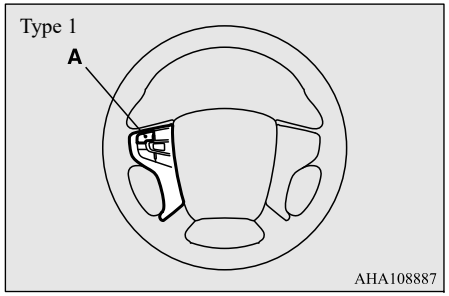
- It is not possible to change the vehicle icon colour in the transparent front side-view mode.

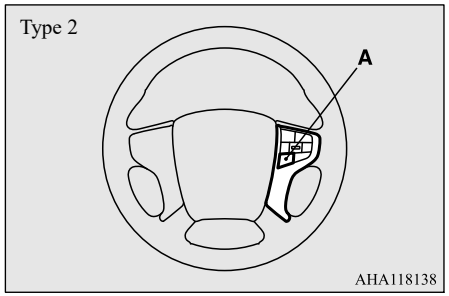
1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

CAUTION

- For reasons of safety, do not operate the switch while driving.

2. Press the switch (A) to display the bird's eye-view/front-view mode.





3. Press and hold down the switch (A) until the vehicle icon blinks to enter the selection mode of the vehicle icon colour.
4. Press the switch (A) until the desired colour appears on the display.
   Each time you press the switch (A), the vehicle icon colour will change to the next one.

5. When it is changed to your desired colour, press and hold the switch (A) for a few seconds. This completes the setting.

NOTE

- When the selection mode is in the following situations, the vehicle icon colour does not change.
  - When you place the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position.
  - When you do not operate anything for 30 seconds.
  - The operation mode is put in OFF.
- For vehicles equipped with the parking sensors, the sensor display showing the position and approximate distance of approaching obstacles are not displayed on the screens while the vehicle icon colour is changed.

Cargo loads

E00609903156

Cargo loads precautions

CAUTION

- When loading luggage, be careful to the following.
  - Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.

CAUTION

- Distribute cargo or luggage evenly so that it is not unbalanced.
- Do not place cargo or luggage on the instrument panel.
  Also, do not stack up cargo or luggage on the front passenger's seat or the rear seat.
  Having the driver's vision blocked, and your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury.

Loading a roof carrier

CAUTION

- Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle. Do not load luggage directly onto the roof.
  For installation, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the roof carrier.

NOTE

- Use a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE roof carrier, since the brackets to be used have a special shape. For details, consult a nearby authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Roof carrier precaution

CAUTION

- Make sure that the weight of the luggage does not exceed the allowable roof load.
  If the allowable roof load is exceeded, this may cause damage to the vehicle.
  The roof load is the total allowable load on the roof (the weight of the roof carrier plus the weight of luggage placed on the roof carrier).
  For the specific value, refer to "Maximum roof load" on page 11-4.
- When luggage is loaded onto the vehicle, please make sure to drive slowly and avoid excessive maneuvers such as sudden braking or quick turning.
  In addition, place the luggage on the carrier so that its weight is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom. Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier.
  The additional weight on the roof could raise the vehicle's centre of gravity and affect vehicle handling characteristics.
  As a result, driving errors or emergency maneuvers could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident.
- Before driving and after travelling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier.
  Check periodically during your travel that the load remains secure.

NOTE

- To prevent wind noise or reduction in fuel economy, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Remove the roof carrier before using an automatic car wash.
- Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for raising the sunroof (if so equipped) and/or the tailgate when installing a roof carrier.

For pleasant driving

Important air conditioning operating tips 7-2
Ventilators 7-2
Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioning 7-6
Rear cooler 7-10
Customising the air conditioning 7-11
Air purifier 7-12
nanoe® X* 7-12
Link System 7-13
USB input terminal* 7-13
HDMI terminal* 7-14
Sun visors 7-15
Vanity mirror 7-15
Accessory socket 7-15
220 V AC power outlet 7-16
USB port (for charging) 7-18
Interior lamps 7-19
Storage spaces 7-22
Cup holder 7-24
Bottle holder 7-25
Convenient hook 7-25
Assist grip 7-26
Coat hook 7-26
Luggage hooks 7-26

Important air conditioning operating tips

E00708302551

⚠CAUTION

- The engine speed may increase when the air conditioning is operating.
  With an increased engine speed, an A/T vehicle will creep to a greater degree than with a lower engine speed. Fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

- Park the vehicle in the shade.
  Parking in the hot sun will make the vehicle inside extremely hot, and it will require more time to cool the interior.
  If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning operation to expel the hot air.
- Close the windows when the air conditioning is in use. The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- Too much cooling is not good for the health. The inside air temperature should only be 5 to 6 °C below the outside air temperature.
- When operating the system, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves and snow. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains.

Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioning seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. We recommend you to have the system inspected.
The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant ND-OIL8.
Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage which will result in the need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioning system. The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere should be prevented.
It is recommended that the refrigerant be recovered and recycled for further use.

During a long period of disuse

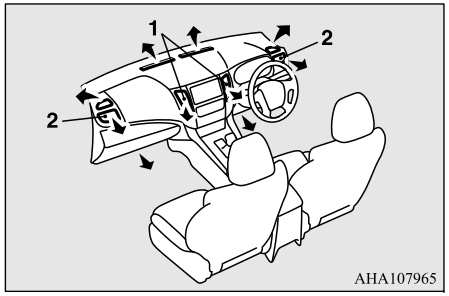
The air conditioning should be operated for at least 5 minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent poor lubrication of the compressor internal parts and to maintain the air conditioning in the best operating condition.

Ventilators

E00700102117

Front ventilators

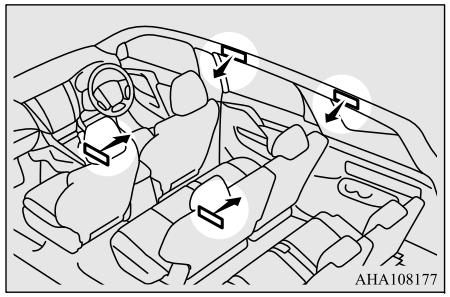
E00774900022

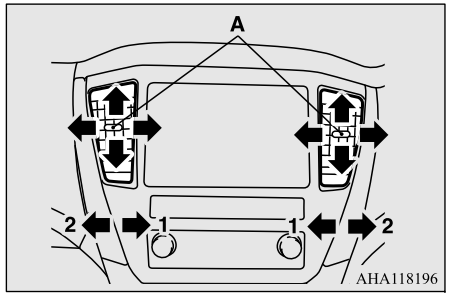


1- Centre ventilators
2- Side ventilators

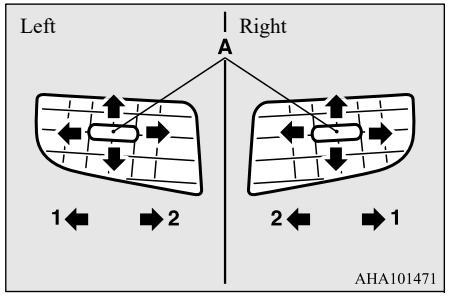
Rear ventilators

E00775000020





1- Close
2- Open



1- Close
2- Open

Adjusting the air flow direction

E00700202626

Front centre ventilators

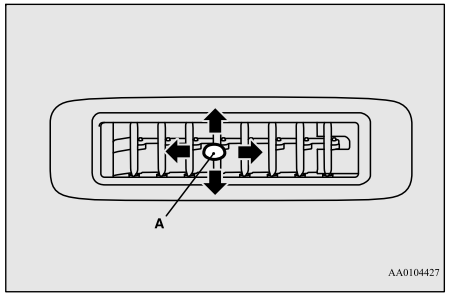
Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.
To close the vent, move the knob (A) to the inside as far as possible.

Front side ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.
To close the vent, move the knob (A) to the outside as far as possible.

Rear ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.



NOTE

- The cool air from the ventilators may appear as a mist.
  This is due to moist air being suddenly cooled by the air conditioning. This will clear after a few moments.

NOTE

- Be careful not to spill beverages, etc., into the ventilators.
  Doing so might cause the air conditioning not to function normally.

7

Changing the position of air flowing from the front ventilators

E00700303275

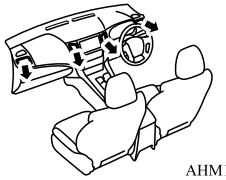
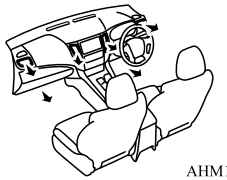
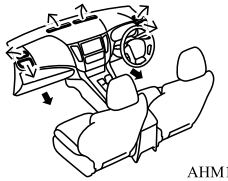
Each time the MODE switch is pressed, the mode changes to the next one in the following sequence: “ ” → “ ” → “ ” → “ ” → “ ”.
To change to the “ ” position, press the demister switch.
These symbols are used in the next several illustrations to demonstrate the quantity of air coming from the front ventilators.

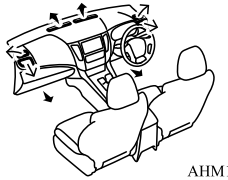
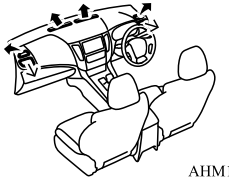
→: Small amount of air from the ventilators

➔: Medium amount of air from the ventilators

➡: Large amount of air from the ventilators

The mode selection and air flowing from the front ventilators

Face position	Foot/Face position	Foot position
 AHM101332	 AHM101345	 AHM101358

Foot/Demister position	Demister position
 AHM101361	 AHM101374

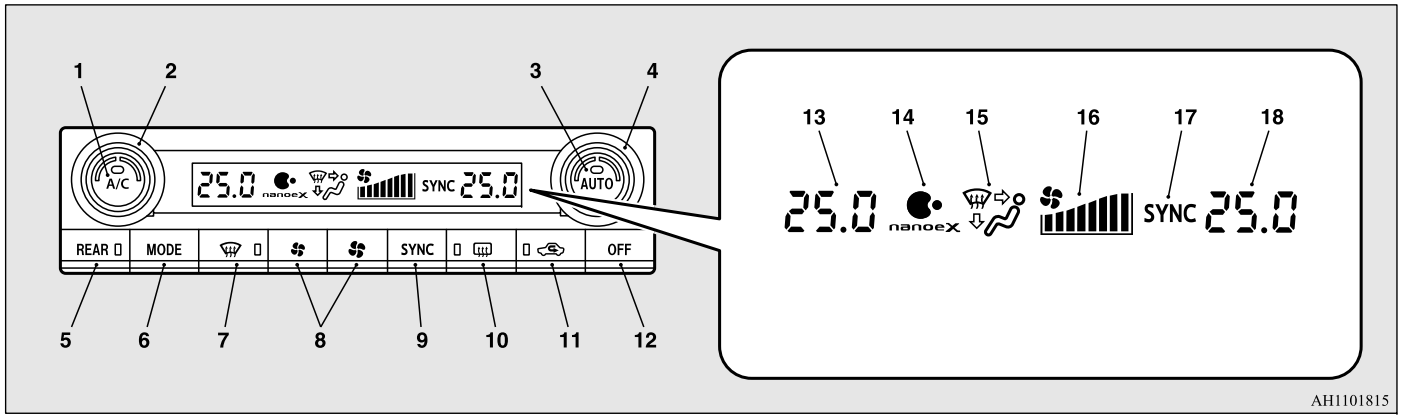
NOTE

- When using the "" or "" position, set the outside position to prevent the windows from fogging up.

Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioning

E00773000404

The air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running.



1- Air conditioning switch → P.7-9
2- Passenger's side temperature control dial → P.7-9
3- AUTO switch → P.7-7
4- Driver's side temperature control dial → P.7-8, 7-9
5- Rear fan switch → P.7-11
6- MODE switch → P.7-4
7- Demister switch → P.7-7
8- Blower speed selection switch → P.7-8
9- SYNC switch → P.7-9
10- Rear window demister switch → P.5-88
11- Air selection switch → P.7-10
12- OFF switch → P.7-7
13- Passenger's side temperature display → P.7-8, 7-9
14- nanoe® X indicator → P.7-12
15- Mode selection display → P.7-4
16- Blower speed display → P.7-8
17- SYNC indicator → P.7-9
18- Driver's side temperature display → P.7-8, 7-9

● Usage
- Changing the position of air flowing from the ventilators → P.7-4
- Demisting of the windscreen and door windows → P.7-7
- Operating the system in automatic mode → P.7-7
- Operating the system in manual mode → P.7-8
- Adjusting the blower speed → P.7-8
- Adjusting the temperature control → P.7-8

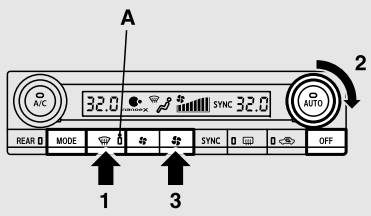
- To control the driver's side and the passenger's side temperature independently → P.7-9
- Switching the air conditioning system ON/OFF → P.7-9
- Switching outside air and recirculated air → P.7-10
- Driving in polluted outside air conditions → P.7-10

NOTE

- In extreme cold, the air conditioning control panel screen may operate sluggishly. This does not indicate a problem.
  It will disappear when the vehicle interior temperature rises to a normal temperature.

Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00773200334



AHA121800

1. Press the demister switch to change to the "" position. When the demister switch is pressed, the indicator lamp (A) comes on.
2. Set the temperature rather high by using the temperature control dial.
3. Select your desired blower speed by pressing the blower speed selection switch.

Press the demister switch or AUTO switch or MODE switch or OFF switch to turn off the demister mode.

CAUTION

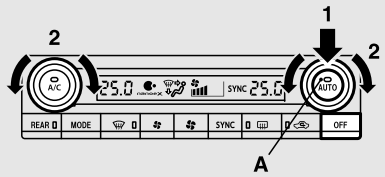
- For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.
- When setting the MODE switch to the "" position, it also can prevent the windows from fogging up. But the air conditioning system does not operate automatically and outside air (as opposed to recirculated air) is not selected. If operating the air conditioning system and switching to outside air, press the air conditioning switch and the air selection switch.
- Do not set the temperature to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

NOTE

- When demisting quick, set the blower to the maximum speed and the temperature to the highest position.
- To demist the door windows effectively, direct the air flowing of the side ventilators towards the door windows.
- When the demister switch is pressed, the air conditioning system automatically operates and outside air (as opposed to recirculated air) is selected. This automatic switching control is carried out to prevent misting of the windows even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" or "Disable automatic air control" is set. (Refer to "Customising the air conditioning switch" on page 7-11, "Customising the air selection" on page 7-12.)

Operating the system in automatic mode

E00773100320



AHA121813

In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

1. Press the AUTO switch.
2. Set the temperature control dial to the desired temperature.

Press the OFF switch to turn off the air conditioning system.

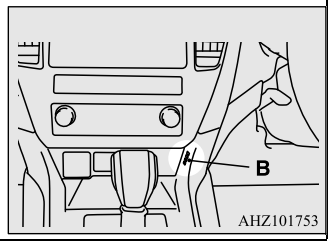
The mode selection, blower speed adjustment, recirculated/outside air selection, temperature adjustment, and air conditioning ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically. When the AUTO switch is pressed, the indicator lamp (A) comes on.

NOTE

- If the blower speed selection switch, air conditioning switch, MODE switch, or air selection switch is operated while the system is operating in the AUTO mode, the activated function overrides the corresponding function of automatic control. All other functions remain under automatic control.

NOTE

- Never place anything on top of the interior air temperature sensor (B), which will prevent it from functioning properly.



Operating the system in manual mode

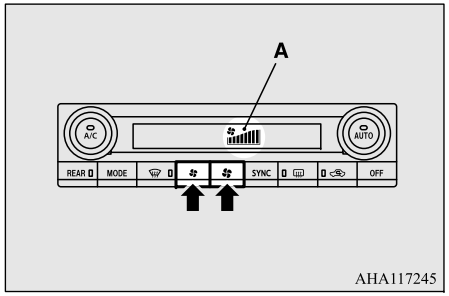
E00773300029

Blower speed and ventilator mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection switch and the MODE switch to the desired positions.
To return to automatic operation, press the AUTO switch.

Adjusting the blower speed

E00773400121

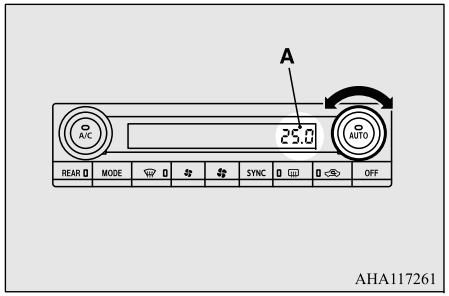
Press to increase the blower speed.
Press to decrease the blower speed.
The selected blower speed will be shown in the display (A).



Adjusting the temperature control

E00773500395

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to make the air warmer.
Turn it anticlockwise to make the air cooler.



NOTE

- The temperature value of air conditioning is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the instrument cluster.
  On vehicles equipped with Instruments - Type A, refer to “Changing the temperature unit” on page 5-15.
  On vehicles equipped with Instruments - Type B, refer to “Changing the fuel consumption display unit and the temperature unit” on page 5-40.
- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of air flowing will not be changed, even if you have selected warm air with the switch.
  To prevent the windscreen and windows from fogging up, the mode selection will be changed to “” and the blower speed will be reduced while the system is operating in the AUTO mode.
- When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest, the air selection and the air conditioning will be automatically changed as follows.
  Also, if the air selection is operated manually after an automatic changeover, manual operation will be selected.
  - When the temperature is set to the highest setting (32.0°C)
    Outside air will be introduced and the air conditioning will stop.

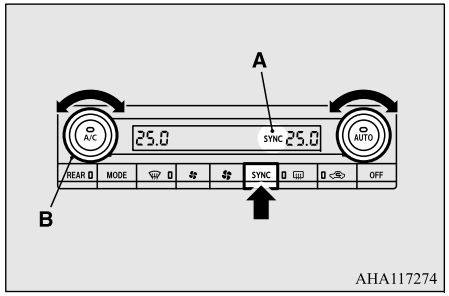
NOTE

- When the temperature is set to the lowest setting (18.0°C)
  Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioning will operate.
- The settings described above are the factory settings.
  The air selection and air conditioning switches can be customised (function setting changed), and the automatic switching of outside air and the air conditioning according to operating conditions can be changed as desired.
  For further information, we recommend you to consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  Refer to “Customising the air conditioning switch” on page 7-11.
  Refer to “Customising the air selection” on page 7-12.

To control the driver’s side and the passenger’s side temperature independently

E00773600279

When the SYNC indicator (A) goes off by turning the passenger’s side temperature control dial (B) clockwise or anticlockwise or pressing the SYNC switch, the driver’s side and the passenger’s side temperature can be controlled independently.



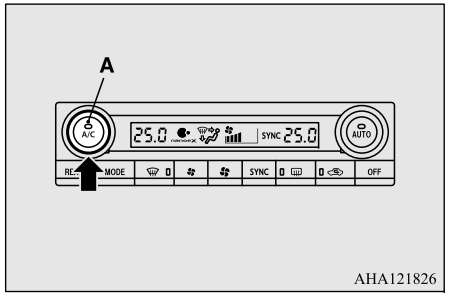
NOTE

- When the indicator (A) comes on by pressing the SYNC switch, the passenger’s side temperature will be controlled to the same setting temperature as the driver’s side.
  When the indicator (A) is shown in the display, if the driver’s side temperature control dial is turned clockwise or anticlockwise, the passenger’s side setting temperature will be synchronised to the driver’s side.

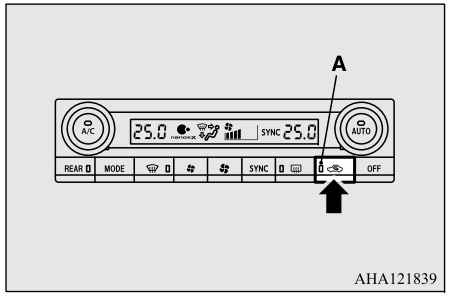
Switching the air conditioning system ON/OFF

E00774100284

Press the switch to turn the air conditioning on, the indicator lamp (A) comes on.
Press the switch again to switch it off.



AHA121826



AHA121839

Switching outside air and recirculated air

E00773900168

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch.

- Outside air: Indicator lamp (A) is OFF
  Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air: Indicator lamp (A) is ON
  Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.

CAUTION

- Normally, use the outside position to prevent the windows from fogging up.
  Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.
  Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation.

NOTE

- If effective cooling performance is desired, use the recirculation position.
- When pressing the AUTO switch after manual operation, the air selection switch is also controlled automatically.

NOTE

- When the engine coolant temperature rises to a certain level, the air selection is automatically switched to the recirculation position and the indicator lamp (A) comes on. At this time, the system will not switch to the outside position even if the air selection switch is pressed.

Driving in polluted outside air conditions

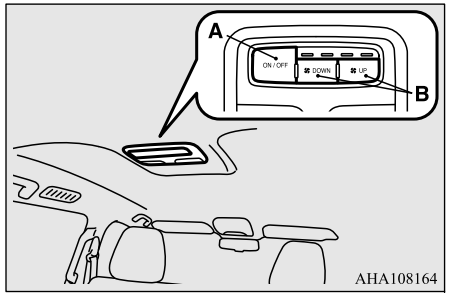
E00775400024

If the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated when driving through a tunnel or in a traffic jam, set to the recirculation position by pressing the air selection switch.
Refer to “Switching outside air and recirculated air” on page 7-10.

Rear cooler

E00707701160

The rear cooler can only be used while the engine is running and the front air conditioning is switched on.



A- ON/OFF switch
B- Blower speed adjustment switch

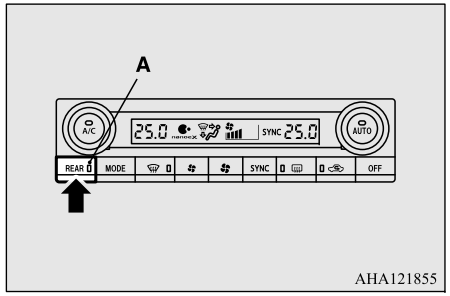
NOTE

- When the front air conditioning is not switched on, only fan operation without cooling is possible.

To operate the rear cooler in the front seat

E00774400128

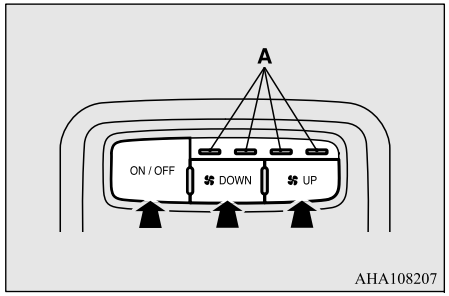
When the switch is pressed, the fan starts and the indicator lamp (A) comes on. When the switch is pressed again, the fan stops and the indicator lamp goes off.



To operate the rear cooler in the rear seat

E00774500028

1. Press the “ON/OFF” switch to activate the rear cooler.
2. Press the “UP” button to increase the blower speed and press the “DOWN” button to decrease the blower speed. The selected blower speed will be shown with the indicator lamp (A).
3. Press the “ON/OFF” switch again to stop operation.



NOTE

- If the rear cooler is activated again after it is stopped by pressing the “ON/OFF” switch or after the engine is stopped, the blower speed will return to the previous setting.

Customising the air conditioning

E00774600087

The following customise functions can be applied.

Customising the air conditioning switch

E00774700206

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air conditioning control
  When the AUTO switch is pressed, or the temperature control switch is set to the minimum temperature, the air conditioning switch is controlled automatically.

- Disable automatic air conditioning control
  The air conditioning switch is not controlled automatically as long as the air conditioning switch is not operated.

- Setting change method
  Hold down the air conditioning switch for approximately 10 seconds or more.
  - When the setting is changed from enable to disable
    3 sounds are emitted and the air conditioning indicator lamp flashes 3 times.
  - When the setting is changed from disable to enable
    2 sounds are emitted and the air conditioning indicator lamp flashes 3 times.

NOTE

- The factory setting is “Enable automatic air conditioning control”.
- When the demister switch is pressed, in order to prevent misting of the windows from fogging up, the air conditioning operates automatically even if “Disable automatic air conditioning control” is set.

Customising the air selection

E00774800089

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air control
  When the AUTO switch is pressed, the air selection switch is also controlled automatically.

- Disable automatic air control
  Even when the AUTO switch is pressed, the air selection switch is not controlled automatically.

- Setting change method
  Hold down the air selection switch for approximately 10 seconds or more.
  - When the setting is changed from enable to disable
    3 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.
  - When the setting is changed from disable to enable
    2 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.

NOTE

- The factory setting is “Enable automatic air control”.

NOTE

- When the demister switch is pressed, in order to prevent misting of the windows from fogging up, the air ventilator automatically switches to outside air even if “Disable automatic air control” is set.

Air purifier

E00708401887

An air filter has been incorporated into this air conditioning so that dirt and dust are cleaned from the air.
Replace the air filter periodically as its ability to clean the air will be reduced as it collects pollen and dirt. For the maintenance interval, refer to the “SERVICE BOOKLET”.

NOTE

- Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioning can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When you feel that the airflow is lower than normal or when the windscreen or windows start to fog up easily, replace the air filter.
  We recommend you to have it checked.

nanoe® X*

E00778400126

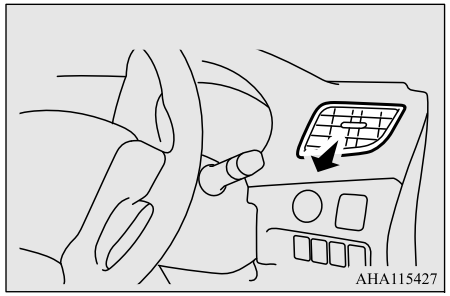
This vehicle incorporates a biocidal product.

Ionised air generated by a device incorporated in the vehicle purifies the air in the cabin by suppressing bacteria.
Active substance: Free radicals generated in situ from ambient air or water.

nanoe® X* is very fine ionized water particle generated from air moisture.
nanoe® X's slight acidity is gentle and beneficial for skin.

*: nanoe® and the nanoe® mark are trademarks of Panasonic Holdings Corporation.

Only when the fan is operating, nanoe® X is emitted from the driver's front side ventilator.



⚠ WARNING

- **Do not disassemble or repair the generator because nanoe® X system contains high voltage parts.**
  Check with an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer when it is necessary to repair it.

NOTE

- According to temperature and humidity conditions, fan speed and direction of the air flow, an effect of the nanoe® X may be weakened.
- When nanoe® X is generated, a small amount of ozone is emitted and may be faintly smelled in some situations.
  However, this is approximately the same amount as that already exists in nature, such as in forests, and it has no affect on the human body.

Link System

E00764501790

The Link System takes overall control of the devices connected via the USB input terminal allowing the connected devices to be operated by using the switches in the vehicle.
See the following section for details on how to operate.
Refer to "USB input terminal" on page 7-13.

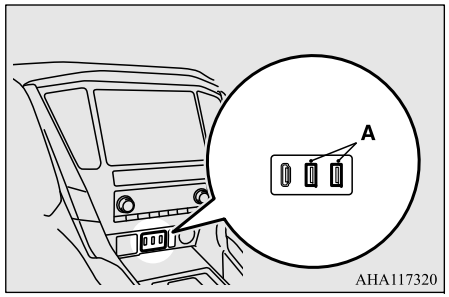
USB input terminal*

E00761902312

You can connect your USB memory device or iPod* to play music files stored in the USB memory device or iPod.

*: "iPod" is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

The USB input terminal (A) is located in the indicated position.

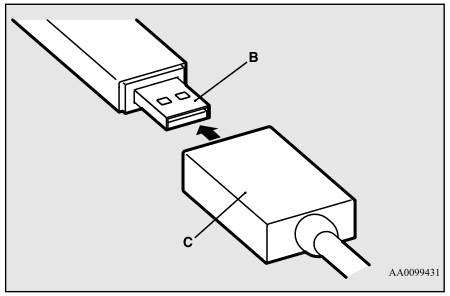


This section explains how to connect and remove a USB memory device or iPod.
See the separate owner's manual for details on how to play music files.

How to connect a USB memory device

E00762002004

1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Connect a commercially available USB connector cable (C) to the USB memory device (B).



3. Connect the USB connector cable to the USB input terminal.

NOTE

- Do not connect the USB memory device to the USB input terminal directly.
  The USB memory device may be damaged.

4. To remove the USB connector cable, put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

How to connect an iPod

E00762102063

1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Connect the connector cable to the iPod.

NOTE

- Use a genuine connector cable from Apple Inc.

3. Connect the connector cable to the USB input terminal.
4. To remove the connector cable, put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications

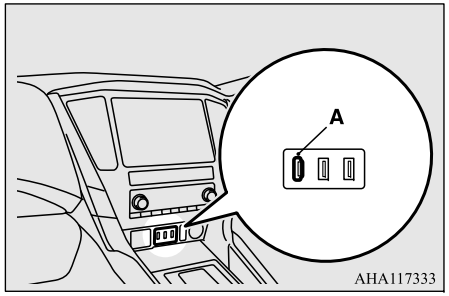
E00762201386

For details about the types of connectable devices and supported file specifications, refer to the separate owner's manual.

HDMI terminal*

E00771400215

You can connect a commercially available HDMI device such as a video camera and a smart phone to the HDMI terminal (A).



NOTE

- For details, refer to the separate owner's manual for a the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) or the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA) navigation system.

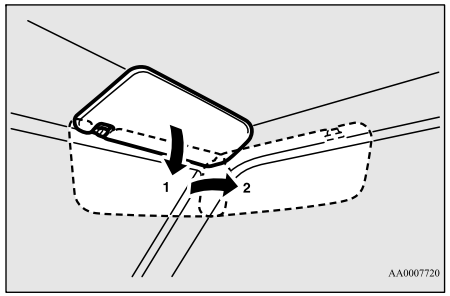
To connect

1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Connect a commercially available HDMI cable to the HDMI device.

3. Connect a HDMI cable to the HDMI terminal.
4. To remove the HDMI cable, perform the installation steps in reverse.

Sun visors

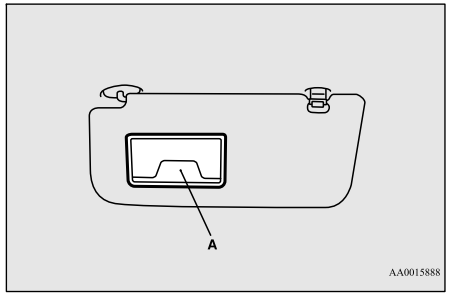
E00711203056



1- To eliminate front glare
2- To eliminate side glare

Ticket holder

The holder (A) is located on the back of the sun visor.



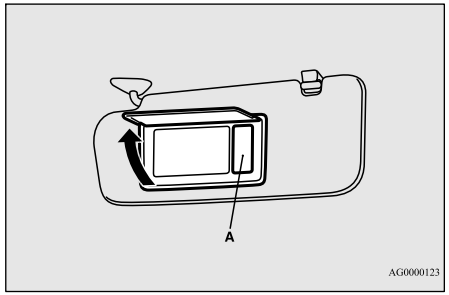
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not leave plastic cards in the ticket holder. Because the inside of the vehicle will become hot if the vehicle is parked in strong sunlight, the cards could deform or crack.

Vanity mirror

E00711301864

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.
Operating the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror lamp (A).



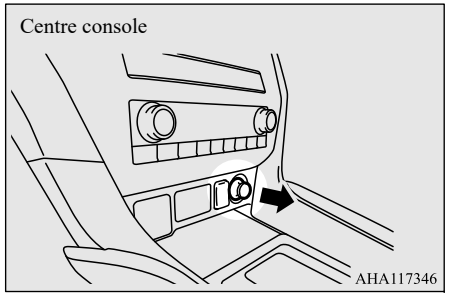
⚠ CAUTION

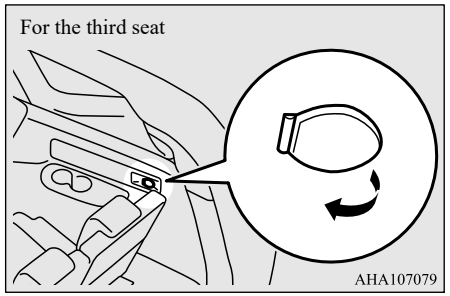
- If the lid of vanity mirror with lamp is kept open for prolonged periods of time, the vehicle's battery will be discharged.

Accessory socket

E00711603294

The accessory socket can be used while the operation mode is in ON or ACC.
To use a plug-in type accessory, remove the cap or open the lid, and insert the plug in the accessory socket.





⚠CAUTION

- Be sure to use a “plug-in” type accessory operating at 12 V and at 120 W or less.
  When using more than one socket at the same time, make sure that the electrical accessories are 12 V accessories and that the total power consumption does not exceed 120 W.

⚠CAUTION

- Long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.
- When the accessory socket is not in use, be sure to close the lid, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

NOTE

- Accessory sockets in 2 locations can be used at the same time.

220 V AC power outlet

E00749300237

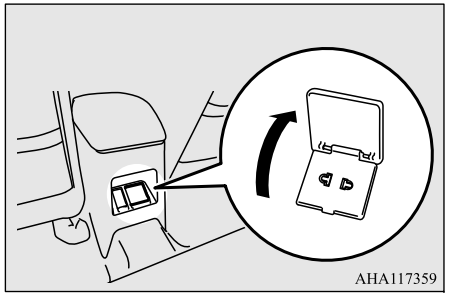
The 220 V AC power outlet is located on the back of the floor console box.
220 V AC power outlet can be used as a power source of household appliances when the operation mode is put in ON.

⚠CAUTION

- Be sure to use a “plug-in” type accessory operating at 220 V and at 150 W (0.6 A) or less.

To use

1. Open the lid.



2. Insert the plug in the power outlet firmly. Make sure the plug is connected correctly.
3. Disconnect the plug and close the lid after using the electrical appliance.

⚠WARNING

- **Never use the 220 V AC power outlet to charge an electric vehicle or a plug-in hybrid vehicle. Also, never connect the 220 V AC power outlet to a household powerline or a distribution panel. This may lead to electric shock or a malfunction.**
- **Do not connect or disconnect the plug with a wet hand. Doing so can cause an electric shock.**
- **Never pull the cable to remove the plug. Pull straight with holding the plug of an electrical appliance.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify the 220 V AC power outlet.**

⚠ WARNING

- **When using electrical appliance while driving, make sure that it is firmly secured. Flying objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking or sharp turning could result in a serious accident and/or injury.**
- **Do not use an electrical appliance which emits steam while the windows are closed. Lack of visibility due to steam could lead to an accident.**
- **Never use a multi-plug adapter. Using it may cause overheating resulting in fire.**
- **If you use an electrical appliance that emits light, your visibility at night may be affected which could impede safe driving.**
- **Do not spill a beverage on the 220 V AC power outlet, or do not insert any objects into the receptacles. This may cause overheating resulting in a fire and/or electrical shock.**
- **Do not let children touch the 220 V AC power outlet.**
- **Never use the 220 V AC power outlet when lightning or thunder is observed or expected.**
- **Never use the 220 V AC power outlet for electromedical apparatus.**

⚠ CAUTION

- When the 220 V AC power outlet is not in use, be sure to disconnect the plug and close the lid. This will prevent the 220 V AC power outlet from becoming clogged and short circuiting.
- Make sure that the plug is inserted all the way into the 220 V AC power outlet before using an electrical appliance.
- Do not use an electrical appliance in the vehicle which emits heat such as a heater. Heat damage to interior parts could result.
- Do not connect a malfunctioning electrical appliance to the 220 V AC power outlet. Doing so could damage the 220 V AC power outlet.

NOTE

- Accessory socket and 220 V AC power outlet can be used simultaneously. Refer to “Accessory socket” on page 7-15.
- If the plug of the electrical appliance was loose or wobbled when inserted in the outlet, replace the 220 V AC power outlet by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Never leave the vehicle, perform refueling or washing the vehicle while using the 220 V AC power outlet.
- Never use electrical appliance which is vulnerable to vibration or heat in the cabin. When exposed to the strong direct sunlight, the cabin will become extremely hot. It could cause product failure.

NOTE

- Electrical appliance may not operate normally and electricity supply stops by activating the built-in protection circuit under the following conditions.
  If this occurs, electricity supply restarts automatically, but if it doesn’t restart automatically, put the operation mode in OFF, and then put the operation mode in ON again.
  - When the power consumption of the electrical appliance exceeds 150 W.
  - When the battery is not fully charged.
- When the 220 V AC power outlet is used while the vehicle interior temperature is too hot, electricity supply stops by activating the built-in protection circuit.
  If this occurs, put the operation mode in OFF after the vehicle interior temperature is cooled by using the air conditioning and so on, and then put the operation mode in ON again.
- The 220 V AC power outlet can use while the operation mode is put in ON, but use it while the engine is running as much as possible.
  If it is used for a long period while the engine is not running, the battery could go flat.
- The following electrical appliance may not operate normally even if the power consumption is less than 150 W.
  - Electrical appliance to which large current flows momentarily

NOTE

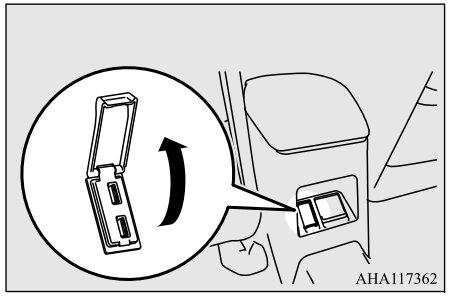
- Electrical appliance which gauges precise data
- Electrical appliance which does not operate normally when it is not placed horizontally
- Electrical appliance which needs extremely stable operation
- Electrical appliance with a timer function, which needs the consecutive output

- Use of electrical appliance could cause radio or television noise.
- The voltage of the 220 V AC power outlet cannot be correctly gauged with a commercially available tester. Consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer when you need measurement of the voltage.
- Also refer to the instruction manual and label accompanying the electrical appliance.

USB port (for charging)

E00778300196

The USB port (for charging) can be used as a power source of the USB appliances when the operation mode is in ON or ACC.
There are two USB ports (for charging) located on the back of the floor console box.
When using the USB port (for charging), open the lid and connect the USB connector cable to it.



CAUTION

- When the USB port (for charging) is not in use, be sure to close the lid, because the USB port (for charging) might be short-circuited by clogging foreign materials and the connected devices and the USB port (for charging) might be damaged.
- Insert the USB connector cable in the USB port (for charging) firmly.
  If the USB connector cable does not insert in it firmly, it may become extremely hot and the fuses may blow.
- Be sure that the power consumption does not exceed 10.5 W {The peak outlet current or voltage of the USB port (for charging) is DC 5 V-2.1 A}.
  The connected devices or the USB port (for charging) may be damaged.

CAUTION

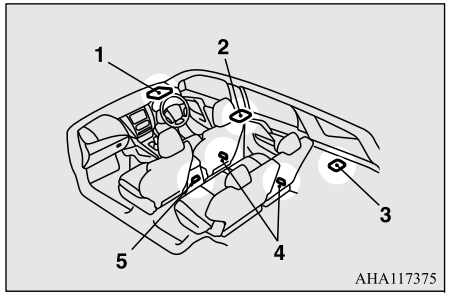
- Do not use the reversible USB connector cable that the USB connector board is located in the centre.
  The USB port (for charging) might be damaged.
- Long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.

NOTE

- These USB ports (for charging) can be used only as a power source. They do not connect to the audio devices of the vehicles.
- Do not charge many mobile devices together by using a multi-plug adapter of the USB port (for charging).
- If water or spill beverages has splashed on the USB ports (for charging), stop using it and have the vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Interior lamps

E00712002979



1- Front room & map lamps
2- Rear personal lamps
3- Luggage compartment lamp
4- Door courtesy lamps
5- LED interior illumination (Console box)

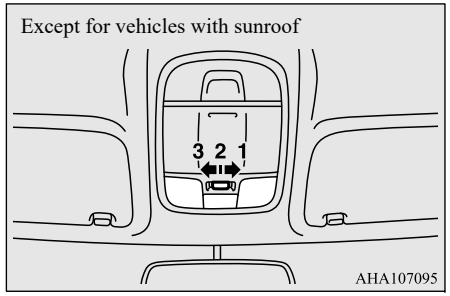
NOTE

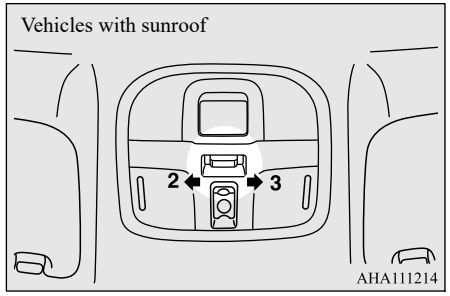
- If you leave the lamps on without running the engine, you will run down the battery. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that all the lamps are off.

Front room & map lamps/Rear personal lamps

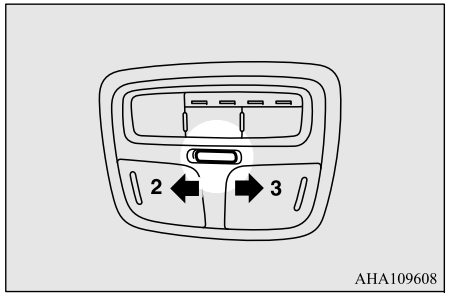
E00717301938

Front room & map lamps





Rear personal lamps



Position of lamp switch	On/off control
1- (⌓)	The lamps illuminates regardless of whether a door or the tailgate is open or closed.
2- Door (●)	**Delayed off function** The lamps illuminates when a door or the tailgate is opened. It goes off approximately 15 seconds after the all doors and the tailgate are closed. However, the lamp goes off immediately with all doors and the tailgate closed in the following cases:

Position of lamp switch	On/off control
	● When the operation mode is put in ON. ● When the central door lock function is used to lock the vehicle. ● When the keyless operation key is used to lock the vehicle. ● When the keyless operation function is used to lock the vehicle. **Auto cut-out function** If the lamps is left switched on with the operation mode is in OFF or ACC, and a door or the tailgate is opened, it goes off automatically after approximately 30 minutes. The lamp will illuminate again after it automatically goes off in the following cases: ● When the operation mode is put in ON. ● When the keyless operation system is operated. ● When all doors and the tailgate are closed.

Position of lamp switch	On/off control
3- OFF (○)	The lamps goes off regardless of whether a door or the tailgate is open or closed.

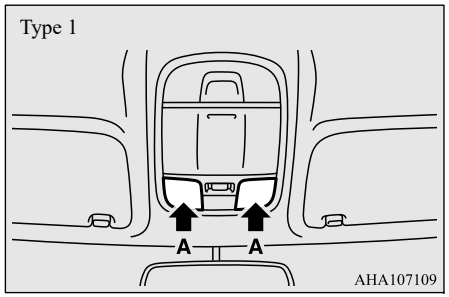
NOTE

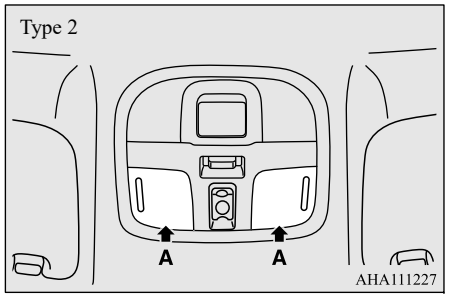
- When the key was used to start the engine, if the key is removed while the doors and the tailgate are closed, the lamps is illuminated and after a few seconds it goes off.
- When the keyless operation function was used to start the engine, if the operation mode is put in OFF while the doors and the tailgate are closed, the lamp illuminates and after approximately 15 seconds it goes off. (if so equipped)
- The time until the lamp goes off (delayed off) can be adjusted. For details, please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- The auto cut-out function cannot be operated when the front room lamp switch is in the "⌒" position.
  Also, this function can be deactivated. For details, please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Map lamps

E00712401426

Push the lens (A) to turn on the lamp. Push it again to turn it off.

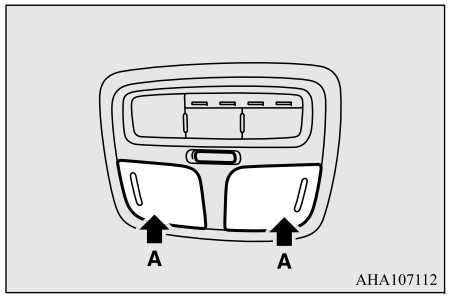




Rear personal lamps

E00712601457

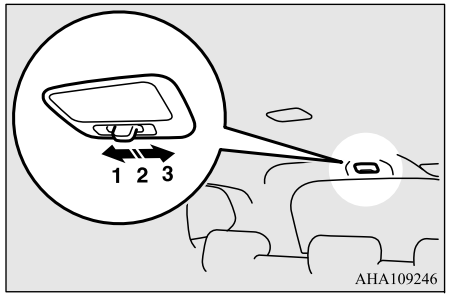
Pressing the lens (A) makes the lamp go on and pressing the lens again makes it go off.



AHA107112

Luggage compartment lamp

E00712701807



AHA109246

1- (⌧)
The lamp illuminates regardless of whether the tailgate is open or closed.

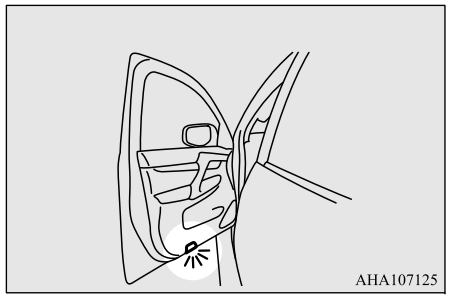
2- (•)
The lamp illuminates when the tailgate is opened, and goes off when the tailgate is closed.

3- (○)
The lamp goes off regardless of whether the tailgate is open or closed.

Door courtesy lamps

E00717501233

Each door courtesy lamp comes on when the relevant door is opened and goes off when the door is closed.

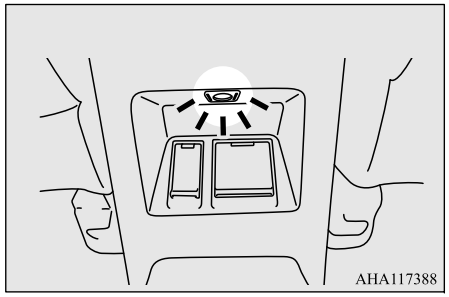


AHA107125

LED interior illumination (Console box)

E00776100158

When the lamps are illuminated with the lamp switch in the "⁝DO⁝", "≣D", or "AUTO" position, the LED interior illumination (Console box) illuminates.



AHA117388

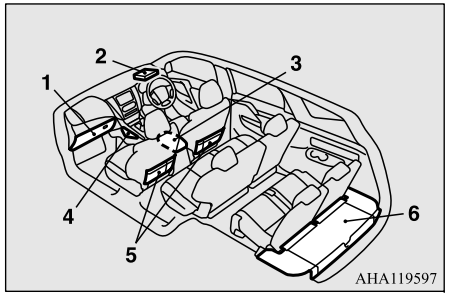
7

Storage spaces

E00713103815

⚠CAUTION

- Never leave lighters, canned carbonated beverage, and spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans may rupture. Also, spectacles with plastic lenses or materials could deform or crack.
- Keep the lids of storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries.

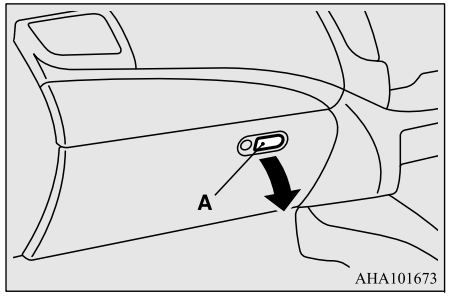


1- Glove box
2- Sunglasses holder*
3- Floor console box
4- Console lower tray
5- Seatback pocket
6- Luggage floor boxes

Glove box

E00717602794

To open, press the button (A).



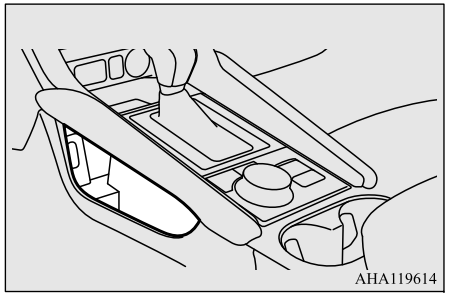
NOTE

- When the lamps are illuminated with the lamp switch in the "≣DOE", "≣D", or "AUTO" position (vehicles with automatic lamp control), the glove box lamp illuminates.
  Refer to "Combination headlamps and dipper switch" on page 5-79.

Console lower tray

E00779400035

The console lower tray is located in the indicated position.



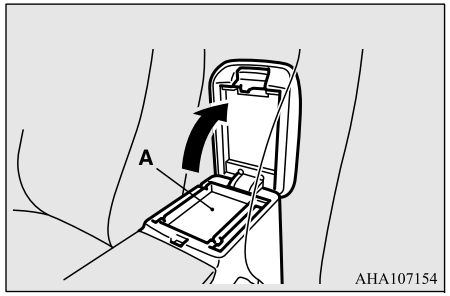
⚠WARNING

- **Do not put the objects which are easy to roll and protrude from the Console under tray.**
  Things stored in the tray may jump out and roll underneath the pedals during sudden braking, and they could prevent the brake or accelerator from being depressed properly.
  It could lead to a serious accidents or injuries.

Floor console box

E00723302549

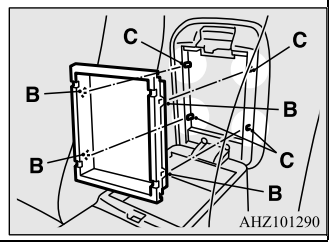
To open the floor console box, raise the lid. The floor console box can also be used as an armrest.



A- Tray

NOTE

- The tray can be stored in the floor console box lid by turning it over and installing it. When storing the tray, hook the tray's hooks (B) to the holes (C) of lid side.

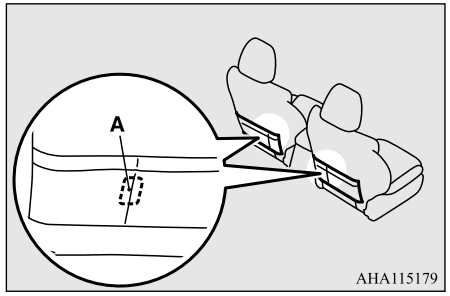


Seatback pocket

E00778200052

There is a storage pocket located on the back of the front seats.

The pocket is also possible to store the small items by partitioning it with the loop fastener (A).



CAUTION

- When the mobile device charging by the USB port (for charging) is stored in the seat-back pocket, do not adjust the front seat and not fold the second seat.
  The seatback pocket, mobile device or USB connector cable may be damaged by trapping the connector cable to the seat.
  Refer to "USB port (for charging)" on page 7-18.

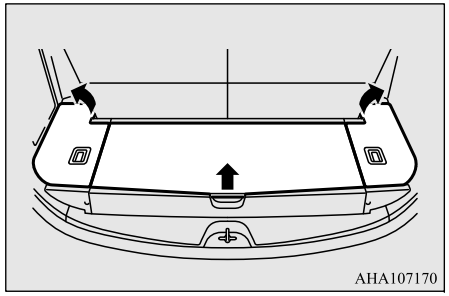
NOTE

- When storing the cloth fabrics such as towels in the seatback pocket, be careful that the thread will not be frayed by catching in the loop fastener.

Luggage floor boxes

E00718701942

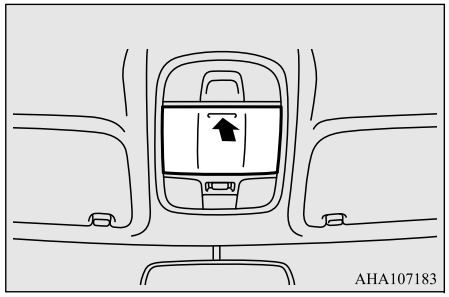
To use the box, raise the luggage floor board.



Sunglasses holder*

E00718601563

To open, press the lid.



⚠ CAUTION

- The holder should not be used to store anything heavier than sunglasses. These objects could drop out.

NOTE

- The holder may not be able to accommodate every possible size and shape of sunglasses; it is advisable to check compatibility before use.

Cup holder

E00714502620

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not spray water or spill beverages inside the vehicle. If the switches, wires, or electrical components become wet, they could malfunction or cause a vehicle fire. If you accidentally spill a beverage, wipe up as much liquid as possible and immediately consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

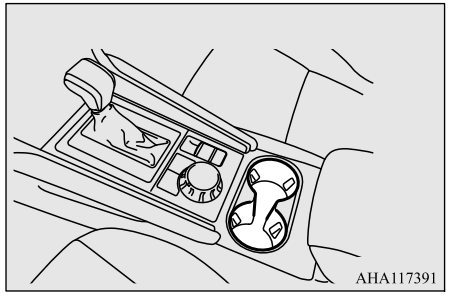
- Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.
- Drinks could be spilled by the vibration and jolts while driving. If the spilt drink is very hot, you could be burnt.

NOTE

- Some bottles may not be fastened tightly depending on the shape.
  Before using the cup holder, make sure the some bottles are tightly fastened to the cup holder.
  If the some bottles are unstable while driving, it could fall from the cup holder.

For the front seat

The cup holder is located between the front seats.

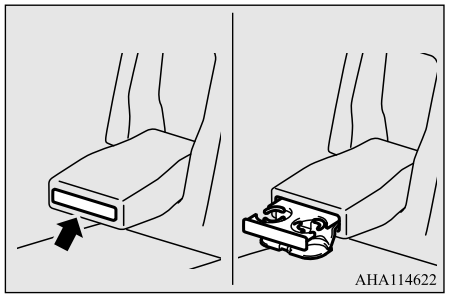


For the second seat

E00718901234

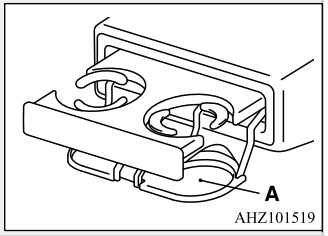
In order to use the cup holder, allow the armrest to drop down.

The cup holder will automatically come out when pushed in the centre area.
When stowing the cup holder, push the centre area until you hear clicking sounds.



⚠ CAUTION

- Wipe up drips immediately when it collects in the tray (A) of the cup holder. When the cup holder is used while collecting drips, it could be spilled. And also stowing the cup holder with collecting drips could cause a malfunction.



⚠CAUTION

- Do not apply excessive force to the cup holder. Otherwise it could cause a breakdown.

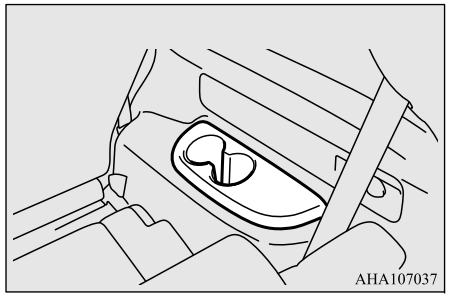
NOTE

- When not using the cup holder, push the cup holder to stow it away.

For the third seat

E00719001131

The cup holder is located at the right side of the third seat.
The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely in its holes.



Bottle holder

E00718201527

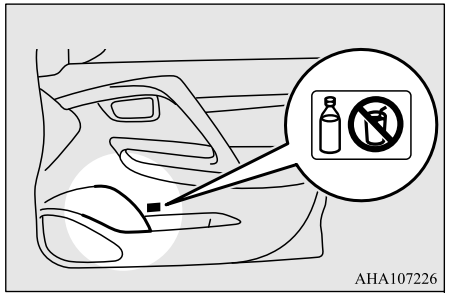
⚠WARNING

- **Do not spray water or spill beverages inside the vehicle. If the switches, wires, or electrical components become wet, they could malfunction or cause a vehicle fire. If you accidentally spill a beverage, wipe up as much liquid as possible and immediately consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.
- Drinks could be spilled by the vibration and jolts while driving. If the spilt drink is very hot, you could be burnt.

The bottle holders are provided at both sides of front and rear doors.



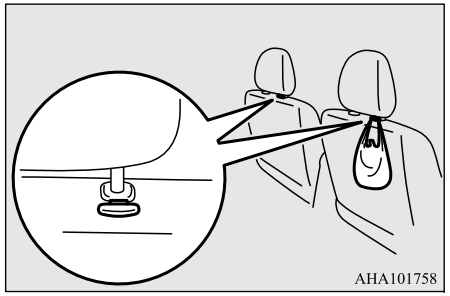
NOTE

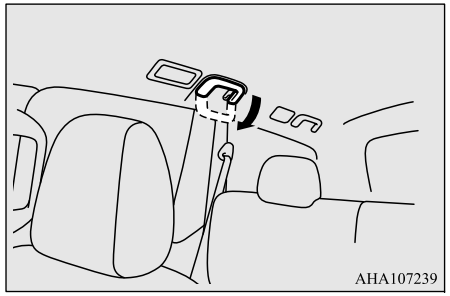
- Do not store cup or drink can in the bottle holder.
- Tightly close the cap on drink bottles before storing them.
- Some bottles may be too big or the wrong shape to fit in the holder.

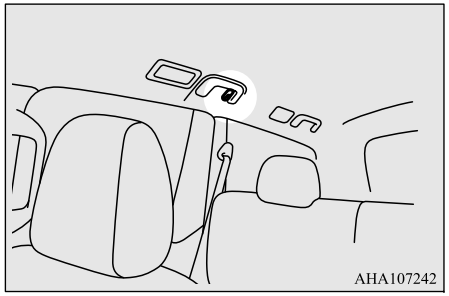
Convenient hook

E00732901254

Light items of luggage can be hung from the hook.







NOTE

- Do not hang heavy luggage (more than about 4 kg) on the hook.
  Doing so could cause damage to the hook.

CAUTION

- Do not use the assist grips when getting into or out of the vehicle. The assist grips could detach causing you to fall.

WARNING

- **Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.**

Assist grip

E00732801413

The assist grips (located above the doors on the headliner) are not designed to support body weight. They are intended for use only while seated in the vehicle.

Coat hook

E00725601709

There is a coat hook on the rear seat assist grip.

Luggage hooks

E00715701664

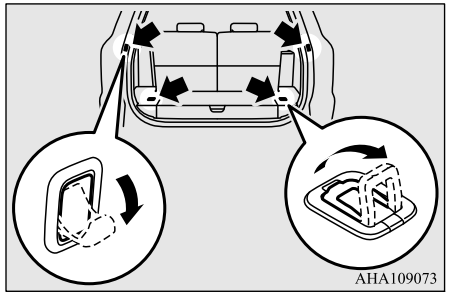
There are 6 hooks on the floor, the third seatback and the side of the luggage compartment.

Use the hooks on the floor for securing the luggage.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not pile up the luggage beyond the seat-back height. Also, firmly secure the luggage. Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to hindered rearward view or flying objects during sudden braking.

Floor and side

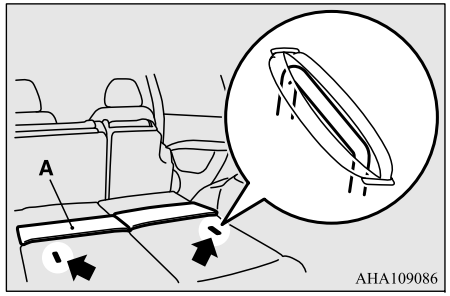


NOTE

- Do not hang heavy luggage (more than about 4 kg) on the hook (Side).
  Doing so could cause damage to the hook.

Third seatback

Fold the third seatback, pull up the cover (A).



For emergencies

If the vehicle breaks down 8-2
If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF 8-2
Emergency starting 8-2
Engine overheating 8-3
Bleeding the fuel system 8-5
Removal of water from the fuel filter 8-5
Tools, jack and jack handle 8-6
Tyre repair kit 8-7
How to change a tyre 8-14
Towing 8-18
Operation under adverse driving conditions 8-21

If the vehicle breaks down

E00800101137

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and use the hazard warning flashers and/or the warning triangle etc.
Refer to “Hazard warning flasher switch” on page 5-83.

If the engine stops/fails

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the engine stops. Before moving the vehicle to a safe area, be aware of the following:

- The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
- Since the power steering system is no longer operative, the steering wheel feels heavy when turning it.

If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF

E00804900181

If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF, perform the following procedure.

1. Move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position, and then change the operation mode to OFF.
2. One of the other causes could be low battery voltage. If this occurs, the keyless entry system, keyless operation function, and steering lock will also not operate. Contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Emergency starting

E00800504493

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jumper cables to start the engine.

⚠WARNING

- **To start the engine using jumper cables from another vehicle, perform the correct procedures according to the instruction below. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire or explosion or damage to the vehicles.**
- **Keep sparks, cigarettes and flames away from the battery because the battery may produce an explosion.**

⚠CAUTION

- Do not attempt to start the engine by pulling or pushing the vehicle.
  It could damage your vehicle.

⚠CAUTION

- Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery.
  If the other system isn’t 12-volt, shorting can damage both vehicles.
- Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size to prevent overheating of the cables.
- Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.

1. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren’t touching each other.
2. Turn off all lamps, heater and other electrical loads.
3. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an A/T in “P” (PARK) or a M/T in “N” (Neutral). Stop the engine.

⚠WARNING

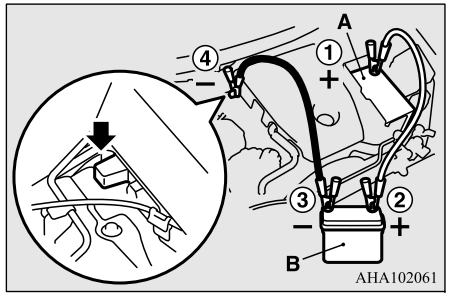
- **Turn off the ignition on both vehicles beforehand. Make sure that the cables or your clothes cannot be caught by the fans or drive belt. Personal injury could result.**

4. Make sure battery electrolyte is at the proper level.
   Refer to “Battery” on page 10-8.

⚠WARNING

- **If electrolyte fluid is not visible, or appears to be frozen, Do Not Attempt Jump Starting!**
  A battery might rupture or explode if the temperature is below the freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.
- **Electrolyte is corrosive diluted sulphuric acid.**
  If electrolyte (battery acid) comes into contact with your hands, eyes, clothes or the painted surface of your vehicle, it should be thoroughly flushed with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them with water immediately and thoroughly, and get prompt medical attention.

5. Connect one end of one jumper cable ① to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (A), and the other end ② to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (B).
   Connect one end of the other jumper cable ③ to the negative (−) terminal of the booster battery (B), and the other end ④ to the engine block of the vehicle with the discharged battery at the point farthest from the battery.



⚠WARNING

- **Make sure that the connection ④ is made to the appointed position (shown in the illustration). If the connection is made directly to the negative (−) side of the battery, the inflammable gases generated from the battery might catch fire and explode.**
- **When connecting the jumper cables, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (−) terminal. Otherwise sparks might cause explosion of the battery.**

⚠CAUTION

- Use care not to get the jumper cable caught in the cooling fans or other rotating part in the engine compartment.

6. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

⚠CAUTION

- Keep the engine of the vehicle giving assistance running.

7. After the engine is started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order and keep the engine running for several minutes.

NOTE

- If the vehicle is put in motion without fully charging the battery, it might cause the loss of the smooth engine operation and the anti-lock brake warning lamp to illuminate.
  Refer to “Anti-lock brake system (ABS)” on page 6-58.

8

Engine overheating

E00800604159

When the engine is overheating, the information screen in the multi information display will be interrupted and the engine coolant temperature warning display will appear. Also “” will blink.

If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
2. Check whether steam is coming from the engine compartment.

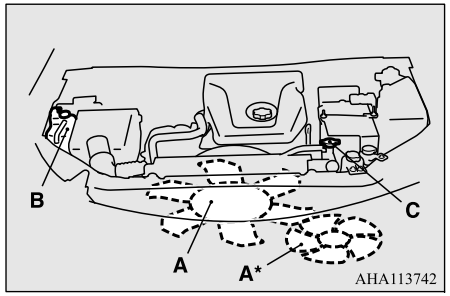
   [If steam does not come from the engine compartment]
   With the engine still running, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

   [If steam is coming from the engine compartment]
   Stop the engine, and when the steam stops, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment. Restart the engine.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not open the bonnet while steam is coming from the engine compartment. It could cause steam or hot water to spurt out, causing burns. Hot water could spurt out even when there is no steam coming out, and some parts will be very hot. Be very careful when opening the bonnet.**
- **Be careful of hot steam, which could be blowing off the reserve tank cap.**
- **Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is hot.**

3. Confirm that the cooling fans (A) are turning.
   [If the cooling fans are turning]
   After the high coolant temperature warning has gone off, stop the engine.
   [If the cooling fans are not turning]
   Stop the engine immediately and contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for assistance.

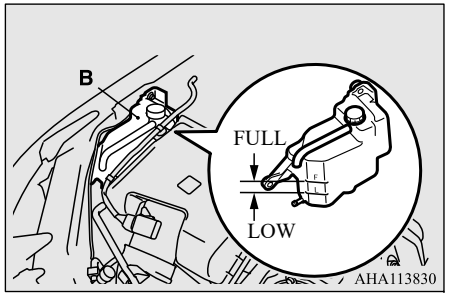


A- Cooling fans
B- Reserve tank
C- Radiator cap
*: If so equipped

⚠ WARNING

- **Be careful not to get your hands or clothes caught in the cooling fans.**

4. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank (B).



5. Add coolant to the radiator and/or reserve tank if necessary (refer to the “Maintenance” section).

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap (C), because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.**

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not add coolant while the engine is hot. Suddenly adding cold coolant could damage the engine. Wait for the engine to cool down, then add coolant a little at a time.

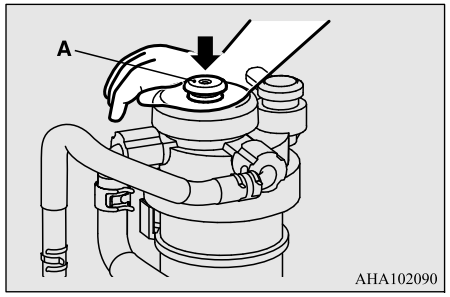
6. Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the drive belt for looseness or damage.

If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or drive belt, have the problem corrected at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Bleeding the fuel system

E00800701537

The fuel system should be bled to remove air as described below if the fuel supply is exhausted during travel.
Pump the hand pump (A) at the top of the fuel filter until the hand pump becomes stiff.
Then try again to start the engine.
If the engine does not start, repeat the process above.



⚠CAUTION

- Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.

⚠CAUTION

- Be sure to carefully clean away any spilt fuel which could ignite and cause a fire.

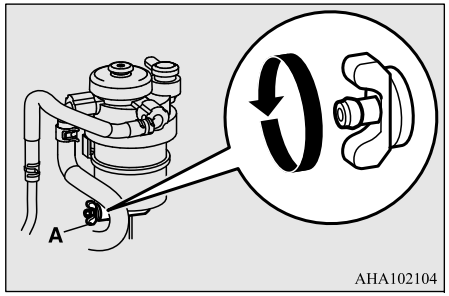
Removal of water from the fuel filter

E00800801639

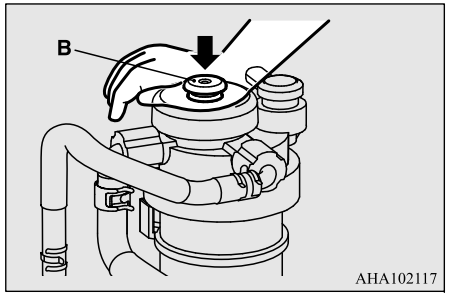
If the fuel filter indicator display on the information screen in the multi information display appears during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.

Indicator display

1. Loosen the drain plug (A) of the fuel filter.



2. Operate the hand pump (B) slowly 6 or 7 times in order to force the water out through the drain plug (A).



3. Tighten the drain plug (A) when water no longer comes out.
4. Bleed the air in the fuel system.
   (Refer to “Bleeding the fuel system” on page 8-5.)

5. Check to be sure that the fuel filter indicator display does not appear when the operation mode is put in ON. If in doubt, consult your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

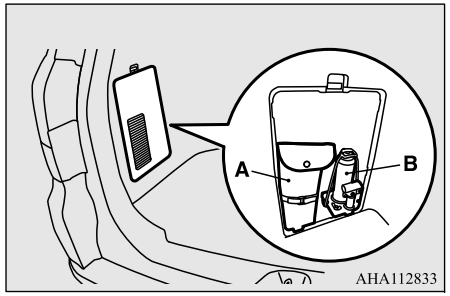
- Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.
- Be sure to carefully clean away any water drained out because any fuel mixed with the water could ignite and cause a fire.

Tools, jack and jack handle

E00800902725

Storage

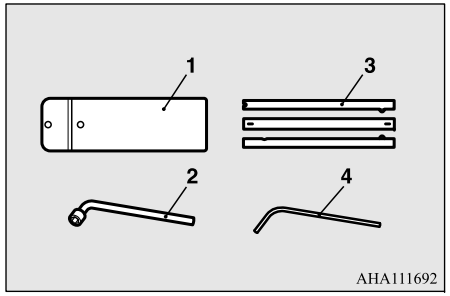
The tools, jack and jack handle are stowed in the luggage compartment.
The storage location of the tools, jack and jack handle should be remembered in case of an emergency.



A- Tools and jack handle
B- Jack

Tools and jack handle

E00801902155

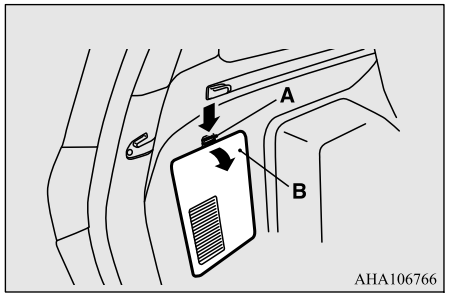


1- Tool bag
2- Wheel nut wrench
3- Jack handle
4- Hexagon wrench*
(Refer to “When the Electric parking brake cannot be released” on page 6-9.)

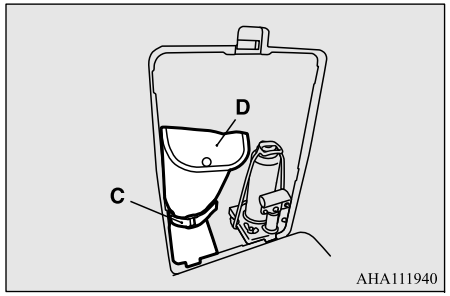
Removing and storing the tools, jack and jack handle

E00802301537

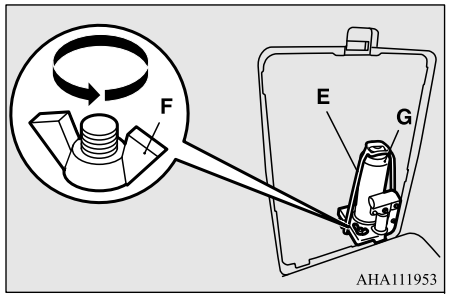
1. While pressing the knob (A), remove the lid (B).



2. Remove the securing band (C), and then take out the tools and jack handle (D).



3. Remove the securing band (E) and the securing nut (F), and then take out the jack (G).

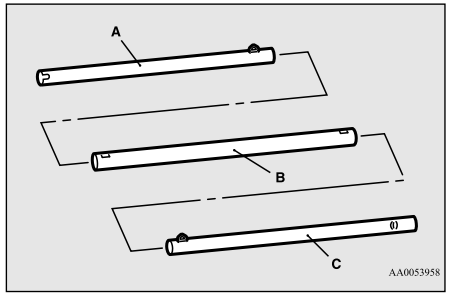


4. Reverse the removing procedure when storing the tools, jack and jack handle.

To use the jack handle

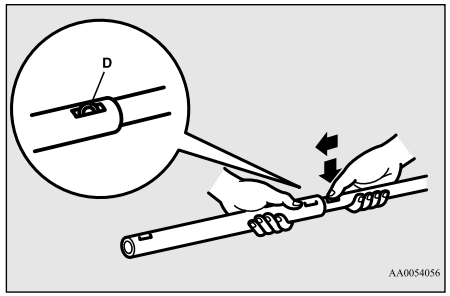
E00802401206

1. Check that you have all sections of the handle.



A- Thin handle section (with notch)
B- Thick handle section
C- Thin handle section

2. With the snap pin (D) pressed, insert handle section (A) into handle section (B) until it is locked. Insert handle section (C) into handle section (B) in the same way.



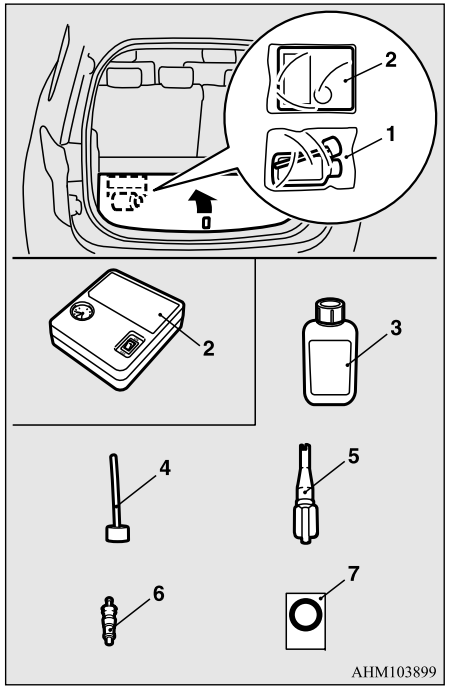
Tyre repair kit

E00804501227

This kit enables emergency repair of a small puncture in the tread area of a tyre that has run over a nail, screw, or similar object.

Storage

The tyre repair kit is stored beneath the luggage floor board of the luggage compartment. The storage location of the tyre repair kit should be remembered in case of an emergency.



1- Tyre repair set
2- Tyre compressor
3- Tyre sealant bottle
4- Filler hose
5- Valve remover
6- Valve insert (spare)
7- Speed restriction sticker

How to use the tyre repair kit

E00804601231

WARNING

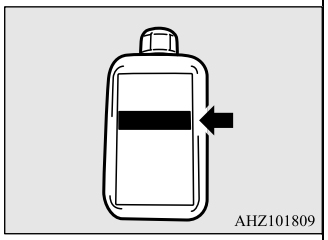
- **Using the tyre repair kit may damage the wheel and/or the tyre inflation pressure sensor for the tyre.**
  The vehicle must promptly be inspected and repaired by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer after using the tyre repair kit.

CAUTION

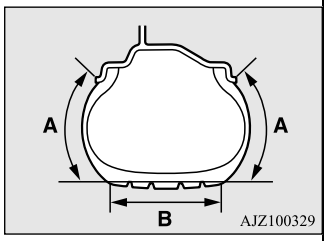
- The tyre sealant can cause health damage if swallowed. If you accidentally swallow it, drink as much water as possible and immediately have yourself examined by a doctor.
- If the tyre sealant gets in your eyes or on your skin, rinse it away with lots of water. If you still sense an abnormality, have yourself examined by a doctor.
- Consult a doctor immediately if any allergic reactions occur.
- Be careful not to allow children to touch the tyre sealant.
- Do not breathe in the vapours of tyre sealant.
- Be sure to use a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE tyre sealant.

NOTE

- The tyre sealant cannot be used in any of the situations listed below. If any of these situations occurs, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or another specialist.
  - The tyre sealant's expiry date has passed. (The expiry date is shown on the bottle label.)



  - More than one tyre is punctured.
  - The puncture hole has a length or width of 4 mm or more.
  - The tyre is punctured in the side wall (A), not in the tread (B).



  - The vehicle has been driven with the tyre almost completely flat.

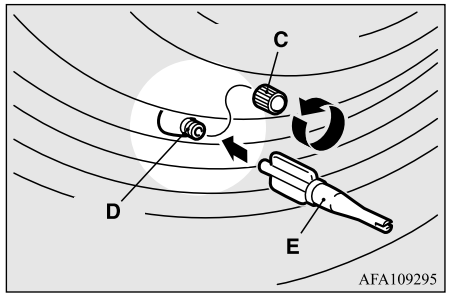
NOTE

- The tyre has completely slipped over the wheel rim and come off the wheel.
- The wheel is damaged.

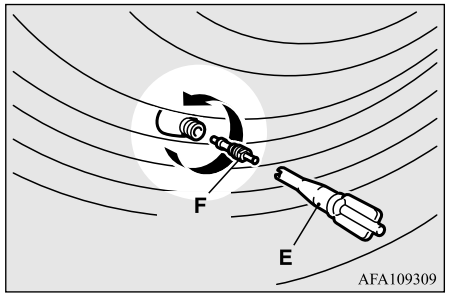
- Use the tyre sealant only at ambient temperatures of -30 °C to + 60 °C.
- Effect an emergency repair without pulling out the object (nail, screw, etc.) that is stuck in the tyre.
- Do not use the tyre sealant if the tyre has been damaged by being driven when insufficiently inflated (e.g. bumps, cuts, cracks etc. on the tyre).
- Wipe tyre sealant off the paintwork immediately with a damp cloth.
- Immediately wash clothes contaminated with tyre sealant.
- Check the tyre sealant's expiry date regularly, and be sure to purchase a new one from an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer before the expiry date.

Before repairing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and stop the engine.
4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.
5. Take out the tyre repair kit.
6. Take the valve cap (C) off the tyre valve (D), then press the valve remover (E) onto the valve as illustrated. Allow all of the air in the tyre to escape.



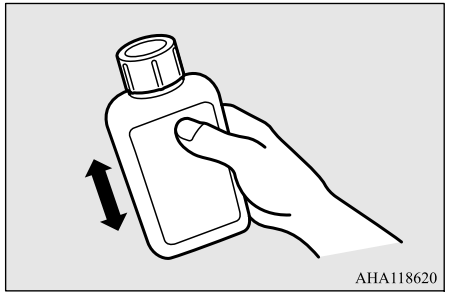
7. Remove the valve insert (F) by turning it anticlockwise using the valve remover (E). Put the removed valve insert in a clean place so it does not get dirty.



CAUTION

- If there is any air left in the tyre when you remove the valve insert, the valve insert may fly out and injure you. Make sure the tyre contains no air before removing the valve insert.

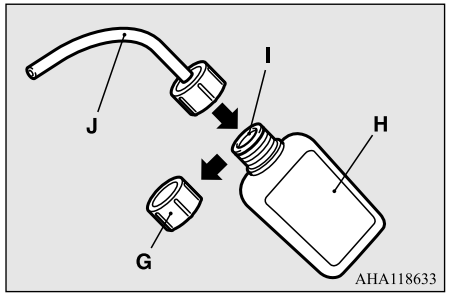
8. Shake the tyre sealant bottle well.



NOTE

- In cold conditions (when the ambient temperature is 0 °C or lower), thickening of the tyre sealant can make the tyre sealant hard to squeeze out of the bottle. Warm the bottle inside the vehicle.

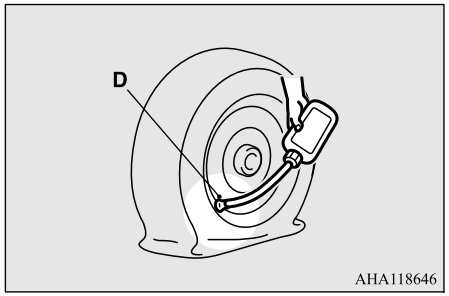
9. Take the cap (G) off the tyre sealant bottle (H). Do not remove the seal (I). Screw the filler hose (J) onto the bottle (H). As you screw the filler hose onto the bottle, the seal will break, allowing the sealant to be used.



CAUTION

- If you shake the bottle after screwing on the hose, sealant may spray out of the hose.

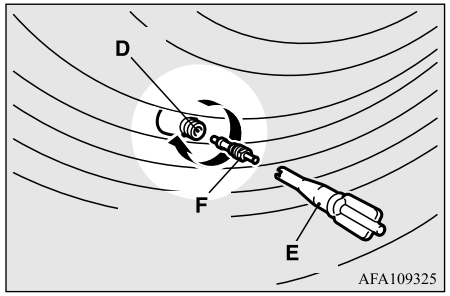
10. Press the hose onto the valve (D). Holding the sealant bottle upside-down, squeeze it again and again to inject all of the sealant into the tyre.



NOTE

- When injecting the sealant, position the valve away from the bottom, i.e., away from the point where the tyre touches the ground. If the valve is near the point where the tyre touches the ground, the sealant may not go into the tyre easily.

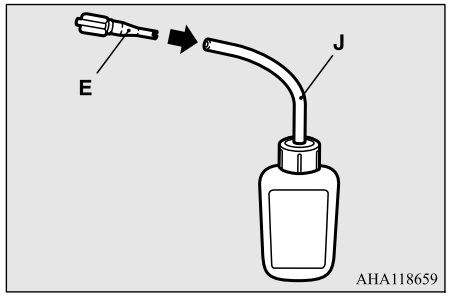
11. After injecting the sealant, pull the hose off the valve, remove any residual sealant from the valve, rim and/or tyre. Fit the valve insert (F) into the valve (D), and screw the valve insert securely into place using the valve remover (E).



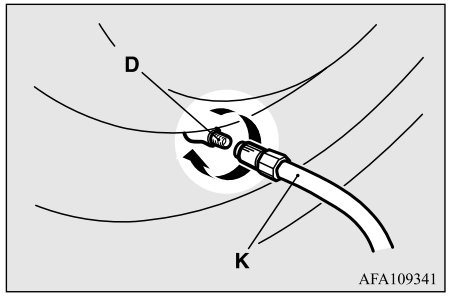
NOTE

- When removing and screwing in the valve insert using the valve remover, turn the valve remover by hand. Using a tool to turn the valve remover could damage it.

12. After injecting the sealant, securely fit the valve remover (E) into the end of the filler hose (J) to prevent sealant from leaking from the empty bottle.



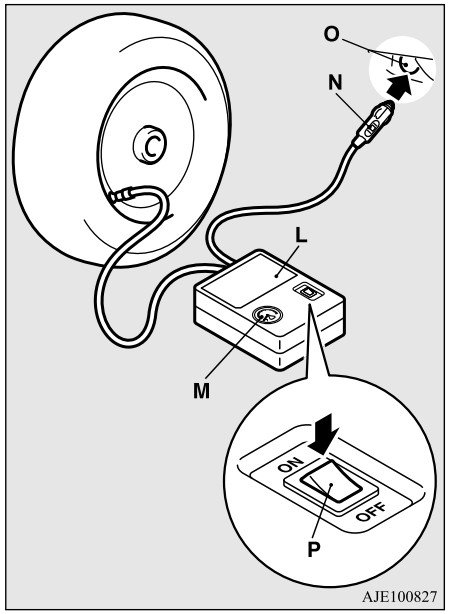
13. Pull out the compressor hose (K) from the side of the tyre compressor, and then securely attach the hose to the tyre valve (D).



14. Place the compressor (L) with its air pressure gauge (M) on top.

Pull out the compressor's power cord (N), insert the plug on the cord into the accessory socket (O), and then put the operation mode of the power switch in ACC. (Refer to "Accessory socket" on page 7-15.)

Turn ON the compressor switch (P) and inflate the tyre to the specified pressure. (Refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 10-11.)



⚠ CAUTION

- The supplied compressor is designed only for inflation of your vehicle tyres.
- The compressor is designed to run on a vehicle's 12 V power supply. Do not connect it to any other power source.
- The compressor is not waterproof. If you use it in rain, make sure water does not get on it.
- Any sand or dust sucked into the compressor could make the compressor break down. Do not place the compressor directly on any sandy or dusty surface when using it.
- Do not disassemble or modify the compressor. Also, do not subject the air pressure gauge to shock. It could malfunction.

15. Check and adjust the tyre pressure with reference to the air pressure gauge on the compressor. If you overinflate the tyre, release air by loosening the hose's end fitting.
    If there is a gap between the tyre and wheel because the tyre has moved inward from the wheel rim, press the periphery of the tyre towards the wheel to close the gap before running the compressor. (With no gaps, the tyre pressure will rise.)

⚠ CAUTION

- Be careful not to get your fingers trapped between the tyre and wheel as the tyre inflates.

⚠ CAUTION

- The surface of the compressor will get hot while the compressor is running. Do not keep the compressor running continuously for more than 15 minutes. After using the compressor, wait for the compressor to cool before using it again.
- If the compressor becomes sluggish or hot while operating, it is overheating. Immediately place the switch in the OFF position and let the compressor cool down for at least 30 minutes.

NOTE

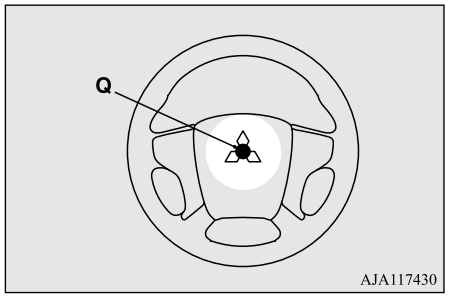
- If the tyre pressure does not rise to the specified level within 15 minutes, the tyre may be so severely damaged that the tyre sealant cannot be used to effect an emergency repair. Please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or another specialist in this event.

16. Turn OFF the compressor switch, then pull the power cord plug out of the socket.

NOTE

- Simply putting sealant and air into the tyre using the tyre repair kit does not seal the puncture hole. Air will leak through the puncture hole until the emergency repair procedure is completed (through step 19 or step 20 of these instructions).

17. Affix the speed restriction sticker (Q) to the three-diamond mark on the steering wheel.



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not affix the sticker anywhere except the specified position on the pad of the steering wheel. Affixing the sticker in an incorrect position could prevent the SRS airbag from working normally.

18. When you have inflated the tyre to the specified pressure, stow the compressor, bottle, and other items in the vehicle and promptly start driving the vehicle so that the tyre sealant can spread evenly in the tyre. Drive with great care. Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h. Observe local speed limits.

⚠ CAUTION

- If you sense any abnormality while driving, stop the vehicle and contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or another specialist. Otherwise the tyre pressure may drop before the emergency repair procedure is completed, rendering the vehicle unsafe.

NOTE

- Driving faster than 80 km/h can make the vehicle vibrate.

19. After driving for 10 minutes or 5 km, check the tyre pressure using the air pressure gauge on the compressor. If the tyre pressure has apparently not dropped, the emergency repair procedure is complete. Continue the process from step 21.
    If the tyre pressure is not sufficient, inflate the tyre to the specified pressure again and drive the vehicle carefully without exceeding a speed of 80 km/h.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the tyre pressure is lower than the minimum permitted pressure (1.3 bar {130 kPa}), the tyre cannot successfully be repaired with the tyre sealant. Do not drive the vehicle any further. Contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or another specialist.

20. After driving for 10 minutes or 5 km, check the tyre pressure using the air pressure gauge on the compressor. If the tyre pressure has apparently not dropped, the emergency repair procedure is complete. You must still not exceed a speed of 80 km/h. Observe local speed limits.

NOTE

- If the tyre pressure has dropped below the specified level when you check it at the end of the repair procedure, do not drive the vehicle any further. Contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or another specialist.
- In cold conditions (when the ambient temperature is 0 °C or lower), the time and driving distance necessary until completion of the repair can be longer than in warmer conditions, meaning that the tyre pressure can drop below the specified level even when you have inflated the tyre a second time and subsequently driven the vehicle. If this happens, inflate the tyre to the specified pressure once more, drive for about 10 minutes or 5 km, then check the tyre pressure again. If the tyre pressure has again dropped below the specified level, stop driving the vehicle and contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or another specialist.

21. Immediately drive with great care to an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer and have tyre repair/replacement performed.

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to check the tyre pressure for confirmation that the emergency repair procedure is complete.

NOTE

- Please give the empty sealant bottle to your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer when you purchase new sealant or dispose of the sealant bottle according to national regulations for the disposal of chemical waste.
- A tyre in which puncture sealant has been used should ideally be replaced with a new one. If you wish to have such a tyre properly repaired for reuse, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or another specialist. Note that a proper repair is impossible following an emergency repair if the puncture hole cannot be located.
- The manufacturer is unable to guarantee that all tyre punctures can be repaired with the tyre repair kit, in particular cuts or perforations with a diameter of more than 4 mm or away from the tyre's tread. The manufacturer is not liable for damage sustained through improper use of the tyre repair kit.

NOTE

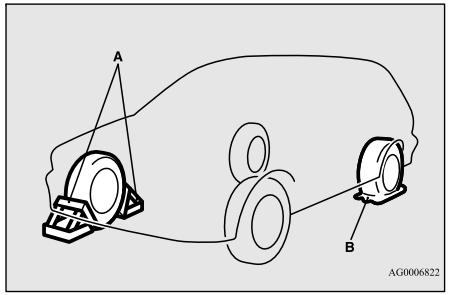
- The manufacturer is not liable for damage sustained through re-use of any tyre in which tyre sealant has been used.

How to change a tyre

E00801204181

Before changing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground, free of loose pebbles, etc.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position and put the operation mode in OFF.
4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.
5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when jacking up the vehicle, place chocks or blocks (A) at the tyre that is diagonally opposite from the tyre (B) you are changing.



WARNING

- **Be sure to apply chocks or blocks to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.**

NOTE

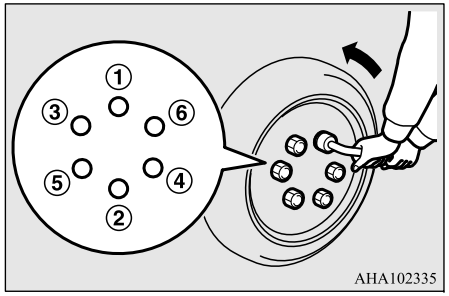
- The chocks shown in the illustration do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep ones in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If chocks are not available, use stones or any other objects that are large enough to hold the wheel in position.

6. Get the jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench ready.
   Refer to "Tools, jack and jack handle" on page 8-6.

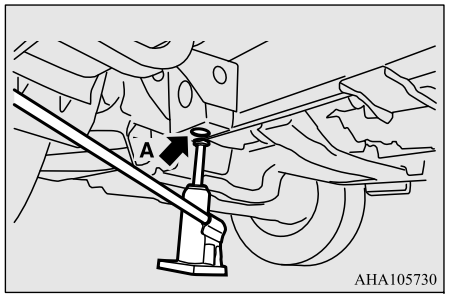
To change a tyre

E00803203133

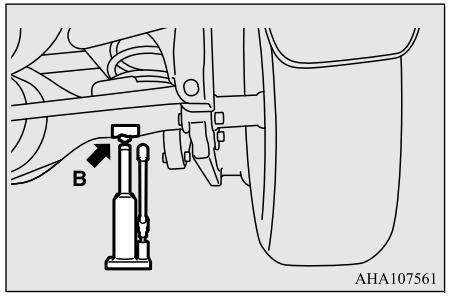
1. Loosen the wheel nuts a quarter turn with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.



2. Place the jack under one of the jacking points shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre you wish to change.



A- Front jacking point



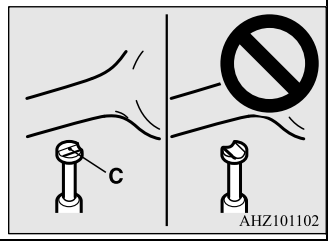
B- Rear jacking point

WARNING

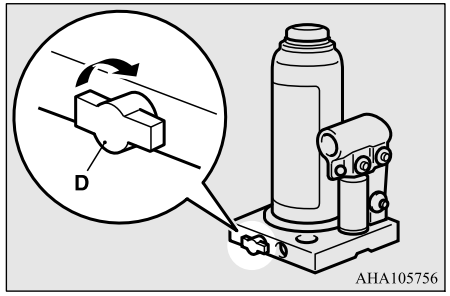
- **Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.**
- **Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft surface. Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack, make sure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.**

NOTE

- When jacking up the rear of the vehicle, turn the tip of the jack so that the grooved portion (C) properly meets the designated point.

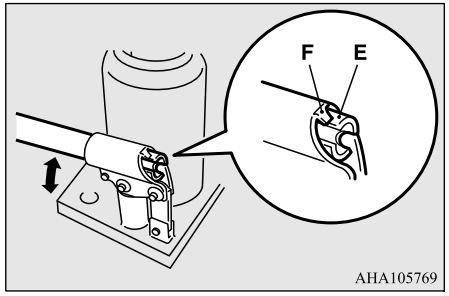


3. Using the jack handle, turn the release valve (D) clockwise until it stops.



4. Insert the jack handle in the bracket of the jack and hook the notch (E) on the jack handle end to the claw (F) of the bracket.

5. Move the jack handle up and down to raise the ram until just before the jack contacts the jacking point of the vehicle. Ensure that the jack will properly contact the vehicle jacking point.
   Move the jack handle up and down to raise the vehicle.



NOTE

- This jack is a 2 stage expansion type.

WARNING

- **Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tyre is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.**
- **Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.**
- **Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.**

⚠ WARNING

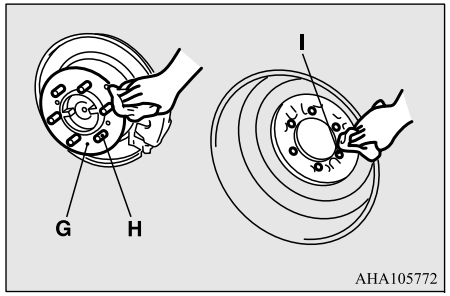
- **Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.**
- **The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tyre.**
- **No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not turn the raised wheel. The tyres still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.**

6. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

⚠ CAUTION

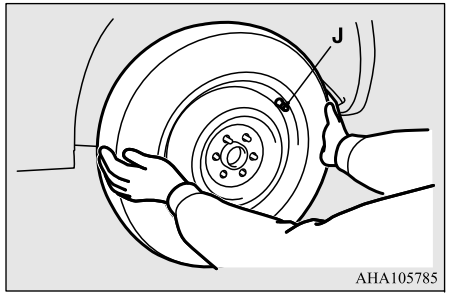
- Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tyre, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

7. Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (G), hub bolts (H) or in the installation holes (I) in the wheel, and then mount the spare wheel.

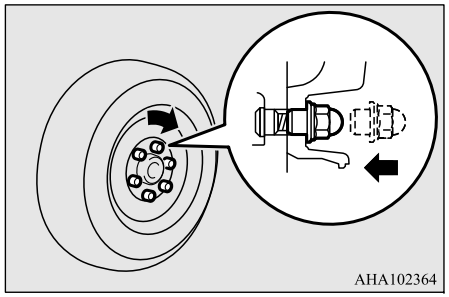


⚠ WARNING

- **Mount the spare wheel with the valve stem (J) facing outboard. If you cannot see the valve stem (J), you have installed the wheel backwards.**
  Operating the vehicle with the spare wheel installed backwards can cause vehicle damage and result in an accident.



8. Turn the wheel nuts clockwise by hand to initially tighten them.
   Tighten the wheel nuts until the flanges of the wheel nuts touch the wheel and the wheel is not loose.



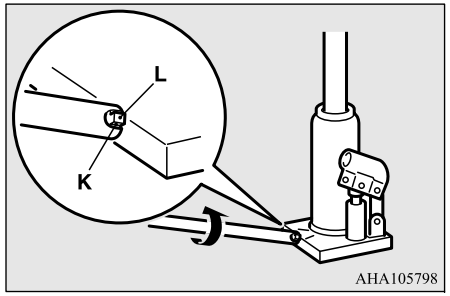
⚠ CAUTION

- Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts or they will tighten too much.

NOTE

- If all 4 aluminium wheels are changed to steel wheels, e.g. when fitting winter tyres, use tapered nuts.

9. Put the notch (K) provided on the jack handle end on the valve (L) of the jack.
   Using the jack handle, turn the release valve anticlockwise slowly to lower the vehicle until the tyre touches the ground.

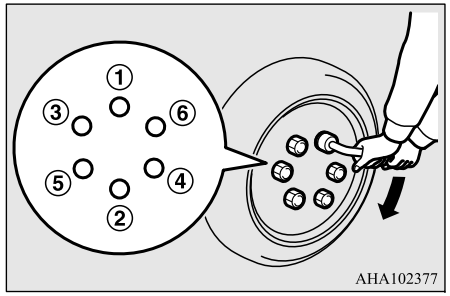


⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure to open the release valve slowly. If it is opened quickly, the vehicle will drop abruptly and the jack may come out of position, causing a serious accident.**

10. Tighten the nuts crisscross in 2 or 3 steps until each nut has been tightened securely.

    Tightening torque
    118 to 137 N•m
    (Achieved by applying a force of 440 to 500 N at the end of the wheel nut wrench supplied with the vehicle.)



⚠ CAUTION

- Never use your foot or a pipe extension for extra force in the wheel nut wrench. If you do so, you will tighten the nut too much.

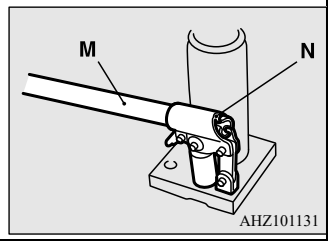
11. Lower the jack all the way and remove it.

⚠ CAUTION

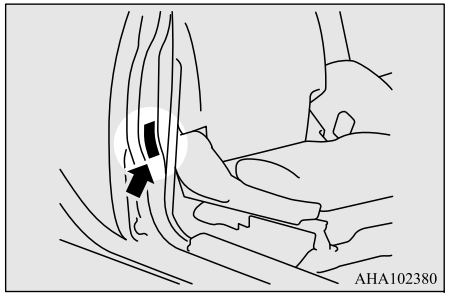
- If the release valve is loosened too much (2 or more turns) in the anticlockwise direction, the jack's oil will leak and the jack cannot be used.
- Close the release valve slowly when lowering the vehicle, or the valve may be damaged.

NOTE

- Occasionally when the vehicle is jacked up, the grooved portion of the designated point will not come off. When this happens, rock the vehicle to lower the ram.
- If the jack is difficult to remove by hand, insert the jack handle (M) into the bracket (N). Then using the handle, remove the jack.



12. Push the piston down all the way, and turn the release valve clockwise as far as possible.
13. Check your tyre inflation pressure. The correct pressures are shown on the door label. See the illustration.



14. On vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS), after filling your tyres to the correct pressure, reset the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS).
    Refer to “Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS): Reset of low tyre pressure warning threshold” on page 6-106.

⚠CAUTION

- After changing the tyre and driving the vehicle about 1,000 km, retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.
- If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, have the tyre checked for balance at your nearest authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Do not mix one type of tyre with another or use a different size from the one listed. This would cause early wear and poor handling.

To store the tools, jack and jack handle

E00803801193

Reverse the removing procedure when storing the jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench.
Refer to “Tools, jack and jack handle” on page 8-6.

Towing

E00801506537

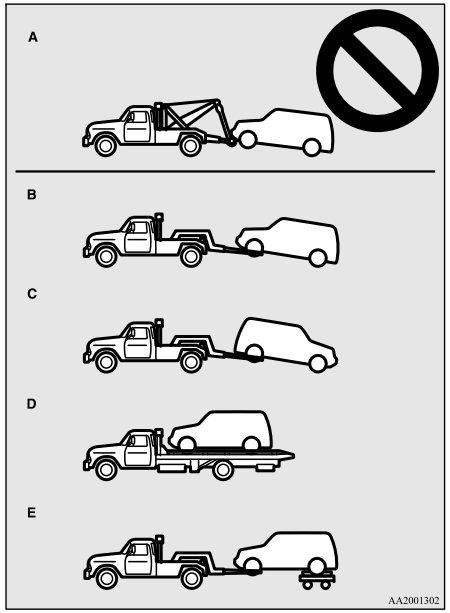
If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or a commercial tow truck service.
In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move, or an abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle’s underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

If a wheel gets stuck in a ditch, do not try to tow the vehicle. Please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in “Emergency towing” in this part.
The regulations concerning towing may differ from country to country. It is recommended that you obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.



Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

⚠CAUTION

- This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.

⚠CAUTION

- On 4WD vehicles, transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type D or E) as illustrated. Never try to tow with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type B or C) as illustrated. This could result in the driving system damage or vehicle may jump at the carriage.
- As your vehicle is equipped with the Active Stability & Traction Control system (ASTC), if the vehicle is towed with the operation mode in ON and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the active traction control system may operate, resulting in an accident.
- On 2WD vehicles, if the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type C, D or E) as illustrated.
- If you tow the vehicles with the driving wheels on the ground (Type B) as illustrated, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, causing damage to the transmission.

  Towing speed: 30 km/h
  Towing distance: 80 km

  For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

Towing with front wheels off the ground (Type B)

Place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
Release the parking brake.

⚠CAUTION

- Never tow a vehicle with the front wheels up (and the rear wheels on the ground) (Type B) when the A/T fluid level is low. This may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission.

Towing with rear wheels off the ground (Type C)

Place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position. Put the operation mode in ACC and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or tie-down strap. Never put the operation mode in OFF when towing.

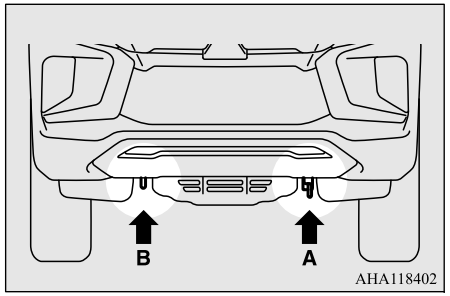
Emergency towing

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a rope secured to the towing hook.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle or if your vehicle tows another vehicle, pay careful attention to the following points.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle

1. The front towing hook (A) is located as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the front towing hook.



CAUTION

- Do not use the tie-down hook (B) for towing. This hook is provided only for the purpose of transporting the vehicle itself.
  Using any part other than the designated towing hook (A) could result in damage to vehicle body.

NOTE

- Using a wire rope or metal chain can result in damage to the vehicle body. It is best to use a non-metallic rope. If you use a wire rope or metal chain, wrap it with cloth at any point where it touches the vehicle body.
- Use care that the tow rope is kept as horizontal as possible. An angled tow rope can damage the vehicle body.
- Secure the tow rope to the same side towing hook, to keep the tow rope as straight as possible.

2. Keep the engine running.
   If the engine is not running, put the operation mode in ON to unlock the steering wheel.

WARNING

- **When the engine is not running, the brake booster and power steering pump do not operate. This means higher brake depression force and higher steering effort are required. Therefore, vehicle operation is very difficult.**

CAUTION

- Do not leave the operation mode in OFF. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.

CAUTION

- For vehicle equipped with the Adaptive Cruise Control system (ACC) and Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM), stop these systems to prevent an unexpected accident or unexpected operation during towing. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control system (ACC)” on page 6-70 and “Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM)” on page 6-84.

3. Place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
4. On 4WD vehicles, set the drive mode-selector to “2H” position.
5. Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations.)
6. During towing make sure that close contact is maintained between the drivers of both vehicles, and that the vehicles travel at low speed.

WARNING

- **Avoid sudden braking, acceleration and steering wheel movements; such driving operation could cause damage to the towing hook or towing rope.**
  People in the vicinity could be injured as a result.

⚠ WARNING

- **When going down a long slope, the brakes may overheat, reducing effectiveness. Have your vehicle transport by a tow truck.**

⚠ CAUTION

- The person in the vehicle being towed must pay attention to the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and make sure the rope never becomes slack.
- When the vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle with the all wheels on the ground, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, avoiding damage to the transmission.

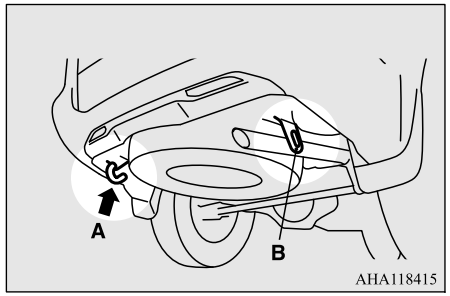
  Towing speed: 30 km/h
  Towing distance: 80 km

  For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

If your vehicle tows another vehicle

Only use the rear towing hook (A) as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the rear towing hook.

Otherwise, the instructions are the same as for “When being towed by another vehicle”.

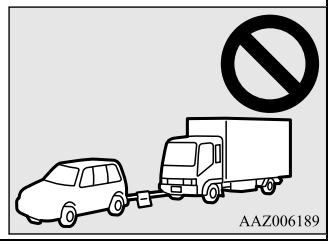


⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use the tie-down hook (B) for towing. This hook is provided only for the purpose of transporting the vehicle itself.
  Using any part other than the designated towing hook (A) could result in damage to vehicle body.
- On 4WD vehicles, when you are going to tow another vehicle, set the drive mode-selector to “4H” position.
  Selecting “2H” drive may increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.
  Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

NOTE

- Do not tow a vehicle heavier than your own vehicle.



8

Operation under adverse driving conditions

E00801703987

On a flooded road

- Avoid flooded roads. In the event driving flooded roads, doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.
  - Engine stalling
  - Short in electrical components
  - Engine damage caused by water immersion

After driving flooded roads, be sure to have an inspection at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer and take the necessary measures or repair.

On a wet road

- When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface.
  This reduces a tyre's frictional resistance on the road, resulting in loss of steering stability and braking capability.

  To cope with this, observe the following items:

  (a) Drive your vehicle at a slow speed.
  (b) Do not drive on worn tyres.
  (c) Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

On a snow-covered or frozen road

- When driving on a snow-covered or frozen road, it is recommended that you use snow tyres or snow traction device (tyre chains).
  Refer to the "Snow tyres" and "Snow traction device (tyre chains)" sections.
- Avoid high-speed operation, sudden acceleration, abrupt brake application and sharp cornering.
- Depressing the brake pedal during travel on snowy or icy roads may cause tyre slippage and skidding. When traction between the tyres and the road is reduced the wheels may skid and the vehicle cannot readily be brought to a stop by conventional braking techniques. Braking will differ, depending upon whether you have anti-lock brake system (ABS). As your vehicle is equipped with anti-lock brake system (ABS), brake by pressing the brake pedal hard, and keeping it pressed.
- Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.
- Accumulation of ice on the braking system can cause the wheels to lock. Pull away from a standstill slowly after confirming safety around the vehicle.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not press the accelerator pedal rapidly. If the wheels break free of the ice, the vehicle could suddenly start moving and possibly cause an accident.

On a bumpy or rutted road

Drive as slow as possible when driving on bumpy or rutted roads.

⚠CAUTION

- The impact on tyres and/or wheels when driving on a bumpy or rutted road can damage the tyre and/or wheel.

Vehicle care

Vehicle care precautions 9-2
Cleaning the interior of your vehicle 9-2
Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle 9-3

Vehicle care precautions

E00900102005

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures.
Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with any environmental pollution control regulations.
Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives; if in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for the selection of these materials.

CAUTION

- Cleaning products can be dangerous. Always follow the instructions of the cleaning product supplier.
- To avoid damage, never use the following to clean your vehicle.
  - Petrol
  - Paint Thinner
  - Benzine
  - Kerosene
  - Turpentine
  - Naphtha
  - Lacquer Thinner
  - Carbon Tetrachloride
  - Nail Polish Remover
  - Acetone

Cleaning the interior of your vehicle

E00900201911

After cleaning the interior of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

NOTE

- To clean the inside of the rear window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

CAUTION

- Do not use organic substances (solvents, benzine, kerosene, alcohol, petrol, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions.
  These chemicals can cause discolouring, staining or cracking of the surface.
  If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

Plastic, vinyl leather, synthetic leather, fabric and flocked parts

E00900301635

1. Lightly wipe these off with a soft cloth soaked in a mild soap and water solution.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

NOTE

- Do not use cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicones or wax.
  Such products can cause discolouring and, when applied to the instrument panels or other parts, may cause reflections on the windscreen and obscure vision.
  Also, if such products get on the switches of the electrical accessories, it may lead to failure of these accessories.
- Do not use synthetic fiber or dry cloth. They can cause discolouring or damaging the surface.
- Do not place a deodorizer on the instrument panel or near lamps and instruments. The ingredients for deodorizer can cause discolouring or cracking.

Upholstery

E00900500207

1. To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean.

Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner. Cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a mild soap and water solution.

2. Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

Genuine leather

E00900602000

1. To clean, lightly wipe the leather with a soft cloth soaked in a mild soap and water solution.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
3. Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface.

NOTE

- If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth.
  If left damp, mildew may grow.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, kerosene, alcohol and petrol, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.

NOTE

- Remove dirty patches or oil substances quickly as they can stain genuine leather.
- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct rays of the sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

E00900701310

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

- Seawater, road deicing products.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coal-tar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, carcasses of insects, tree sap, etc.

CAUTION

- If your vehicle is equipped with the electric tailgate, turn the automatic operation OFF before you wash or wax the surrounding area of the kick motion sensor or install/remove a car cover, etc.
  If the hands-free access remains on, you may be injured due to a sudden operating of the electric tailgate resulting from a possible reaction of the kick motion sensor.
  Refer to “Switching automatic operation of the electric tailgate ON/OFF” on page 3-26.

Washing

E00900904427

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact.
Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. This will also be effective in protecting it from environmental elements such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.
Using an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.
Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, bon-

net and other sections where dirt is likely to remain.

⚠CAUTION

- When washing the under side of your vehicle or wheel, be careful not to injure your hands.
- As your vehicle has rain sensor, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the vehicle. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windscreen and may get damaged as a result.
- Refrain from excessively using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss.
  Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.
- Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment. Doing so could have an adverse effect on the engine startability.
  Exercise caution also when washing the underbody; be careful not to spray water into the engine compartment.
- Some types of hot water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle. They may cause heat distortion and damage to the vehicle resin parts and may result in flooding of the vehicle interior. Therefore;
  - Maintain a distance of approx. 70 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.

⚠CAUTION

- When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 70 cm and at right angles to the glass surface.
- After washing the vehicle, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal several times in order to dry out the brakes.
  Leaving the brakes wet could result in reduced braking performance. Also, there is a possibility that they could freeze up or become inoperative due to rust, rendering the vehicle unable to move.
- Using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following items, referring to the operation manual or consulting a car wash operator. If the following procedure is not followed, it could result in damage to your vehicle.
  - The outside rear-view mirrors are retracted.
  - As your vehicle is equipped with a roof rails, consult a car wash operator before using the car wash.
  - The wiper arms are secured in place with tape.
  - If your vehicle is equipped with a roof spoiler, consult a car wash operator before using the car wash.
  - As your vehicle has rain sensor, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.

⚠CAUTION

- If your vehicle is equipped with the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS), turn off the system.
  Refer to "FCM and UMS ON/OFF switch" on page 6-89.

During cold weather

The salt and other chemicals spread on the roads in some areas in winter can have a harmful effect on the vehicle body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care-instructions. It is recommended to have a preservative applied and the underfloor protection checked before and after the cold weather season.
After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

Waxing

E00901002173

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every three months to assist displacing of water.

Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.
For information on how to use wax refer to the instruction manual of the wax.

⚠CAUTION

- Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used.
- On vehicles with the sunroof, be careful when waxing the area around the sunroof opening, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber). If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.

Polishing

E00901101207

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Do not polish parts with a mat coating and the plastic bumpers. Doing so could cause stains or damage the finish.

Cleaning plastic parts

E00901302206

Use a sponge or chamois leather.
If a car wax adheres on a grey or black rough surface of the bumper, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. In such a case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.
- Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with petrol, light oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners, and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour the plastic parts.
  Also, be sure to avoid even brief contact with chemicals such as coating materials, because they cause cracks that allow water to enter the lamps.
  If they touch the plastic parts, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.

Chrome parts

E00901401239

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

Aluminium wheels

E00901501689

1. Remove dirt using a sponge while sprinkling water on the vehicle.
2. Use neutral detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water.
   Rinse off the neutral detergent after washing the vehicle.
3. Dry the vehicle thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.
  Doing so could scratch the wheels.
- Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discoloured or stained.
- Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.
- Contact with seawater and road deicer can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.

Window glass

E00901601459

The window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.
Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, insect carcasses, etc. After washing

the glass, wipe it dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use a cloth that is used for cleaning a painted surface to clean a window. Wax from the painted surface could get on the glass and lower glass transparency and visibility.

NOTE

- To clean the inside of the rear window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

Wiper blades

E00901701173

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, insect carcasses, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly. (Refer to page 10-14.)

Cleaning the sunroof*

E00901800180

Clean the inside of the sunroof with a soft cloth. Hard deposits should be wiped away with a cloth dipped in warm, neutral detergent solution. Wipe away the solution with a sponge dipped in fresh water.

NOTE

- The surface treatment on the inside of the glass may be removed if hard cloth or organic solvent (benzine, kerosene, thinner, etc.) is used.

Engine compartment

E00902100324

Clean the engine compartment at the beginning and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.
If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, clean the engine compartment at least every three months.
Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may cause damage.
Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.
If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

Maintenance

Service precautions 10-2
Catalytic converter 10-3
Bonnet 10-3
Engine oil 10-5
Engine coolant 10-6
Washer fluid 10-7
Brake fluid 10-7
Power steering fluid 10-8
Battery 10-8
Tyres 10-11
Wiper blade rubber replacement 10-14
General maintenance 10-16
Fusible links 10-16
Fuses 10-16
Replacement of lamp bulbs 10-21

Service precautions

E01000102931

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible.
Some maintenance items can be carried out by the owner (do it yourself), while others should be carried out by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer (periodic inspection and maintenance). In the event a malfunction or a problem is discovered, have it corrected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself. Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.

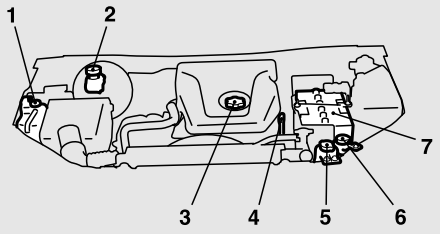
⚠WARNING

- **When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the engine is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.**
- **If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the fan, drive belts, or other moving parts.**

⚠WARNING

- **After performing the maintenance work, make sure that no tools or cloths are left behind in the engine compartment.**
  If they are left behind, a fire or damage to the vehicle may occur.
- **The fan may turn on automatically even if the engine is not running. Turn the operation mode in OFF to be safe while you work in the engine compartment.**
- **Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or battery. The fumes are flammable.**
- **Be extremely cautious when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.**
- **Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands.**
- **Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. Consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for necessary information.**

Check items of engine compartment are located as shown in the figure below.



AH1100544

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Brake fluid reservoir
3. Engine oil cap
4. Engine oil level gauge
5. Power steering fluid reservoir
6. Washer fluid reservoir
7. Battery

Catalytic converter

E01000202538

The exhaust gas scavenging devices used with the catalytic converter are extremely efficient for the reduction of noxious gases. The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system.
It is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

WARNING

- **As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust since a fire could occur.**

NOTE

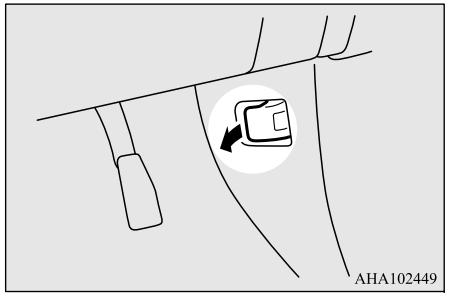
- Use fuel of the type recommended in “Fuel selection” on page 2-2.

Bonnet

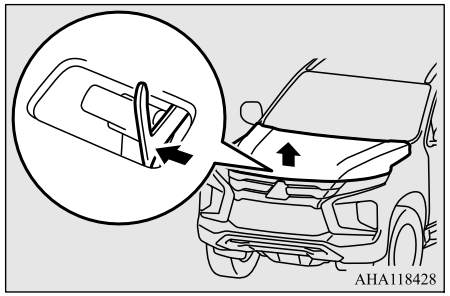
E01000304780

To open

1. Pull the release lever towards you to unlock the bonnet.



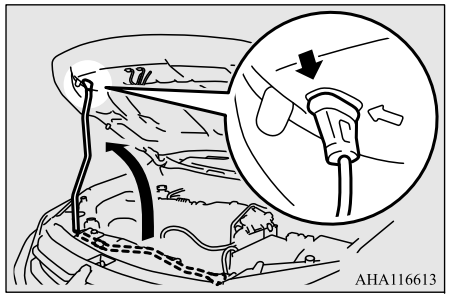
2. Raise the bonnet while pressing the safety lock.



NOTE

- Only open the bonnet when the wipers are in the parked position. Failure to do so may cause damage to the bonnet, wiper arms or front windscreen.

3. Support the bonnet by inserting the support bar in its slot.

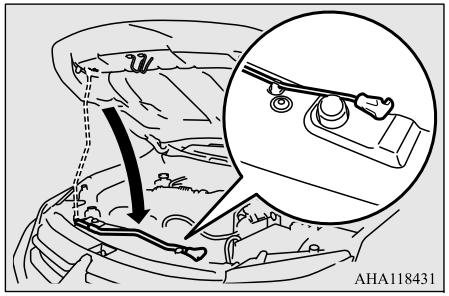


CAUTION

- Note that the support bar may disengage the bonnet if the open bonnet is lifted by a strong wind.
- After inserting the support bar into the slot, make sure the bar supports the bonnet securely from falling down on to your head or body.

To close

1. Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.



2. Slowly lower the bonnet to a position about 20 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.
3. Make sure the bonnet is securely locked by softly lifting the centre of the bonnet.

CAUTION

- Be careful that hands or fingers are not trapped when closing the bonnet.
- Before driving, make sure that the bonnet is securely locked. An incompletely locked bonnet can suddenly open while driving. This can be extremely dangerous.

NOTE

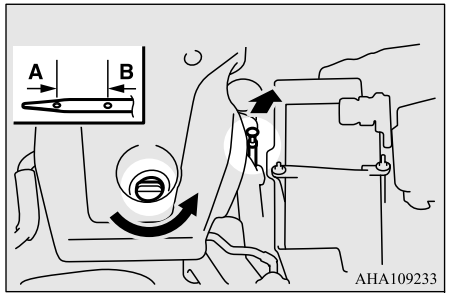
- If this does not close the bonnet, release it from a slightly higher position.
- Do not press down the bonnet hard with a hand as it may damage the bonnet.

Engine oil

E01000404925

To check and refill engine oil

A: Minimum level
B: Maximum level



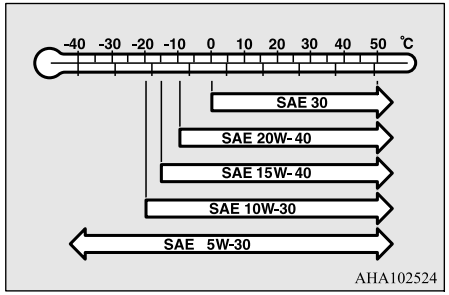
The engine oil used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Be sure to use oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity.
All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation. Therefore, it is important to check the oil level at regular intervals or before starting a long trip.

1. Park the car on a horizontal surface.
2. Switch off the engine.
3. Wait a few minutes.
4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth.
5. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes.
6. Remove the dipstick and read the oil level, which should always be within the range indicated
7. If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the cap located on the cylinder head cover and add enough oil to raise the level to within the specified range. Do not overfill to avoid engine damage. Be sure to use the specified engine oil and do not mix various types of oil.
8. After adding oil, close the cap securely.
9. Confirm the oil level by repeating step 4 to 6.

NOTE

- The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions, requiring earlier oil replacement.
  Please refer to the maintenance schedule.
- For handling of used engine oils, refer to page 2-5.

Selection of engine oil



- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
  - ACEA classification:
    "For service A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5"
  - API classification:
    "For service CD" or higher

NOTE

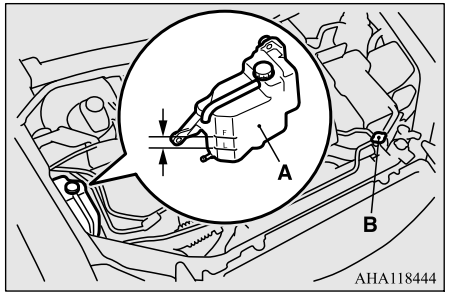
- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

Engine coolant

E01000503684

To check the coolant level

A translucent coolant reserve tank (A) is located in the engine compartment.
The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the “L” (LOW) and “F” (FULL) marks when measured while the engine is cold.



To add coolant

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, have the system checked at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.
If the level should drop below the “L” (LOW) level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant.
Also, if the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap (B) and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not open the radiator cap (B) while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.**

Anti-freeze

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. Some parts of the engine are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use “MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT PREMIUM” or equivalent*.

*: similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid blockages in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc.
Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer. The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Ambient temperature (minimum) °C	-15	-20	-25	-30	-35	-50
Anti-freeze concentration %	50					60

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol or methanol anti-freeze or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol anti-freeze. The use of an improper anti-freeze can cause corrosion of the aluminium components.
- Do not use water to adjust the concentration of coolant.
- Concentrations exceeding 60 % will result in a reduction of both the anti-freeze and cooling performance thus adversely affecting the engine.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not top up with water only.
  Water by itself reduces the rust-protective and anti-freeze qualities of the coolant and has a lower boiling point. It can also cause damage to the cooling system if it should freeze. Do not use tapwater, as it can cause corrosion and rust formation.

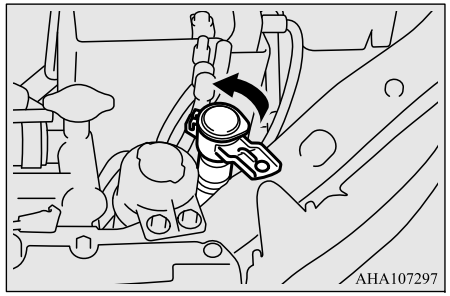
■ During cold weather

If the temperatures in your area drop below freezing, there is the danger that the coolant in the engine or radiator could freeze and cause severe damage to the engine and/or radiator. Add a sufficient amount of anti-freeze to the coolant to prevent it from freezing.
The concentration should be checked before the start of cold weather and anti-freeze added to the system if necessary.

Washer fluid

E01000702911

Open the washer fluid reservoir cap and check the level of washer fluid.
If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



⚠CAUTION

- Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid. Also, do not use soapy water, glass cleaner, and engine coolant.
  Other liquids could cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, damage the washer pump, or clog the nozzle, leading to the washer fluid not spraying.
- If dirt adheres to the inside of the washer nozzle, washer fluid may not spray on the windscreen correctly.
  The nozzle may be damaged if you attempt to clean out the dirt with a pin or other object.
  Please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Over-diluting the washer fluid in winter may cause it to freeze onto the windscreen.

NOTE

- The washer fluid container serves the windscreen, rear window and headlamps (if so equipped).

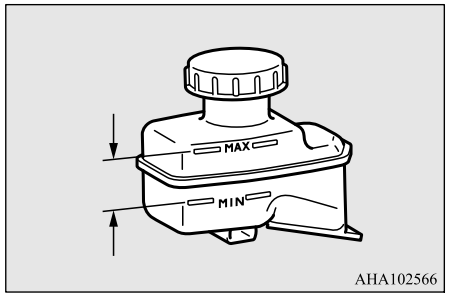
During cold weather

To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.

Brake fluid

E01000902317

To check the fluid level



The brake fluid level must be between the "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.

The brake fluid level is monitored by a float. When the brake fluid level falls below the "MIN" mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up.
The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.
If the brake fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.
If this occurs, have the vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Fluid type

Use brake fluid conforming to DOT3 or DOT4 from a sealed container. The brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system, reducing the brake performance.

⚠WARNING

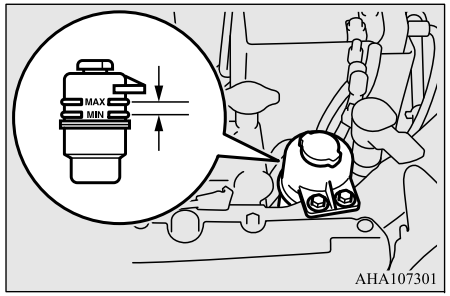
- **Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and will damage to painted surfaces. Wipe up spills immediately. If brake fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush immediately with clean water. Follow up with a doctor as necessary.**

⚠CAUTION

- Use only the specified brake fluid.
  Do not mix or add different brand of brake fluid to prevent chemical reaction.
  Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid.
  This will damage the seals.
- Keep the reservoir tank cap closed to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating except maintenance.
- Clean the filler cap before removing and close the cap securely after maintenance.

Power steering fluid

E01001102433



To check the fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir while the engine is idling.
Check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir and top up the fluid, if necessary.

Fluid type

Use "MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PSF (Power Steering Fluid)".

Battery

E01001204223

The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting of the engine and proper functioning of the vehicle's electrical system. Regular inspection and care are especially important in cold weather.

Battery precautions

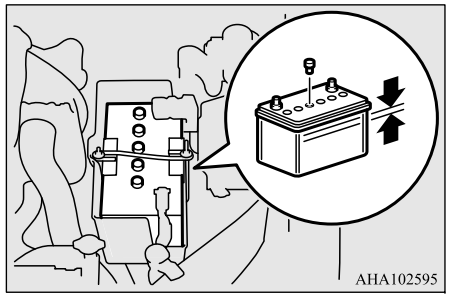
⚠WARNING

- **When you handle the battery, carefully observe the following cautions for safety.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode. Also, do not short-circuit the battery terminals. Doing so could create sparks.**
- **Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery. Battery electrolyte contains sulphuric acid, so getting it in your eyes is dangerous.**
- **Battery electrolyte contains sulphuric acid, so you must wear gloves and eye protection when handling the battery.**
  If battery electrolyte gets in your eyes or on your skin, rinse it away with clean water and immediately see a doctor.
  If you accidentally swallow battery electrolyte, immediately see a doctor.
  If battery electrolyte splashes on your clothing or on the vehicle, rinse it off with lots of water.
- **The battery emits highly explosive hydrogen gas. Ventilate when charging the battery in an enclosed space.**
- **Keep it out of reach of children.**

Checking battery electrolyte level



The electrolyte level must be between the specified limit on the outside of the battery. Replenish with distilled water as necessary.
The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments; remove the cap from each compartment and fill to the upper mark. Do not top up beyond the upper mark because spillage during driving could cause damage.
Check the electrolyte level at least once every four weeks, depending on the operating conditions.
If the battery is not used, it will discharge by itself with time. Check it once every four weeks and charge with low current as necessary.

During cold weather

The capacity of the battery is reduced at low temperatures. This is an inevitable result of its chemical and physical properties. This is why a very cold battery, particularly one that is not fully charged, will only deliver a fraction of the starter current which is normally available.
It is recommended that you have the battery checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer before the start of cold weather and, if necessary, have it charged.
This does not only ensure reliable starting, but a battery which is kept fully charged also has a longer life.

Disconnection and connection

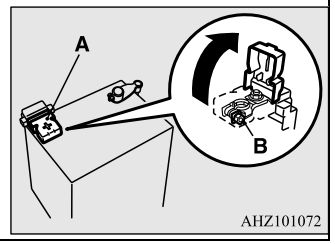
To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine, first disconnect the negative (−) terminal and then the positive (+) terminal. When connecting the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (−) terminal.

NOTE

- Open the terminal cover (A) before disconnecting or connecting the positive (+) terminal of the battery.

NOTE

- Loosen the nut (B), and then disconnect the battery cable from the positive (+) terminal.



WARNING

- **Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.**
- **The battery electrolyte is extremely caustic. Do not allow it to come in contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or the painted surfaces of the vehicle. Spilt electrolyte should be flushed immediately with ample amounts of water.**
  Irritation to eyes or skin from contact with electrolyte requires immediate medical attention.
- **Ventilate when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.**

CAUTION

- Keep it out of reach of children.

CAUTION

- Never disconnect the battery with the operation mode in the "ON"; doing so could damage the vehicle's electrical components.
- Never short-circuit the battery; doing so could cause it to overheat and be damaged.
- If the battery is to be quick-charged, first disconnect the battery cables.
- In order to prevent a short circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (−) terminal first.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.
  If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

NOTE

- Keep the terminals clean. After the battery is connected, apply terminal protection grease. To clean the terminals, use lukewarm water.
- Check to see if the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved during travel. Also check each terminal for tightness.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is to be left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored only in a fully charged condition.

Tyres

E01001300242

WARNING

- **Driving with tyres that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated can lead to a loss of control or blow out of the tyres which can result in a collision with serious or fatal injury.**

NOTE

- When the vehicle is to be left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored only in a fully charged condition.

Tyres

E01001300242

WARNING

- **Driving with tyres that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated can lead to a loss of control or blow out of the tyres which can result in a collision with serious or fatal injury.**

Tyre inflation pressures

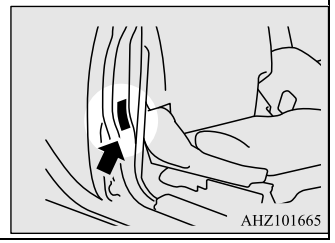
E01001404762

Tyre size	Up to 5 passengers		Up to max. load or trailer towing	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
265/60R18 110H	2.0 bar (200 kPa) {29 psi}	2.2 bar (220 kPa) {32 psi}	2.0 bar (200 kPa) {29 psi}	2.5 bar (250 kPa) {36 psi}

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value.
After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put caps on the valves.

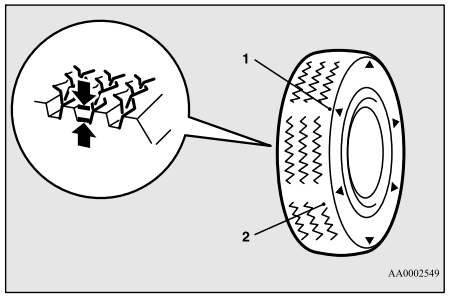
NOTE

- The tyres that can be installed on your vehicle are shown on the driver's door label. For details, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



Wheel condition

E01001802007



1- Location of the tread wear indicator
2- Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles.

The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use.

Tread wear indicators will appear on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones.

In the case of the 4-wheel drive vehicles, when replacement of any of the tyres is necessary, replace all of them.

CAUTION

- Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Replacing tyres and wheels

E01007202061

CAUTION

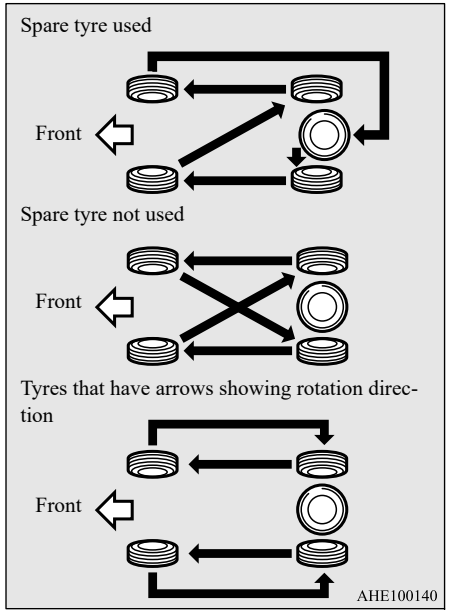
- Avoid using different size tyres from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tyres, as this can affect driving safety.
  Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 11-5.
- Even if a wheel has the same rim size and offset as the specified type of wheel, its shape may prevent it from being fitted correctly. Consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer before using wheels that you have.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS), only MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine wheels should be used.
  Use of another type of wheel risks air leaks and sensor damage, as it will not be possible to install the tyre inflation pressure sensors properly.
  Refer to "Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)" on page 6-103.

Tyre rotation

E01001902675

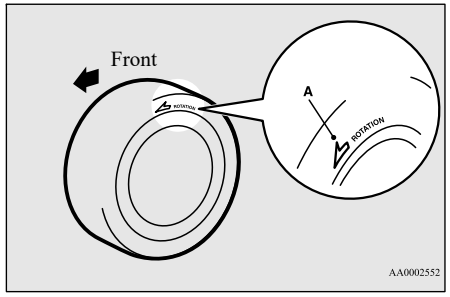
Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual driver's driving habits. To equalize the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended

to rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.
When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheel, or severe braking. Consult your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.



⚠ CAUTION

- If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear tyres on the left hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear tyres on the right hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.



⚠ CAUTION

- Avoid the combined use of different types of tyres.
  Using different types of tyres can affect vehicle performance and safety.

Snow tyres

E01002002615

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all four wheels.
Snow tyres worn more than 50 % are no longer suitable for use as snow tyres.
Snow tyres which do not meet specifications must not be used.

⚠ CAUTION

- Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS), only MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine wheels should be used.
  Use of another type of wheel risks air leaks and sensor damage, as it will not be possible to install the tyre inflation pressure sensors properly.
  Refer to “Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)” on page 6-103.

NOTE

- The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations in the area you intend to drive.

NOTE

- If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used.

Tyre chains

E01002103118

It is recommended that snow chains are carried in snow regions and fitted when required to the rear wheels.
On 4WD vehicles in which the driving power is distributed preferentially to the rear wheels, ensure that the tyre chains are fitted on the rear.
The tyres fitted to your vehicle as original equipment allow you to fit tyre chains if they are required. When replacing your tyres, check with the tyre distributor or manufacturer if the fitting of tyre chains will be detrimental to the tyres being purchased.
Always follow the chain manufacturer's instructions when fitting the chains.

CAUTION

- Choose a clear straight stretch of road where you can pull off and still be seen while you are fitting the chains.
- Do not fit chains before you need them. This will wear out your tyres and the road surface.
- After driving around 100-300 metres, stop and retighten the chains.

CAUTION

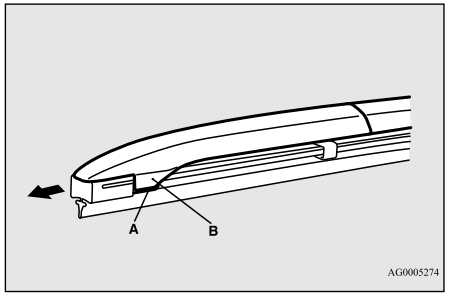
- Care should be taken with extremes of steering lock to prevent possible contact between the chains and the vehicle body.
- Drive carefully and do not exceed 30 km/h. Remember, fitting chains is not going to stop accidents from happening.
- When tyre chains are installed, take care that they do not damage the disc wheel or body.
- An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a tyre chain while driving. When fitting a tyre chain on an aluminium wheel, take care that any part of the chain and fitting cannot be brought into contact with the wheel.
- When installing or removing a tyre chain, take care that hands and other parts of your body are not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.
- Install the chains only on the rear tyres and tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened.

Wiper blade rubber replacement

E01008201410

Windscreen wiper blades

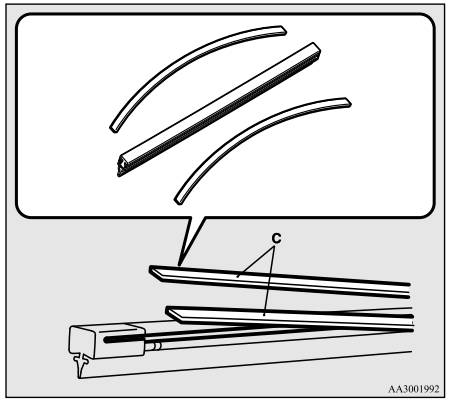
1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.



NOTE

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windscreen. This could damage the glass.

3. Attach the retainers (C) to a new wiper blade.
   Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you attach them.

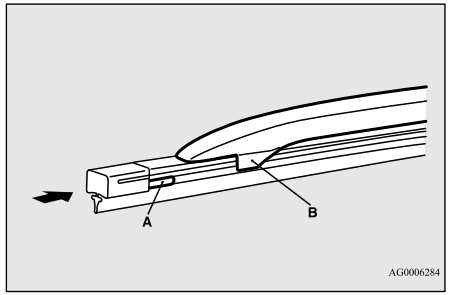


4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

NOTE

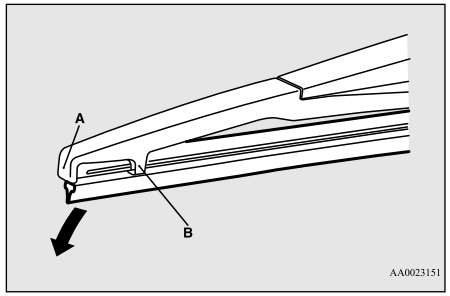
- If retainers are not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainers from the old blade.

5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).



Rear window wiper blades

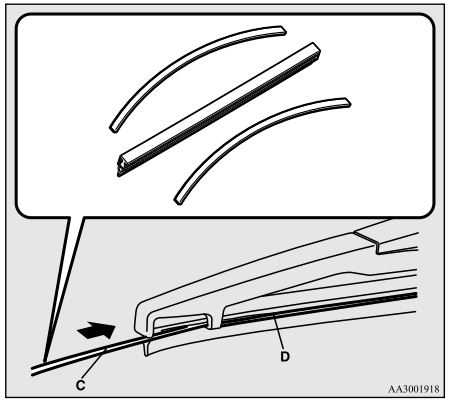
1. Lift the wiper arm off the window glass.
2. Pull the wiper blade downward to disengage it from the stopper (A) at the end of the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.
3. Slide a new wiper blade through the hook (B) on the wiper arm.



NOTE

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windows glass; it could damage the glass.

4. Firmly insert the retainer (C) into the groove (D) in the wiper blade.
   Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you insert them into the groove.



NOTE

- If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

General maintenance

E01002701602

Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

⚠WARNING

- **If you see a suspicious fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle; call your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for assistance.**

Exterior and interior lamp operation

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly.
If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuses, check the lamp bulbs.
For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the lamp bulbs, refer to “Fuses” on page 10-16 and “Replacement of lamp bulbs” on page 10-21.

If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, take the vehicle to an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection and repair.

Meter, gauge and indicator/warning lamps operation

Run the engine to check the operation of all meters, gauges, and indicator/warning lamps.
If there is anything wrong, take the vehicle to an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.

Hinges and latches lubrication

Check all latches and hinges, and, if necessary, have them lubricated.

Fusible links

E01002901675

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.
In case of a melted fusible link, see your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection and replacement.
For the fusible links, please refer to “Passenger compartment fuse location table” on page 10-18 and “Engine compartment fuse location table” on page 10-18.

⚠WARNING

- **Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.**

Fuses

E01003001211

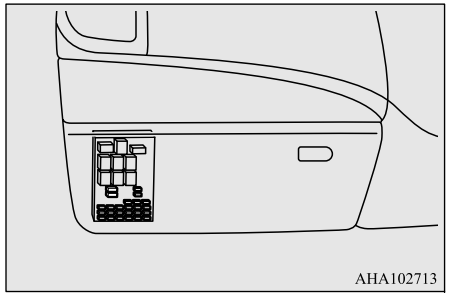
Fuse block location

E01007601710

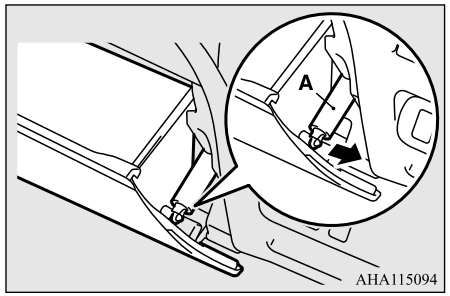
To prevent damage to the electrical system due to short-circuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is provided with a fuse.
There are fuse blocks in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.

Passenger compartment

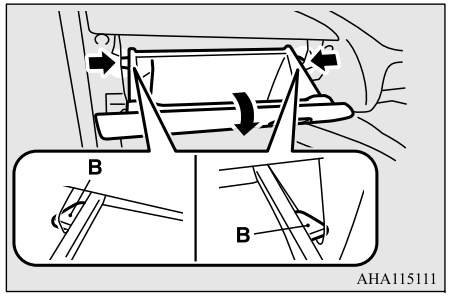
The fuse block in the passenger compartment is located behind the glove box at the position shown in the illustration.



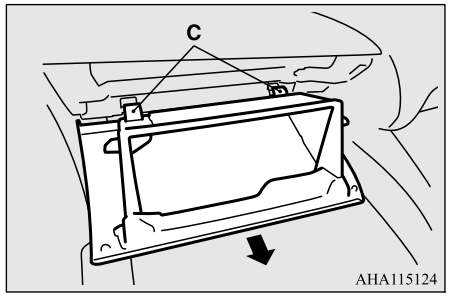
1. Open the glove box.
2. Move the rod (A) on the right side of the glove box to the right side of the box.



3. While pressing the side of the glove box, unhook the left and right hooks (B) and lower the glove box.

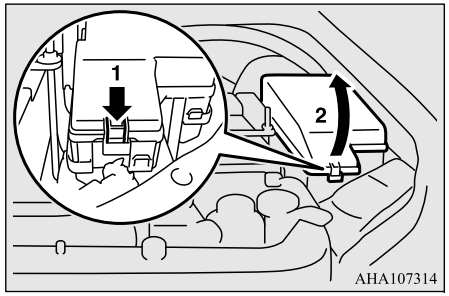


4. Remove the glove box fastener (C), and then remove the glove box.



Engine compartment

In the engine compartment, the fuse block is located as shown in the illustration.



1- Press the tab.
2- Remove the cover.

Fuse load capacity

E01007701809

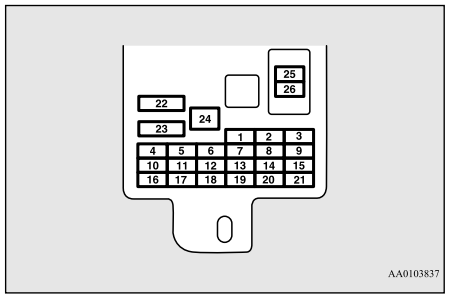
The fuse capacity and the name of the electrical systems protected by the fuses are indicated on the back of the glove box and on the inside of the fuse block cover for fuses located in the engine compartment.

NOTE

- Spare fuses are provided in the fuse block of the engine compartment. Always use a fuse of the same capacity for replacement.

Passenger compartment fuse location table

E01007902404



10

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
1		Tail lamp (left)	7.5 A
2		Cigarette lighter/ Accessory socket	15 A
3		Ignition coil	10 A
4		Starter motor	7.5 A
5		Sunroof	20 A
6		Accessory socket	15 A
7		Tail lamp (right)	7.5 A
8		Outside rear-view mirrors	7.5 A
9		Engine control unit	7.5 A
10		Control unit	7.5 A
11		Rear fog lamp	10 A
12		Central door lock	15 A
13		Room lamp	15 A
14		Rear window wiper	15 A
15		Gauge	10 A
16		Relay	7.5 A
17		Heated seat	20 A
18		Option	10 A
19		Heated door mirror	7.5 A
20		Windscreen wiper	20 A
21		Reversing lamps	7.5 A
22		Demister	30 A
23		Heater	30 A
24		Power seat	40 A*
25		Radio	10 A
26		Electronic controlled unit	20 A

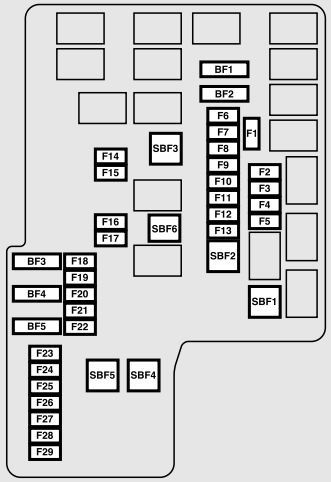
*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

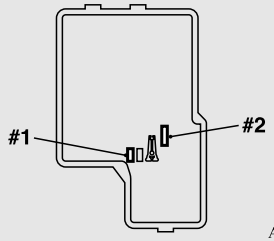
Engine compartment fuse location table

E01008002806

Engine compartment fuse location



Behind of the fuse block cover



No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacities
SBF1		Ignition switch	40 A*
SBF2		Electric window control	30 A*
SBF3		Power seat	40 A*
SBF4		Anti-lock braking system	30 A*
SBF5		Electric parking brake	30 A*
SBF6		Electric tailgate	30 A
BF1		Audio system amp	30 A
BF2	/	Rear air conditioning/Rear circulator	30 A
BF3	—	—	—

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacities
BF4		DC-DC(AUDIO)	30 A
BF5		UREA SCR	30 A
F1		NOX sensor	10 A
F2		Engine	20 A
F3	/	Fuel pump/PM-NOX sensor	15 A
F4		IBS	7.5 A
F5		Starter	7.5 A
F6		Fuel line heater	20 A
		ETV	15 A
F7		Air conditioning	20 A
F8	A/T	Automatic transmission	20 A
F9		Daytime running lamps	10 A
F10		Alternator	7.5 A
F11		Engine control	7.5 A
F12		Ignition coil	10 A
F13		Front fog lamps	15 A
F14		Headlamp high beam (left)	10 A

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacities
F15		Headlamp high beam (right)	10 A
F16		Headlamp low beam (left)	15 A
F17		Headlamp low beam (right)	15 A
F18		Steering heater	15 A
F19		Hazard warning flasher	15 A
F20		Wiper deicer	10 A
F21		Radiator fan motor	20 A
F22	STOP	Stop lamps (Brake lamps)	15 A
F23	T/F	T/F	20 A
F24		Rear heated seat	20 A
F25		Headlamp washer	20 A
F26		Security horn	20 A
F27		Horn	10 A
F28	—	—	—
F29		AC inverter	20 A
#1	—	Spare fuse	20 A

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacities
#2	—	Spare fuse	30 A

*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

The fuse block does not contain spare 7.5 A, 10 A or 15 A fuses. If one of these fuses burns out, substitute with the following fuse.

7.5 A: Outside rear-view mirrors
10 A: Option
15 A: Cigarette lighter

When using a substitute fuse, replace with a fuse of the correct capacity as soon as possible.

Identification of fuse

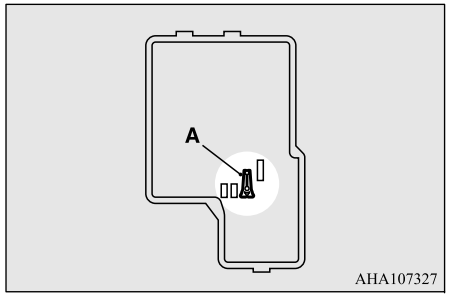
E01008100366

Capacity	Colour
7.5 A	Brown
10 A	Red
15 A	Blue
20 A	Yellow
30 A	Green (fuse type) / Pink (fusible link type)
40 A	Green (fusible link type)

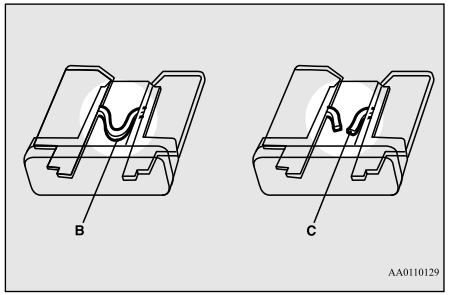
Fuse replacement

E01007801998

1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and put the operation mode in OFF.
2. Remove the fuse puller (A) from the inside of the fuse block cover in the engine compartment.



3. Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the fuse pertaining to the problem.

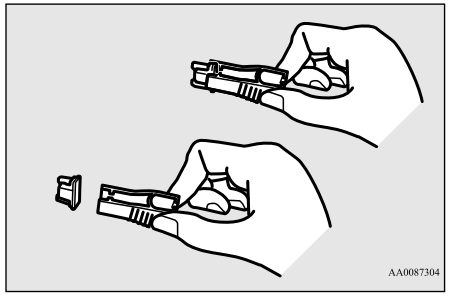


B- Fuse is OK
C- Blown fuse

NOTE

- If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault in the system elsewhere. Have your vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

4. Insert a new fuse of the same capacity by using the fuse puller into the same place at the fuse block.



⚠ CAUTION

- If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, have the electrical system checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to find the cause and rectify it.
- Never use a fuse with a capacity larger than that specified or any substitute, such as wire, foil, etc.; doing so will cause the circuit wiring to heat up and could cause a fire.

Replacement of lamp bulbs

E01003102134

Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapor will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.

⚠ CAUTION

- Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.
  When replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burnt.
- Do not install commercially available LED-type bulbs.
  Commercially available LED-type bulbs could adversely affect the operation of the vehicle, such as by preventing the lamps and other vehicle equipment from operating properly.

NOTE

- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, it is recommended that these procedures be carried out by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a lamp or lens.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, please go to an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for a check.

Bulb location and capacity

E01003201691

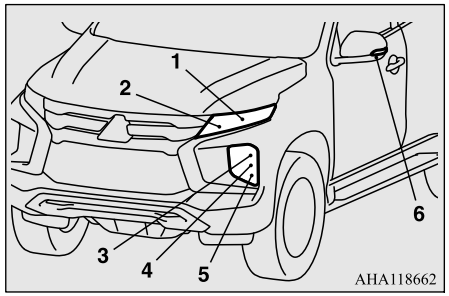
⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing a bulb, be sure to use a new bulb of the same type, wattage, and colour.
  If you install a different bulb, the bulb could malfunction or fail to come on and could lead to a vehicle fire.

Outside

E01003305805

Front

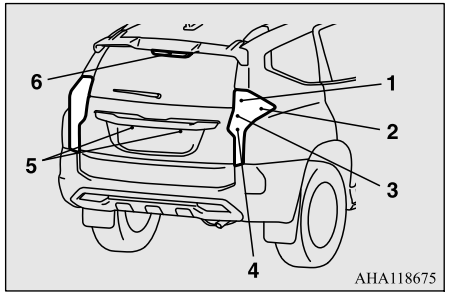


1- Headlamps, high/low beam: -
2- Position lamps/Daytime running lamps : -
3- Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (PY21W)
4- Active Cornering Lights (ACL): -
5- Front fog lamps: -
6- Side turn-signal lamps: -

NOTE

- The following lamps uses LEDs rather than bulbs. For repair and replacement, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - Headlamps
  - Side turn-signal lamps
  - Position lamps
  - Daytime running lamps
  - Active Cornering Lights (ACL)
  - Front fog lamps

Rear



1- Rear turn-signal lamps: 21 W (WY21W)
2- Tail lamps: -
3- Stop lamps: -
4- Reversing lamps: -
5- Licence plate lamps: 5 W (W5W)
6- High-mounted stop lamp: -

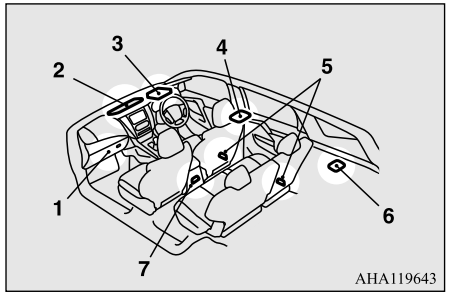
Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

NOTE

- The following lamps uses LEDs rather than bulbs. For repair and replacement, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - Tail lamps
  - Stop lamps
  - High-mounted stop lamp
  - Reversing lamps

Inside

E01003403932



1- Glove box lamp: 1.4 W
2- Vanity mirror lamps: 1.8 W
3- Front room & map lamps: 5 W
4- Rear personal lamps: 5 W
5- Door courtesy lamps: 3.4 W
6- Luggage compartment lamp: 8 W
7- LED interior illumination (Console box): -

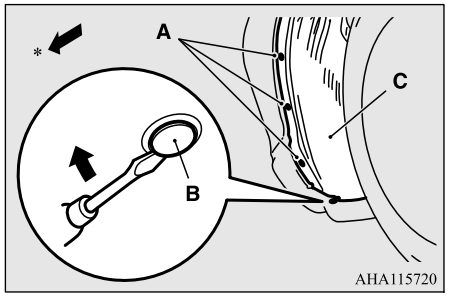
NOTE

- The following lamps uses LEDs rather than bulbs. For repair and replacement, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - LED interior illumination (Console box)

Front turn-signal lamps

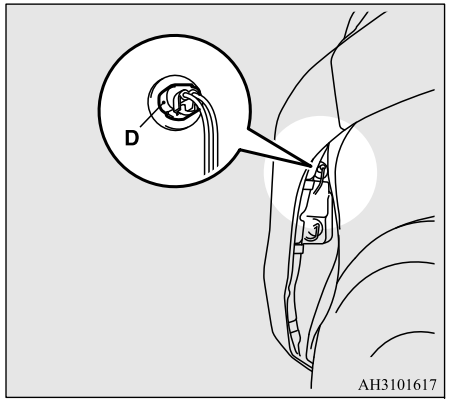
E01003802681

1. To create enough work space, turn the steering wheel all the way in the direction opposite to the side you wish to replace.
2. Remove the 3 bolts (A) and 1 clip (B), and then pull back the splash shield (C).



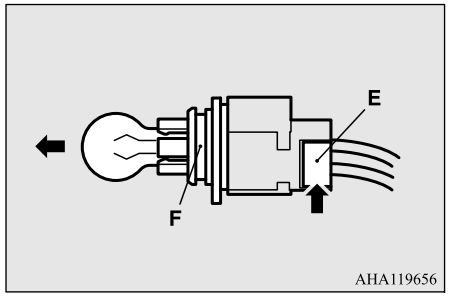
*: Front of the vehicle

3. Confirm the position of the bulb to be replaced.



D- Front turn-signal lamp

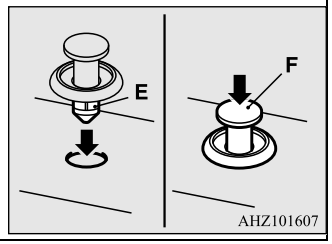
4. Turn the socket (D) anticlockwise to remove it, and while holding down the tab (E), pull out the bulb (F) from the socket.



5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

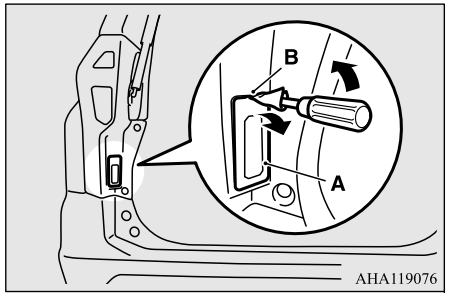
- When refitting the clip (B), first insert part (G) of the clip into the hole and then press part (H) into it.



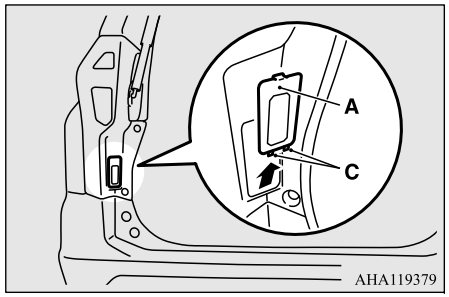
Rear combination lamps

E01004203588

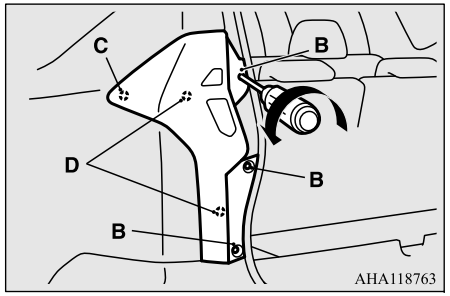
1. Open the tailgate.
2. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch (B) of the service lid (A) and pry gently to remove the lid toward you as shown in the illustration.



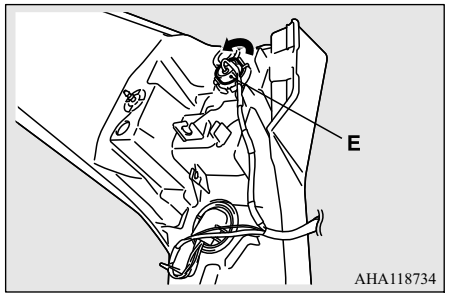
3. Pull out the service lid (A) in the direction of the arrow and remove the insertion part (C).



4. Remove the screws (B), and then move the lamp unit towards the rear of the vehicle to unfix the notch (C) and pins (D) of the lamp unit.



5. Remove the socket and bulb assembly by turning it anticlockwise.

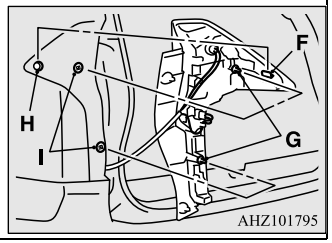


E- Rear turn-signal lamp
Remove the bulb by pulling it out.

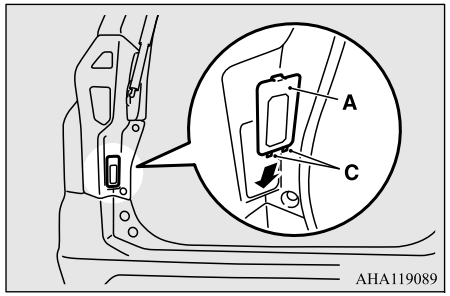
6. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

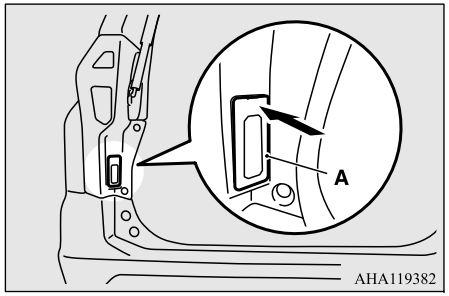
- When installing the lamp unit, align the notch (F) and pins (G) on the lamp unit with the clip (H) and holes (I) in the body.



7. Hook the insertion part (C) of the service lid (A) to the body side.



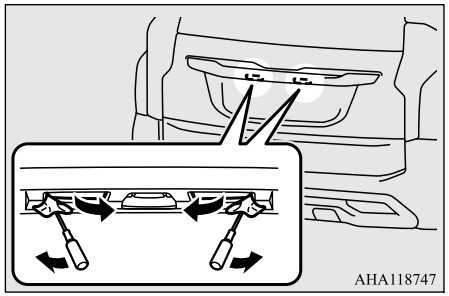
8. Push in the top of service lid (A) and secure it as shown.



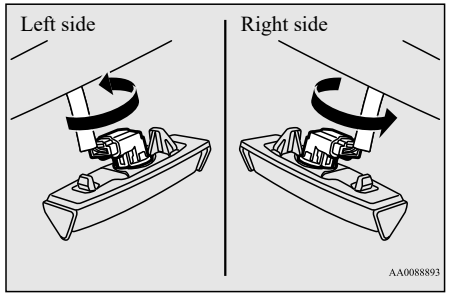
Licence plate lamps

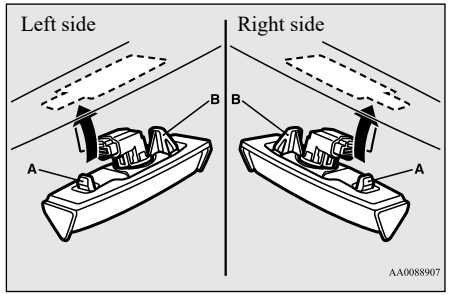
E01004602468

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the lamp assembly and pry gently to remove it.

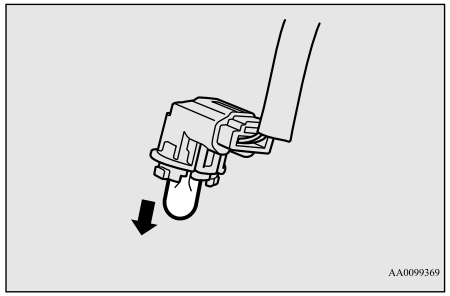


2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise.





3. Remove the bulb by pulling out.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

- When installing the lamp, insert tab (A) first then align and insert tab (B).

Specifications

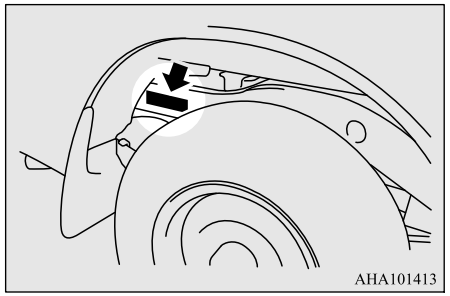
Vehicle labelling 11-2
Vehicle dimensions 11-3
Vehicle performance 11-4
Vehicle weight 11-4
Engine specifications 11-5
Electrical system 11-5
Tyres and wheels 11-5
Capacity 11-6

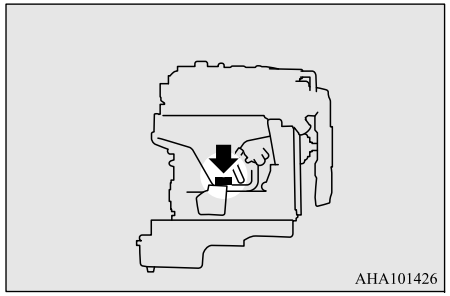
Vehicle labelling

E01100105470

Vehicle Identification Number: (VIN)

The vehicle identification number is stamped as shown in the illustration.



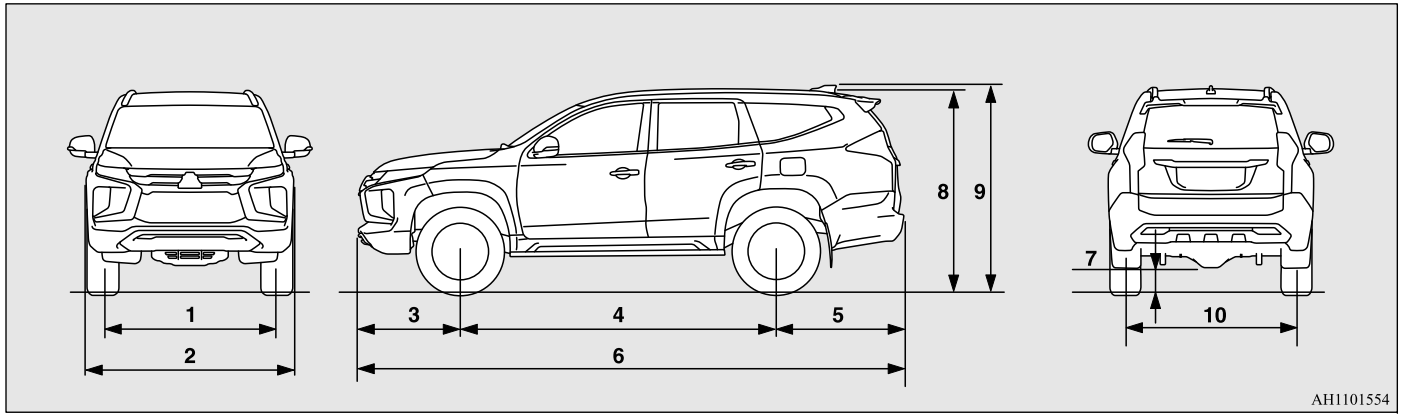


Engine model/number

The engine model and number are stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustrations.

Vehicle dimensions

E0100205383



1	Front track		1,520 mm
2	Overall width		1,815 mm
3	Front overhang		900 mm
4	Wheel base		2,800 mm
5	Rear overhang		1,125 mm
6	Overall length		4,825 mm
7	Ground clearance (unladen)		218 mm
8	Overall height (unladen)	With roof rails	1,805 mm
9		With shark fin antenna	1,835 mm
10	Rear track		1,515 mm

Minimum turning radius

Body	6.0 m
Wheel	5.6 m

Vehicle performance

E01100304286

Maximum speed	180 km/h

Vehicle weight

E01100411234

Item		2WD	4WD
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,940 kg	2,075 kg
	With optional parts	1,990 kg	2,090 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,600 kg	2,775 kg
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,360 kg	
	Rear	1,600 kg	
Maximum roof load		80 kg	
Seating capacity		7 persons	

Engine specifications

E01100604768

Engine models	4N15
No. of cylinders	4 in line
Total displacement	2,442 cc
Bore	86.0 mm
Stroke	105.1 mm
Camshaft	Double overhead
Mixture preparation	Electronic direct injection
Maximum output (EEC net)	133 kW/3,500 r/min
Maximum torque (EEC net)	430 N•m/2,500 r/min

Electrical system

E01100804669

Voltage		12 V
Battery	Type (JIS)	95D31L(622CCA/159RC)
Alternator capacity		130 A

Tyres and wheels

E01100905410

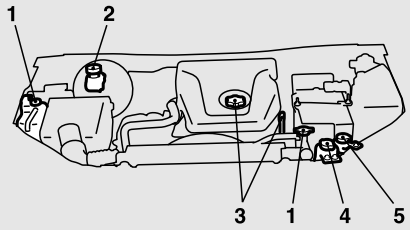
Tyre		265/60R18 110H
Wheel	Size	18x7 1/2J
	Offset (Inset)	38 mm

NOTE

- The tyres that can be installed on your vehicle are shown on the driver's door label, refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 10-11.
  For details, contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Capacity

E01101308571



AH1100557

No.	Item		Quantity	Lubricants
1	Engine coolant [Includes 0.65 litre in the reserve tank]		7.7 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT PREMIUM or equivalent*
2	Brake fluid		As required	Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4
3	Engine oil	Oil pan	7.0 litres	Refer to page 10-5
		Oil filter	0.3 litre	
		Oil cooler	0.1 litre	

No.	Item	Quantity	Lubricants
4	Power steering fluid	As required	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PSF (Power Steering Fluid)
5	Washer fluid	3.5 litres	—
6	A/T fluid	12.8 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF-MA1

⚠CAUTION

- For the A/T fluid, use only the MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF. Use of a different fluid could damage the transmission.

No.	Item			Quantity	Lubricants
7	Transfer oil			1.34 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE NEW MULTI GEAR OIL ECO API GL-4, SAE 75W-80
8	Differential oil	2WD		2.1 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil ECOLOGY API GL-5 SAE 80
		4WD	Front	1.2 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil ECOLOGY API GL-5 SAE 80
			Rear	2.1 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil ECOLOGY API GL-5 SAE 80
9	Refrigerant (Air conditioning)			740-780 g	HFC-134a

*: Similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

กสทช.

เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมนี้ ได้รับยกเว้น ไม่ต้องได้รับใบอนุญาตให้มี ใช้ซึ่งเครื่องวิทยุคมนาคม หรือตั้งสถานีวิทยุคมนาคมตามประกาศ กสทช. เรื่อง เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคม และสถานีวิทยุคมนาคมที่ได้รับยกเว้นไม่ต้องได้รับใบอนุญาตวิทยุคมนาคม ตามพระราชบัญญัติวิทยุคมนาคม พ.ศ. 2498

กสทช. โทรคมนาคม
กำกับดูแลเพื่อประชาชน
Call Center 1200 (โทรฟรี)

กสทช.

เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมนี้ ได้รับยกเว้น ไม่ต้องได้รับใบอนุญาตให้มี ใช้ซึ่งเครื่องวิทยุคมนาคม หรือตั้งสถานีวิทยุคมนาคมตามประกาศ กสทช. เรื่อง เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคม และสถานีวิทยุคมนาคมที่ได้รับยกเว้นไม่ต้องได้รับใบอนุญาตวิทยุคมนาคม ตามพระราชบัญญัติวิทยุคมนาคม พ.ศ. 2498

กสทช. โทรคมนาคม
กำกับดูแลเพื่อประชาชน
Call Center 1200 (โทรฟรี)

MODEL:
J166E
G8C-930M
GGM-M017
GHR-M014
R515E